100 120 I

WITH BOAT AND GUN

IN THE

YANGTZE VALLEY

(SECOND EDITION)

BY

HENLING THOMAS WADE

(With Special Chapters by Valued Contributors.)

SHANGHAI, 1910.

SK
233
W3
1910

SHANGHAI:
SHANGHAI MERCURY, LIMITED.

1910.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.		PAGE.
	PREFACE	i
I.	—OUTLINE SKETCH OF THE SHOOTING IN THE YANGTZE VALLEY	1
II.	—NOTES ON THE NEARER LYING SHOOTING DISTRICTS	6
III.	—THE MORE DISTANT SHOOTING DISTRICTS	14
IV.	—THE FLYING AND GROUND GAME OF THE YANGTZE VALLEY	19
V.	—THE WILD FOWL OF THE YANGTZE VALLEY	29
VI.	—WILD FOWL SHOOTING OUTSIDE WOOSUNG	37
VII.	—SHORE AND INLAND WATER SHOOTING	44
VIII.	—SPORTING DOGS	48
IX.	—DOG-BREAKING	54
X.	—COMMONER AILMENTS OF THE DOG IN CHINA AND SOME SIMPLE REMEDIES	63
XI.	—GUNS AND SHOOTING	75
XII.	—THE HOUSEBOAT	83
	LIST OF HOUSEBOATS AND OWNERS	100
XIII.	—YACHTS AND YACHTING	102
	SHANGHAI YACHT CLUB—LIST OF YACHTS, 1910	108
	THE 2½ RATERS	109
XIV.	—THE HOUSEBOAT UP-COUNTRY	113
XV.	—HOUSEBOATS AND HOUSEBOATING	120
XVI.	—THE PIG, DEER, HARES AND THE GROUND AND FLYING VERMIN OF THE YANGTZE VALLEY	125
XVII.	—THE SNIPES OF CHINA	129
XVIII.	—HOW TO SKIN A BIRD	133
XIX.	—SOME CHINESE METHODS OF SHOOTING AND TRAPPING GAME	137
XX.	—TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES—	
	NINGPO: Ancient and Modern	145
	SOOCHOW	152
	HANGCHOW	157
	FENGWANSHAN: a Trip to the Hills	162
XXI.	—NINGPO NOTES	166

CHAPTER. PAGE

XXII.—Yangtze Notes—

Kiangyin to Kiukiang ... 169

From Chinkiang to Nanking, by the Shanghai-Nanking Railway. 173

From Chinkiang to Wuhu ... 175

Chinkiang ... 178

Wuhu ... 187

The Clear Water River ... 190

Wuhu to Ngankin ... 193

Kiukiang and the River as Far as Ngankin ... 195

Hankow, 1895 ... 197

Hankow, 1910 ... 199

Ichang ... 201

XXIII.—The Hangchow Bore ... 204

XXIV.—The Hongkew Market ... 206

XXV.—What to do in Case of Trouble with the Natives ... 214

XXVI.—The Up-Country Medicine Chest and how to use it ... 217

XXVII.—Up-Country Cookery ... 222

XXVIII.—A Stray Note ... 225

XXIX.—The Chientang River ... 227

XXX.—Memorabilia ... 230

XXXI.—The Diary: with a few Suggestions how to Keep it Methodically ... 244

XXXII.—Notes from my Diary ... 246

XXXIII.—Tables of Distances ... 265

INDEX ... 279

PREFACE.

GRATIFYING and sympathetic as was the local reception accorded to the first edition of this book, and appreciative without exception as have been the many press notices far and near, no idea of issuing a second edition was entertained, or even dreamed of, until within the past few months when an unmistakable demand for a new issue arose. To have disregarded a request so emphatic would have betokened ingratitude and an inappreciation of the favour the book has so long enjoyed, and it was felt that acquiescence was a moral duty, albeit a real pleasure withal. And it is with some assurance that the popularity enjoyed by its predecessor will be extended to its successor that this effort, enlarged, revised and brought more or less up-to-date, is submitted to the indulgent reader.

Shooting in this part of the world since the first issue of this book, fifteen years ago, has not undergone any serious changes. The most noticeable features are the disappearance of the large grass plains at Kashing and Haiee, the encroachment on the river-side stretches of the plain at Hankow, the more frequent use of steam launches and the railway to reach places for the week's end shooting not possible before, and last and worst the ever increasing number of youthful shooting parties whose sole delight apparently is to destroy every creature that draws the breath of life. The cry is occasionally raised that some particular district is "shot out," but explanation is offered in many parts of this book for the comparative scarcity of game in such district. There are those who expect their cup always to be full though they constantly quaff it and yet never replenish it. So it is with shooting. There are places of traditional fame which seemingly never enjoy a rest. The incessantly harried birds naturally seek some less persecuted spots, probably not much further off than the proverbial stone's throw, knowing the wedded limitation of the foreigner's shooting beat. Again, although increasing cultivation brings in its train more easily procurable food for the pheasant it also brings hundreds of pairs of quick eyes to watch the crops, with the result that numbers of nests may be discovered which otherwise had escaped notice. That pheasants' eggs are hawked about for sale is beyond question. And long-suffering, harmless and good-natured as

the average native farmer is it may be to save his crops from *shooter's damage* that he rather favours this *bird's-nesting*. Hence one cause of the local shortage.

One reason why the foreigner does not make to-day the huge bags of yore may possibly be that he does not put in that amount of hard work and enthusiasm which characterized the shooters of days gone by. There is a regrettable apathy born of the luxury inseparable from a shooting trip now-a-days undreamt of in the past. But the most despondent of those who bewail that we are fast coming to the end of our shooting tether may take heart of grace from the knowledge that game has been in most abundant supply all the past season, and that prices on the average have seldom been more reasonable. The ground and flying game of this favoured valley is plentiful enough, and good bags will for a long time yet result from assiduous and intelligent work.

Places like Wuhu, Tatung and Tungliu, amongst many others, must ever remain sanctuaries until such time as the expenses attendant upon reaching them shall be very considerably lessened, while no amount of legitimate shooting can or will ever make any diminution in the countless numbers of the migratory birds, be they wildfowl, woodcocks or snipes, whose close season Nature herself has determined and no mortal can hasten or retard, or set aside.

Naturally enough there would be much more shooting in what may be termed the "houseboat radius" were the municipally called *close season* for partridges, pheasants and quail not so wilfully and obviously disregarded. There are, unfortunately, people who eat, and who, worse still, glory in eating, game right through the summer, while the mail and coast steamers carry away birds in thousands all the year round. A betterment worth working for would be to get the Chinese Government to make the export of game during certain times of the year punishable by law, and to seek the co-operation of the French and International Municipal Councils and the Agents of the several steam ship lines to carry that law, as far as they were able, into effect. The disease is here: we wait for the physician.

Several attempts to enter the Tainanhu, or Great South Lake, from its eastern, northern and southern sides, have been made, but they have all been frustrated by the shallowness, and in some months absolute dryness, of the few waterways which one could have hoped might have been found negociable. At present the only known entrances are from the west by the Hsiaochang and Songyu Creeks, while a possible connection might be found from Ningquofu in

the flood season. Further west again is the Clear Water River country which demands much more attention than has yet been paid to it.

In the preface to the first edition was found place for a plea on behalf of the Shanghai Museum. The Honorary Curator, Dr. Arthur Stanley, echoes the plea to-day. He writes me "for those interested in natural history the houseboat affords endless opportunity. The Shanghai Museum is always glad to receive specimens: animal, vegetable and mineral. To encourage the presentation of specimens and to promote the study of natural history the Museum skins and mounts specimens at a fixed rate, and will name specimens for those desirous of such information. But most of all the Museum wants specimens to add to the already valuable collection. Specimens of mammals, both small and large, of snakes, lizards and tortoises, of the amphibia, of the rarer birds and of all those other objects which appeal to the nature lover and which so frequently come across the path of the observing man."

The first appeal for specimens met with some small success. May this second appeal be even more fortunate! That a most interesting field close to our very doors lies waiting to be worked may be learnt by anyone who has enjoyed the bright, instructive chats on Chinese birds and beasts now appearing weekly under the title "Wild Life in China" in the pages of that excellent magazine "The National Review."

A quite recent addition to the fauna of North China is to be welcomed. This is the tufted deer, shot at Ichang by Mr. A. E. Leatham, one of the Hangchow shooting party mentioned on page 236. The genus *Elaphodus* has hitherto been known by only two species, the typical *E. cephalopus* from Tibet and the perfectly distinct Ningpo deer, called after a well-known old-time resident here, Mr. A. Michie, *E. michianus*. Mr. Lyddeker of the Natural History Museum, South Kensington, has determined it, and reports that "it has its specific distinctions and has been now named *E. ichangensis*. It differs from Michie's deer (page 126) in that it is darker and more uniform in colour, has a white tail, smaller antlers, larger tusks, shorter nasals, and more evenly circular preorbital fossa."

In conclusion, I have to tender my heartiest thanks to all my earlier contributors to whose informing articles much of the success of the first issue was due. A strange and mournful coincidence is that all four of the writers of the articles on boats in it—all great personal friends—should have passed so quickly away one after another

How fast has brother followed brother
From sunshine to the sunless land!

I am grateful to the new comers who have enriched this volume: to the Venerable Archdeacon MOULE for his picturesque description of Ningpo, to Mr. LINTILHAC for his notes on Yachts and Yachting, to Messrs. W. M. LAW and GEO. LANNING for their Houseboat articles, to Messrs. AUGUSTUS H. WHITE, E. STARKEY and A. H. RASMUSSEN for their Yangtze Notes, and to Mr. E. G. BYRNE for Hankow shooting in 1910.

My acknowledgments, too, are due to Messrs. MORGAN and STARLING for unfailing courtesy, willingness and assistance during the passage of this book through the Press.

May I reiterate the hope expressed in the earlier preface that for all readers of this book there may yet be much sport and many happy days with boat and gun in the Yangtze Valley!

H. T. WADE.

SHANGHAI,
ST. PARTRIDGE DAY, 1910.

CHAPTER I.

OUTLINE SKETCH OF THE SHOOTING IN THE YANGTZE VALLEY.

". . . . The plains of Sericana
Where the Chineses drive . . . ."—MILTON

OF all the departments in the great domain of sport none has ever been more keenly or consistently followed in North China than shooting, the first and oldest of them all. Even before Shanghai was opened by treaty to foreign trade, officers from the well-manned opium schooners which lay at Woosung used to organize shooting parties to work that country to the South, starting from Pheasant Point, and the Paoshan neighbourbood to the North, and from those early days to the present time the votaries of shooting have never been found to be lacking either in energy or in numbers. Nor is the reason far to seek, for, apart from the all-absorbing interest which game shooting demands of and commands from the sportsman, its pleasures are of longer duration than those attaching to the pursuit of any other sport, while it is a pastime that may be indulged in on almost equal terms by the owner of the slender as of the well-filled purse. Again, so many natural conditions combine to foster and maintain in North China a love for shooting and the incidents connected with it. There are the bountiful supplies of game always more or less close to hand; there are the wonderful spring and autumn migrations of the snipes and plovers and other birds of passage; the winter arrival of the wildfowl, swan, geese, ducks and teal in countless numbers, all affording in their season sport enough to satisfy the keenest shooter: the delight of being able to go free from let or hindrance wherever sweet fancy leads, and the matchless weather so indissolubly associated with the fair name of the Yangtze Valley. Surely the lines have fallen in pleasant places to the resident in North China.

Few places can boast of better snipe shooting than Shanghai, situate as it is at the Eastern limit of the great spring and autumn bands of migrants which itself is known to be at least 1000 miles in width. One gets absolutely lost in wonderment at the millions of birds such a broad flight line signifies passing almost simultaneously as it does over Chinkiang, Wuhu, Kiukiang, Hankow, Shasi and Ichang, all on the Yangtze river and more or less on the same degree of North latitude.

A noteworthy feature in connection with the snipe is its pertinacity. Year after year it will revisit its favourite feeding grounds. Time was, and not so very long ago, when the interior of the Shanghai racecourse was a favourite resort both of bird and gunner. Even now the existence of that *plaisance* would not seem to be forgotten though the encroachments of the jerry builder have improved it almost out of recognition, for only last autumn (1909) disconsolate longbills, but in sadly reduced numbers, might be seen bewailing both the food and the days that have now gone for ever.

Then, again, pheasants may be found throughout the whole of the long valley of the Yangtze, as tricky and cunning at the one end as at the other. If he disappear from the place where he was wont to be found it would seem as if it were only to reappear at another. For, despite the unfortunately frequent complaint that birds are scarce and the general complaint of the ubiquity of the native gunner, the markets still rejoice in supplies unabated at prices reasonable enough. And a curious fact in connection with the bamboo partridge is that it is known to have been almost extinct in some of his favourite resorts for a season or two, yet another season will find him as much in evidence as ever. There should be some way of accounting for these well known often experienced disappearances and re-appearances, still the satisfactory solution is a long time in the coming. As for wildfowl, they are naturally affected by the nature of the season. Be the weather cold and stormy all our great waterways are black with fowl, and according to its comparative mildness will be their seemingly diminished numbers.

As regards the early days of Shanghai shooting there are very few reliable records, but happily there are still amongst us to-day men who were keen sports nearly fifty years ago from whom some little knowledge may yet be gathered. The shooting in the early "Sixties" lay chiefly round the City walls, and in the district, now quite built over, lying between the present Ningpo Joss House and the Louza Police Station. Occasionally the Whangpoo was crossed and Pootung established a reputation—a reputation in a way still retained, for if you ask your game dealer to-day whence come his supplies, you will probably get for all answer "Pootung." Sometimes a run up to the Loongwha Pagoda was made, and when time afforded, which was frequent enough in the days of two mails a month, a trip to the Hills was enjoyed, where capital shooting was to be had all round Fengwanshan and the city of Tsingpu. Generally, however, shooting was quite local, for it was not wise to go far afield in the first few years following the Taiping Rebellion, while an afternoon's walk round about the Settlement invariably rewarded the enthusiast. More rarely venturesome sportsmen would make up a small party and take a native boat to Chapu. But at that time big bags were not the order of the day, and the shooter was quite content with a daily total of three or four brace of pheasants, a hare or two, and a few extras. Natives even then snared for the small foreign market, and bumboats supplied sailing vessels at the rate of half a dozen pheasants for a dollar. Foreign sporting dogs were occasionally imported viâ the Cape, but few dogs of quality were seen before the "Seventies."

During the Rebellion itself sportsmen's movements were naturally restricted, but a year or two after its conclusion Woosung and local native houseboats came into requisition —the Soochow Creek, then much wider than now, becoming the favourite waterway. Yekitan, 6 miles above Jessfield, Naziang and Kading, in one direction, Wong Doo and Powwokong in another, were points usually made for; but the biggest bags were generally notched at Lokopan, 40 miles from Shanghai up the Soochow Creek, until the ruined City of Taitsan established itself for years as the sportsman's paradise. There one might always rely on a bag of pheasants, hares, and the "inevitable" woodcook, while sure finds for duck and teal were the moat round and the numerous ponds within the City.

From 1866 to 1870 Kazay and Kashing maintained unrivalled their fame as sporting centres, and though sportsmen occasionally visited Hangchow and Huchow little or nothing

appears to have been known of the interlying country, and it was not before the latter year that what were known as the "Big Plain" at Tamên, and the "Little Plain" at Chungkiajow, both on the Grand Canal, the former 10 and the latter 15 miles West of Kashing, and the plain almost touching the Southern wall of Hai E came to be favourite shooting resorts. Prior to that year (1870) the sportsman rarely went further afield, for the obvious reason that the open country was little else than a waving prairie in which game found absolute security, seldom rising unless quite surprised, but ever running before the gun. On the other hand, the almost endless ruins of the two cities of Kazay and Kashing furnished excellent sport, though the negociation of the rubble and the interminable briars was much harder work than comes the sportsman's way nowadays, and yet heeded little at the time. The ponds in and round these cities were haunts much favoured of the Mandarin duck, deer and hares sported in the long grass and rubble, the coy partidge revelled in the thick brambles, while the morning air was vocal with the cock-cocking of pheasants on all sides. Huchow soon became better known, though of late years it has fallen sadly from its high estate, and the Maychee Creek, by reason of the great size of the pheasants found there, up to 4 lbs. in weight, and the abundance of wildfowl from its proximity to the Tai Hu, as also on account of its clear water and lovely surroundings, the hill sides gorgeous in their autumnal golden russet clothing, held for a long time a unique place in the opinion of sportsmen. But now, alas! all its glories are traditional. *Quantum mutatus ab illo Hectore?*

After 1870, the praises of the Grand Canal beyond Soochow began to be sung. Larger bags were said to have been made at Changchow, Pennu, Tanyang and in the Pintahu Creek than had ever been made elsewhere before, and then began that rush for the great country, 100 miles in length as the crow flies, between Wusieh and Chinkiang. And there is no doubt about it that this fine sketch of country, bisected for its whole length by the Grand Canal, literally swarmed with game. The pigs shot on the Fungsitan range of hills, which rises on the Northern margin of the Taihu, were noted for their size rather than their number, some of the great beasts scaling 400 to 450 lbs. But pig, like deer, are fast becoming scarce in those districts where but a few years ago they abounded, chiefly because of the determined and persistent shooting of them by the farmers with whose crops of rice they played sad havoc.

The apparently unappeasable desire of the shooter for "fresh woods and pastures new" led to the discovery of the great game districts of Taosejow, Kintang, Pejow and Leyang, all of which places have long since been shorn of much of their glory.

In 1872, the idea became more or less general that the ordinary houseboat then in use was not commodious enough, but surely the days of "Three men in a boat," and that only some 30 feet long, were just as enjoyable as are the trips in the floating palaces of to-day, some of them nearly double that length. At the close of that year Mr. Groom designed two sister boats, *Undine* and *Lurline*, built of teak, on modified native lines and with broad bluff bows. They were 45 feet long, or half as long again as any then existing boat. However, they were "well and truly" built, commodious, luxurious, quick under yuloh, and good sailers with a free wind, and it speaks well for them that they have lasted 37 years and are not "bad property" yet, though eclipsed by the costly mammoths of the present day. But the question of houseboats will be found to be thoroughly gone into by experts in a later chapter, and so for the present we will leave it.

In the same year (1872) some further stimulus was given to shooting by the appearance of the well-known *Sportman's Diary for Shooting Trips in North China.* It contained much information about "things not generally known," and, in fact, was a real *vade-mecum* for the shooter. Soon after its publication the first authentically recorded big bag was made, and the following particulars respecting it were given to the writer by a member of the party, which consisted of six guns. Shooting commenced on the 10th December at Pejow, and was confined to the Pasejow creek, scarcely three miles in length. The bag consisted of 1,629 head, made up 1,497 pheasants, 74 dear, 47 ducks and teal and 11 extras.

In the next year, 171 head, nearly all pheasants, were accounted for by a well-known sportsman in three days. In 1875, the Nadoo country, further west, became known and few better shooting regions have yet been discovered than those on either side of the two barriers which sever direct communication with the Kuchen Lake in the Wuhu country. The reed beds of the Nadoo country and the adjacent Sunpaboo and Sunsingboo hills for years abounded with wild pig. Favourite return journeys from this neighbourhood were viâ Leyang, Eshing and Wuchee, and across the S.W. corner of the Taihu to Huchow, while an alternative route was the Northern one by way of Eshing, Santingkong and Fungsitan.

Later years have seen Wuhu take premier position among shooting places, and justly so, for game is still there in great quantities, pheasants, deer, hares, woodcocks and snipes, while the great lagoons and the Great South Lake, so shallow that none but the lightest punts can begin to negotiate them, furnish unlimited food and protection for wildfowl of every kind. The *Ewo* bags for 11 trips, which totalled no less than 12,597 head of game, stamp the Wuhu country as the best game preserve yet discovered in the Yangtze Valley.

As regards wildfowl shooting *per se* efforts have been made from time to time to circumvent the wary birds, but no continuous systematic attempts have been undertaken properly to pursue the fowler's art. What may be done by going to work in a systematic manner, the discreet placing of blinds and sink-boxes, and the judicious feeding the ground, was well shown by a visitor here in 1895, when in 10 tides he accounted for 422 head, his armoury consisting only of two double-barreled guns, a 10-bore and a 12-bore. Up country, of course, and especially in the Wuhu country, fair bags are sometimes made either from lucky stalks, or the happy "happening" on an unsophisticated company of mixed fowl. But the cream of the sport is to be had in the estuary of the Yangtze. On any day, especially after frost and snow and a blow when fowl are "in," thousands and thousands of swan, geese, duck, widgeon, teal, etc., may be seen drifting with the tide or standing in veritable battalions on the ooze beds which fringe the Tsungming, Bush, Block House, Green and other islands. A sight not to be forgotten is a herd of swans standing in line like well drilled soldiers. The usual way in which wild fowl are approached is to sail up to them on the flood in the ordinary flat-bottomed Woosung craft—capital seaboats in heavy weather and invariably splendidly handled—and pour in the ordinance when the opportunity presents. But this mode of attack rarely meets with a success worth mentioning. In consequence of the generally lumpy state of the water a steady shot from the fragile punt cannot be depended upon.

That the field of operation for the sportsman is enormous and still largely undeveloped may be revealed by a glance at the map, though but few really realize the extent of the ground there displayed and so easily available.

Discarding the Ningpo district and the country watered by the Chientang river many will be surprised to learn that the area contained in the pentagon formed by drawing straight lines connecting Shanghai, Hangchow, Wuhu, Chinkiang, Kiangyin and Shanghai, the latitude and longitude of whose positions have been taken from the most recent Admiralty Charts, is almost exactly 11,000 square miles, or 7,040,000 square acres. Were one, then, to consider that if every 25 square acres held but one pheasant—a contingency neither improbable or impossible—there would be a stock of 281,600 birds, which fact in itself should satisfy those who sometimes thoughtlessly declare that the country is "shot out."

And now that the railway is a thing established and its network of lines ever increasing, many fine shooting districts, hitherto unsuspected, may possibly be brought to light and made easily accessible; but though the "New Departure" with all its attractions and fascinations and novelty may be followed by many, yet there will ever remain those who will cherish the recollection that it was the houseboat that first made known to them the indescribable pleasures attaching to an outing after game.

For where is the man, or woman, too, if it come to that, who will ever forget the thrill born of a first shooting trip? Who is he or she who once having tasted its sweets does not look for its early repetition? Not only is shooting in China possibly the best tonic for a jaded system, which alone would make its pursuit worth the following, but it possesses pleasures only known to those who have spent happy days with boat and gun—the pleasure of anticipation, which brooks no interference, the pleasure of realization which is beyond common expression, and the sweet pleasure of memory always to fall back upon which will last as long as life.

"I care not, Fortune, what you me deny:
You cannot rob me of free Nature's grace:
You cannot shut the windows of the sky
Through which Aurora shows her brightening face;
You cannot bar my constant feet to trace
The woods and lawns.
Let health my nerves and finer fibres brace."

—THOMSON.

CHAPTER II.

NOTES ON THE NEARER LYING SHOOTING DISTRICTS.

1.—Kiangwan or Chiangwan. "River Bend."

A SHORT railway journey of three miles lands one at the outskirts of the small town of Kiangwan. In its immediate neighbourhood there is nothing specially attractive in the way of shooting, but it forms a convenient starting point whence to tap the surrounding country. It is a place greatly affected by Portuguese and Japanese shooters whom the Sunday trains take there in great numbers. Favourite shooting walks are to the Point on the Whangpoo River about 3 miles distant, to Woosung, on either side of the railway line, about 8 miles in a direct line, or to the Kading Road some miles to the West of the Town. East and West the country is slightly undulating, and though game is not plentiful by any manner of means yet a small but diversified bag may reasonably be expected, and is sometimes accounted for.

2.—Woosung (吳淞). "Entrance to River."

Woosung village lies practically at the mouth of the Whangpoo River, on the left bank, 38 *li* from Shanghai, and nearly due north of the Settlement. A fairly broad creek runs from the village to Kading (嘉定), but, though the quickest and pleasantest route to that city, the water is too shallow to allow of the passage of an ordinary houseboat for more than 12 *li*. On the right bank of the creek, and heading towards Paoshan (寶山), are some inviting grass covers in which a few pheasants are occasionally to be picked up, and when woodcocks are about they usually light in the neighbourhood after their passage across the Yangtze. During the 1894 season very fair sport was obtained on the Pootung side, opposite Woosung itself.

3.—Paoshan (寶山). "Precious Hill."

Paoshan, named Precious Hill for some occult reason, for there is not the vestige of a hill within twenty miles, is a prefectural walled city on the right bank of the Yangtsze, about two miles distant from the Woosung Forts where the railway sets down the shooter, whence it may be reached by one of the broadest, best kept country roads imaginable. It is protected from the Yangtze floods by a fine sea-wall at whose base is a deep foreshore much frequented by wildfowl when the wind is Westerly and North Westerly. All round the city are good covers, both reeds and bamboo, and many a tortuous creek furnishes that security of which the pheasant knows so well how to take advantage. Paoshan is a district

little known to the foreigner although so near to hand, but the railway, now bringing it to within an hour of Shanghai will, doubtless, make it a popular resort. It is an ideal spot for a picnic and one can always get there a sniff of the salt sea air.

4.—Kajow (高橋). "High Bridge."

The Kajow Creek is on the right bank of the Whangpoo, distant about 30 *li* from Shanghai. The town of Kajow is some two miles up the Creek, and forms a good point of departure to the sea-wall, about three miles to the Northward in a fairly direct line. Early in the season—that is, in October and part of November—the numerous graves are clothed with high grass and are a favourite resort of pheasants, and, when about, woodcocks seem rather to affect the copses and creek banks. The country is a dead flat, divided into big square areas by small creeks eight to ten feet wide, which tax the jumping powers of all but the most active sportsmen. These same ditches and creeks, however, are a great protection to the hares which are so frequently met with on the Pootung promontory. In fact, one is more likely to pick up a brace or two of hares in a day in this neighbourhood than during a three weeks' trip in some of the favourite shooting districts. According to the nature of the crops and to the dampness of the ground are snipes in their seasons to be found, and some very large bags of spring birds have been made at one time or another between the town of Kajow and the Whangpoo.

5.—Battery Creek (東口). "East Creek."

This creek is nearly opposite to the Point Hotel, and is 16 *li* from Shanghai. The country presents much the same appearance, and is of almost the same nature, as that around Kajow except, perhaps, that it does not boast of so many creeklets. A patient, hardworking gun need seldom leave this neighbourhood without a small but varied bag. Leaving Shanghai early in the morning and returning in the evening one can get a very pleasant day's outing if the tides serve.

6.—Changsha (川沙). "Pebble River."

Chang sha is a walled city on an inner sea-wall at the end of the Pak-lin-king Creek very generally misnamed the Arsenal Creek, and about 45 *li* from Shanghai. Three high embankments or walls have to be crossed before the estuary of the Yangtze is reached. There is not, as a rule, much game to be picked up, but if the weather is roughish from an Easterly wind, wildfowl often fly inland and seek the shelter of the protected creeks.

All the way down the Creek there are on both sides some fine copses which, often harbouring a woodcock or two, may repay the sportsman's attention.

7.—Sakong (石江) "Stone River."

Sakong is a village on the right bank of the Whangpoo, 60 *li* from Shanghai, in a nearly due South direction. On both sides of the Sakong Creek capital cover is to be found, and a large reed bed on the East side furnishes a safe retreat for pheasants. On the West are patches of broken ground from which a fair number of birds are taken in the course of the season. But Sakong is, as a rule, rather neglected by gunners, who prefer

for their week's end holiday a trip up the Soochow Creek with its opportunities for a swim in clear water. Still, as a snipe spot in the early spring, and as a good place for pheasants in the early autumn, it is rather above the average of the usual "resorts," as also are the well known Powkaong and Dongkeu Creeks.

8.—Cholin (柘林). "Grove of wild Mulberries."

Cholin is a walled town on the Hangchow Bay. The easiest way to get to it is to take the Tucksing Creek, opposite Minghong. It is 100 *li* from Shanghai, and rather too far away for the usual weekly trip. Inside the town and close round the walls there used to be a good deal of that thick brambly cover so liked by pheasants. On the foreshore at low water, especially towards sundown, the pheasants may be seen scratching on the saltings, and even drinking from the brackish pools left by the ebbing tide. A strong Southerly or Easterly blow usually drives a fair show of wildfowl into the sheltered ponds and creeks. The country all round is too highly cultivated and there are too many bridgeless creeks to tempt the sportsman; but the place is worth a visit, if only to get a sniff of the sea breeze.

Five brace of pheasants in one day by one gun were bagged here in the autumn of 1894, and a fair number of large spring snipes in May of the same year, but even now some sport is to be bad.

9.—Kinshan (金山). "Golden Hill."

Kinshan is another of the walled cities situate on the Hangchow Bay. The nearest route to it is by the large creek which leaves the river opposite Soongkong (松江). Its characteristics are very much those of Cholin, and the nature of the shooting is the same. It is 120 *li* from Shanghai.

10.—Chapoo (乍浦). "Abrupt Bank."

This is a favourite place for picnic parties, when three or four days can be spent on the outing, but a steam-launch is indispensable if that time cannot be afforded. Chapoo is a walled city on the Hangchow Bay, 234 *li* from Shanghai, and is usually approached by Tunglimiaou and Bingwoo (平湖). A small water gate at the North wall will admit a sampan and its passengers into the city, and put the shooter on some capital sporting-looking ground at once. The bank on the inside of the Western wall is covered with big copses of high bamboos. On the East side of the city is a series of low well-grassed hills from which capital views of the bay can be obtained. To the West again, large stretches of cotton and bean fields afford good cover for pheasants, while some fair bags of snipes are occasionally heard of. In cold weather wildfowl frequent the city moat and good management when after them is often well rewarded. At Chapoo there is a really first-class fish market.

Bingoo (平湖) "The Smooth Lake."

Bingoo is 40 *li* due North of Chapoo. There is capital cover on both sides of the Creek between the two places, and at times a goodly show of pheasants. This remark applies also to the long stretch of 70 *li* from Bingoo to Tunglimiaou (東厘廟). This Creek wants thoroughly working, as well as the numerous small creeks which run into it all along its length.

SOOCHOW CREEK.

12.—WONGDOO (黃渡). "The Yellow Ferry."

Wongdoo boasts of the only bridge across the Soochow Creek after the Settlement is once cleared. It is 72 *li* distant, and the Four Waters—Sukongkeu (四岔江口)—formed by the bi-section of the main creek by the Powwokong (白鶴江) and Big Trees Creeks (白河港), are 12 *li* further Westwards. The tide runs up to just beyond Wongdoo Bridge, and lowdahs generally try to time matters so as to get the benefit of the tide going and returning.

On the South side of Wongdoo Bridge, a couple of *li* inland, are the remains of an old buffalo feeding ground, which in former years was a favourite settling place of the migrating snipe; but draining and cultivation have now quite altered the condition of the ground. On the North side of the bridge, distant 2 *li*, lies the town of Wongdoo, at the head of the Fongtah (濱泰) Creek. Either bank of the Soochow Creek from Wongdoo to the Four Waters may be profitably walked; and in the early season it is no uncommon thing to flush a dozen pheasants within those limits.

Three *li* above Wongdoo Bridge, running south, is a pretty but very tortuous, and in seasons very shallow, creek leading to Bokosan (白果山), the first of those elevations which go by the name of "the Hills." A series of marshes lies at the foot of these hills, and harbour a fair lot of winter snipes when the ground is suitable. Here, too, on the slopes of the hills the first woodcocks of the season are generally seen.

The Powwokong Creek is the route taken to Tsingpoo (青浦). The Creek known as the "Big Trees" Creek, running from the Four Waters to Zemingdong, is a very favourite Sunday summer resort.

Further Westward on the South side of the Soochow Creek is Su Kong Kow (四江口), one of the routes to the Sitai Lake (澱山湖). 20 *li* further up the Creek is Lokopan (羅家浦)—in the "sixties" a great shooting country, but even now a pretty sure find for two or three brace of pheasants.

Sankongkeu (三江口) is a good spring and autumn snipe ground. At the South end of the Chintung Creek (千墩浦), which here leaves the main waterway, lie the Sitai marshes, a place not often visited from being too far away for the week-end shooter, but if fairly wet a more or less sure find for the winter long-bill.

13.—TAITSAN (太倉). "The Great Granary."

Taitsan is a large walled city lying about three-fourths of a mile to the North of what is known as the Taitsan Creek. The quickest, but not the pleasantest, route to it is by way of Naziang, Kading and Nakong (外港) 130 *li*. A more agreeable journey, and only 8 *li* longer, is *viâ* Wongdoo and Fongtah; but the pleasantest way is *viâ* Four Waters and Monksijow. There is not much to be done in the shooting line until Koolunchun (格倫村), on the Nakong Creek, is passed. Then the country begins to appear dotted with copses, which gradually increase in size as Taitsan—a favourite haunt of the woodcocks—is approached. There is a capital stretch of country outside the city walls, extending from the West to the South and East gates—a sure find for pheasants, especially towards evening.

The West and North portions of the city are for the most part built over; the rest is given up to old graveyards, ruins, ponds well margined with grass, and a few sprucely kept gardens. Thick flag grass covers the fine wall embankments until cut down late in the season, January and February. A lovely creek leads from the North-West gate to Changzu (直如), and capital cover is to be found for 5 or 6 *li* up on its Western side. Mixed bags are the order of the day at Taitsan—pheasants, woodcock, teal, hare and winter snipe. Occasionally on the marshes which lie to the West of the city, on both sides of the broad creek leading to Quinsan, are to be picked up quail, hare and pheasants; and in their season snipes and a few wild fowl. 3 *li* to the West of the marshes is a favourite spring snipe feeding ground. The country round Taitsan is very pretty and within the city itself are still left many beautiful bamboo copses and real Devonshire lanes.

These, of course, do not exhaust all the near shooting spots. Fair sport is often to be had for the whole length of the Powwokong Creek, some 30 *li*. The Big Trees Creek is a great favourite with some shooters, while there are likely bits of ground from the Widows' Monuments to Lokopan, a distance of 28 *li*, on both sides of the Soochow Creek. Again, the Fongtah Creek, 30 *li* in length, connecting Wongdoo and Nakong, leads through a good-looking country, the best shooting being quite close up to the town of Fongtah.

14.—The Hills: Fengwanshan (鳳凰山). "The Phœnix Mountains"

Three routes may be taken to the Hills. The nearest, but a very objectionable, way is up the Sicawei Creek, *viâ* Cheepoo and Cheekiang. A preferable trip is *viâ* Wongdoo and the Creek a few *li* above it, leading to Bokosan, a little over 95 *li*. With a steam-launch, or a fair North-East breeze, *viâ* the Miao Pagoda, near Soongkong, is the pleasantest way of reaching the Hills, though the round is rather long—150 *li*.

15.—Kazay and Kashing.

These centres have for many years enjoyed an honourable sporting reputation. They are both walled cities in the adjoining province of Chekiang, and neither has quite recovered from the effects of the Taiping Rebellion which took place fifty years ago. The quickest means of reaching these places is with a steam-launch, and this can be done without going to the great expense of chartering one or of putting oneself under the obligation of borrowing, for there is regular daily native steam communication between Shanghai and Hangchow, *viâ* Kazay and Kashing— a tow is to be had for the modest sum of $10. per boat.

En route to the former city a place worth stopping at is Fungking, 180 *li* from Shanghai. It is a long straggling town with broken ground on both sides of it, its North-East end terminating in a large reed bed. A few pheasants and a hare or two can usually be got here, and frequently teal. The walk from Fungking to (楓涇) Chunsingway (倉新灣), 12 *li*, especially the East bank of the Creek, will certainly put weight on the game rail.

A good morning's shooting may be obtained between Chunsingway and Kazay, 9 *li*, on the South side of the Creek.

Kazay (嘉善). "Exceedingly Good."

Kazay, 201 *li* from Shanghai, is often passed by in the shooter's hurry to get on to Kashing, but good and varied bags often reward the less impetuous sport. The city is

intersected by a creek running from East to West. On the North side and within the walls is a long stretch of rubble grounds much in favour with pheasants at evening time. On the East side of the City is a great graveyard, and on the North a series of copses bordering a fine broad waterway—covers seldom beaten in vain. The land on the South of the City, including a long reed bed and a graveyard—gruesome memento of the Rebellion—is usually shot over as the house-boats wind round the walls. At the West gate is a broad creek running South well worth working, as is also the big waterway to Bingoo.

KASHING (嘉 興). "Excellent Prosperity."

Kashing, 237 *li* from Shanghai and 36 from Kazay, is deservedly a very popular shooting centre. A few years ago fair sport was to be had among the ruins and rubble at the East of the City, but these are now being rapidly improved off the ground for the macadamisation of the roads of the "Model Settlement." Good shooting is to be found at Chuleway (九 里 灣) and Sintung (新 市), or Sinzang as it is sometimes called, to the North-West; in the Tamên Creek; at Dongkiajow, at the North end of the once Big Plain; between Tamên Bridge and Poyu, on the South of the Grand Canal; and again further westward from Chungkiajow to Sunjow. A bag might easily include pheasants, teal, duck, bamboo partridges, snipes, woodcocks, quails, golden plover, lapwings and possibly deer; but these last are now almost things of the past.

Leaving the small lake at the South of the City you enter the Haiee Creek (海 鹽), a broad and straight piece of water, running in a S.S.E. direction. 30 *li* down is Sweedong (隨 意 塘), well remembered by the two high stone arched bridges close together. There is good shooting ground all round, especially on the West hand, on the two creeks leading to Poyu. Though the sweet potato vines, which are highly cultivated here, are a safe shelter for pheasants, their long tendrils so hamper the shooter that he is rather glad than otherwise when a friendly stubble field gives him easier walking. There is not much shooting further south until you pass Esingjow, and steer abruptly east to Haiee, some 20 *li* distant. A suggestive country lies on either side of this lovely creek, great grass fields, fine copses, ponds, generally good food crops, and the protection afforded by numberless creeks.

To the North of Kashing, beyond Sintung, there is not much in the way of sport, as the whole country is given over to mulberry cultivation.

16.—HAIEE (海 鹽). "Sea Salt."

This walled city, still bearing traces of the Rebellion, is on the Hangchow Bay, in the centre of as fair a country as one could well wish to see. To the South lies a large grass plain dotted with copses, extending to the foot of the Wongdahien hills. Formerly it was prolific with game, and the writer remembers once seeing nineteen different kinds for sale in the open market in the City. In the spring capital snipe shooting may be had, and during a hard winter a good bag of wildfowl might be made without difficulty; while the great sea wall affords an unrivalled opportunity for flight shooting had the gunner only the patience to give it a trial. But the sportsman may always look forward to a delightfully varied bag —pheasant, deer, woodcock, bamboo partridge, hare, duck, widgeon, teal, snipe, quail, and,

as likely as not, a goose ; while the walking is of the pleasantest kind. Haiee, to-day, is certainly one of the most popular resorts.

There are two ways of getting to Haiee : one by way of Bingoo, turning off at Pasaling, and entering the Haiee Creek at Sanlijow (三里橋) ; the other is *viâ* Kashing, as above described.

17.—HAINING (海甯). "Calm Sea."

This city, well known to the many visitors who make it their coigne of vantage whence to see the celebrated Hangchow Bore, is on the Hangchow Bay, midway between the cities of Haiee and Hangchow. There are many routes to it, but possibly the quickest is *viâ* Kashing, Haze and Sajao, roughly 106 miles. There is not much shooting in this neighbourhood, yet the visitor may fill up his spare time while waiting for the Bore by a tramp over the graveyard to the North of the city and behind the Pagoda, in which in the spring snipes in some seasons are to be found in fair numbers. Of course there is always the chance of getting a woodcock hereabouts, as there certainly is in the whole length of the Hangchow Bay, also a partridge and a teal or two.

18.—HANGCHOW (杭州). "The Junk City."

Hangchow, at the South-West end of the Grand Canal, is 454 *li* from Shanghai, and a tow by native steam-launch may be had for a charge of $13.

It is a place of the greatest interest, as will be seen from Bishop Moule's notes further on ; but as a sporting district it is scarcely attractive enough, unless big game were the shooter's object. The hills all round, up to Datching, Hukong and Bingjow, are mostly covered with scrub oak, with bases of pine and bamboo copses. Pheasants here are more often heard than seen, but the covers hold partridge, deer and the graceful muntjac, while wildfowl of all kinds flight in from the Chientang river.

19.—HUCHOW (湖州). "The Lake City."

Huchow, 150 *li* due North of Hangchow, 148 *li* North-West of Kashing, and some 15 *li* from the Southern end of the Taihu, was generally taken *en route* to the shooting districts West of the lake, but of late has not been much visited. There is a series of ponds, stretching many a *li* to the West of the city, whose sedgy margins at one time swarmed with pheasants, and whose surfaces were darkened by flocks of unwary fowl. The ponds still remain, but the creek banks have been given up to the mulberry tree and high farming. Six *li* South-West of the city begins the lovely Maychee Creek. At Dongkow the scrub-covered hills run sheer down to the waters and are well worth seeing. The Creek—broad and clear, with a shingly bottom which makes the water look almost blue,—after passing through a long mulberry district, finally ends at the base of some low rolling hills. Hard weather and a Northerly wind would probably bring in a lot of wildfowl. As regards game, the shooter might rely on getting pheasant, partridge, deer and various kinds of wildfowl, but possibly not in any great quantity. The Maychee pheasants are famous for their size, the birds often running to a weight of 4 lb.

THE LANGSHAN (狼山). "The Wolf Hill."

Few names are better known in North China than the Langshan, which gives its name to a celebrated breed of fowls, yet few places have been less visited. Hitherto it has not been an easy place to get to, but a native steam-launch service now makes the journey there both easy and comfortable. Captain Callsen of the revenue cruiser "Chuentiao" who has just been surveying the Langshan Crossing has kindly furnished me with the following interesting note : "The Langshan is a small cluster of small hills, the highest not exceeding 350 feet, standing alone in the great plain of Eastern Kiangsu. It is situated on the left bank of the river about 65 miles from Shanghai. On the summit of one of the hills is the well known Langshan Pagoda, a prominent landmark, and close to the North Tree. Many temples dot the South-East slope. The ascent is rather steep and strewn with loose stones, and the cover is dense enough to afford capital shelter for such game as there may be, pheasants, woodcock and hares. The ponds inland are quiet resting and feeding grounds for wildfowl when the weather is rough on the river. Of course as a shooting centre the area is very limited, but such as it is it is a small paradise, and would show fair sport for a couple of guns for a couple of days now and then during the season. The Langshan is certainly worth a visit. The result of my short tramp up the hill sides was modest enough, 4 hares, 3 woodcocks, 2 hares and a teal, but though small was pleasantly varied."

CHAPTER III.

THE MORE DISTANT SHOOTING DISTRICTS.

THE old route to the Nadoo (乃渡) country was by way of Hoochow, Lezar (里宅), and Kapoo (界浦), thence by steering a due North course, on the Western edge of the Taihu up to Wuchee, where a stay for a day's shooting was generally made, mostly in the great reed beds which characterise the district. The Creek leading from Wuchee (烏溪) to E-shing, though broad, is very shallow at places, and houseboats are, in consequence, often delayed. The nearer routes are by Wusieh and the Northern end of the Taihu to Santingkong, or by Lozar and Hujow.

1.—E-SHING (宜興). "Assured Prosperity."

E-shing is a walled city, and at the same time, unfortunately, a great depot for the game brought in by native shooters for the Shanghai market; it is situate between two small lakes, called respectively the East and West Lakes (Tungdong and Sidong). On the North and East sides are some low hills which harbour a few deer and woodcocks, but the pheasants are chiefly to be found in the reedy swamps which surround the city. As a shooting spot it suffers by comparison with many of the places lying to the West of it, but a couple of days can even now be both pleasantly and satisfactorily spent there. The Creek leading from the East Lake to Santingkong runs nearly North-East in a straight line. On the East bank is a stretch of some 25 *li* of as attractive looking a woodland country as can be found, bordered on its Eastern flank by many miles of reed beds. For a lady shooter no walking could be more agreeable.

To the North of E-shing, between Jeelingjow (其令橋) and Hujow (和橋), very fair sport was once to be had, and possibly some might be had there now, for the wooded hills and the large grass-fields certainly warrant the belief.

2.—LE-YANG (溧陽). "Cool Sun."

Leyang lies at the South end of the Pejow (彼橋) Creek, 90 *li* West of Eshing. The intermediate country has never been properly explored and worked, but only tapped, and presents a grand opportunity for the enthusiast. The creeks that intersect the swamps and and reed beds should allow of the explorer getting well back behind the covers, and probably "happening" on some really "soft place." Leyang used to be a very good shooting centre, especially round the East and North sides of the town: it is seldom visited now. The Creek from Leyang to Nadoo, 40 *li*, runs between two rather high embankments; in fact, the land to the North of the Creek is one great sequence of swamps, enclosed by high banks on the

top of which are good footpaths. These enclosures are generally worth a trial for pheasants or teal. At night they are great feeding places for fowl.

3.—Nadoo (乃渡). "Ferry Pass."

Nadoo is a town lying to the South of the Creek bearing its name. Opposite to the town on the North side is a big reed bed, at whose Western end is the Creek leading to the formerly celebrated Sunpaboo.

Proceeding Westwards, Satamiaou, on the South Bank is reached, and a small Creek brings one to the hills, 12 *li* distant.

4.—Hukow (河口). "Lake Mouth."

Hukow is 40 *li* West of Nadoo. The main Creek which runs through a big piece of swamp ground is spanned here by a one-arch stone bridge. There is fair shooting all about, but the best probably will be found on the South side. Passing Hukow a creek trends Southward 12 *li* to the town of Maitsu, lying at the foot of a high and solitary hill, capped with the inevitable joss-house. At the Eastern base of the hill is a pretty ravine, on whose sides box, tea and scrub oak flourish, and it usually turns out a good find. From the summit of the hill the Tananhu (大南湖), or Great South Lake, may easily be seen. 40 *li* Westward of Hukow is the famed Tungpa (東壩), or Eastern Barrier, built to prevent the inflood of the waters of the Kuchen Lake. Houseboats can proceed no further than this; but by crossing the barrier you can get a native boat, which will convey you to the Hsiapa, or Lower Barrier, about 20 *li* Westward. All this country is highly favoured of sportsmen, and though the bags are not as big now as they were, yet they are sufficiently large to satisfy the average shooter. It is no uncommon thing to come across parties of native shooters for the Shanghai market, varying in number from 3 to 12 guns; and as these men are dependent for their existence in the winter months on the result of their spoils it is not difficult to imagine that they beat the covers thoroughly and do not indulge in many fancy shots. This was once a noted country for pig, but they are seldom met with now, though pheasants, deer, hares and woodcocks are always to be found, and the sportsman not unfrequently "happens" on duck and teal. It was for years the scene of many a big shoot, but nowadays there is a growing tendency to "cross the bar," and get into what is rather improperly called the Wuhu country. Returning to Leyang, the shooter's next effort will possibly be to make for Pejow.

5.—Pejow (彼橋). "Well Known Bridge."

Just to the South and West of the town is the celebrated Pasijow Creek, the scene of the great bag of 1873, when, as before mentioned, 1,629 head, 1,496 of which were pheasants, were accounted for by the Groom party. But the chief features of the country are now wofully changed; the copses have been so thinned as to afford no cover, while the numerous reed beds, erstwhile havens of safety for the lovely ring-necked bird, are now being drained and raised, and smiling rice fields are rapidly supplanting them. Haitsu (海熟), 30 *li*, and Choksijow (屈膝橋), 30 *li* further to the West, on the same Creek, should not be passed when one is in their neighbourhood.

6.—Kintang (金壇). "Golden Altar."

It is quite possible to get to Kintang by the Choksijow Creek, but the usual route is

to return to Pejow, and then shape due North, 54 *li*. Kintang has always enjoyed a great reputation as a sure find for the sportsman, and it is even now one of the most popular of shooting districts. The walled City of Kintang is bounded on the South-East side by a pretty lake and a great grass plain; on the North by large swamps; and on the North-West to South-West by tracts of broken ground, with plenty of copses, some of them of great size, and lagoons and ponds in any number—a perfect haven of safety for game of every description. The best shooting is to be had to the South-East and North-West of the city. A nice trip in this neighbourhood is to Mowsan, some 60 *li* distant, a cluster of rather high hills, a good landmark from a long distance. There is fair shooting all the way up the Mowsan Creek from where it enters the Kintang Creek. The best known place on this waterway is Shilijow (眞里橋), at the junction of the Mowsan (茅山) and Poee Creeks. Turning in Westwards towards the hills is a fine lay of country on the left hand, requiring at least four days for a conscientious workman. Poee is about 20 *li* North-West of Shilijow, and very good sport is to be had on the right bank, but penetration into the country Northward is stopped by shallow water and enormous woodlands.

Returning to Kintang, and quitting it at the North gate, a journey of 47 *li* brings one to Tayinjow. Here you may make a Northern cast up what is called the Tanyang Creek. There is good shooting on both banks, but it is not worth while going far up this creek, as it early passes through little else but paddy-fields, which in winter time are too bare to afford shelter or food for any kind of game. Tayinjow (大陰橋), Tasijow (大西橋), and Changzu (常蘇), on the main creek, are all capital shooting places in the early season, but, after the 15th December, the natives begin to burn the grass covering the graves and their surroundings, and trim their fields so finely that it is very difficult, except on a very hot day, to get near pheasants at all; and the same denuding of the country renders improbable any successful stalk of teal. But considering the traffic that goes on in all these creeks it is surprising how tame fowl are, especially after a sharp night's frost.

THE GRAND CANAL: CHINKIANG TO SOOCHOW.

The nature of the shooting in the Chinkiang district has been so well described in the "Notes" on that place, that it will not be necessary to touch on the Grand Canal shooting before coming South to Tanyang (丹陽), which is 536 *li* North-West from Shanghai. This walled city lies at the apex of the Creek bearing its name and the Grand Canal. A small shallow lake lies at the South-West of the city, which is covered with wildfowl in hard weather. The surrounding fields are a favourite feeding ground for geese. Coverts may be seen here and there, but it is a weary trudge over hard, bare fields to get from one holding to the other. It is a great cattle-feeding place and largely supplies the Shanghai market.

LINKOW (淩口). "Clear Pass."

Linkow, 10 *li* South-East, was once one of the very best places on the Canal for a mixed bag but now is seldom visited. The aspect of the country is very similar to the Tanyang surroundings. In a diary written five and thirty years ago, when 48 brace of pheasants were shot here in two days by one gun occurs the remark, "The cover was not good, while the quantity of land under new cultivation was remarkable." What would the writer of those words say to-day? Still, pheasants do "affect" the place, although they are very hard to circumvent.

Lazung (厘桑).

24 *li* further South is Lazung or Leesang, another memento of former years. Early in the season it is a place worth a visit, but not after the end of November. It used to be noted for the size of its copses, but these are visibly diminishing year by year. Thirty years ago people seldom thought of going beyond Lazung.

Pennu (奔牛). "Bolting Ox."

The shooting nowadays is confined to the banks of the Creek which are largely grown with buckwheat and cotton. But these crops are all gathered in before the middle of November when the country gives one the idea of a great bare brickfield. The birds, that is the pheasants, then betake themselves to that sanctuary of reeds which lies between Seaou Ho and the Yangtze. For years the Pennu Creek furnished the best shooting to be had in a week's shooting trip. Latterly it has been rather overdone. Too many guns in a limited area. Still Sajowan, about 30 *li* up the Creek is as pretty and diversified a shooting country as one may see, and probably as long as buckwheat is grown in this district birds will be found, for they seem to leave all covers and food for the buckwheat while the crop lasts, which is barely a month. It is a good plan to begin work at Lusiwan, 15 *li* up the Pennu Creek, try the Manho region, and finish up at Seaouho, close by where the Creek, which has wandered some 40 *li* through an attractive country, joins the Yangtze.

The well known Pintahu Creek leaves the Grand Canal, 2 *li* South of Pennu, and takes a South-West course to what is known as the Pintahu Barrier. It is the most direct route from the Canal to Kintang.

Changchow (常州). "Eternal City."

Changchow is a large walled city and a great trading centre, 452 *li* from Shanghai. A high embanked canal protects it from the North-West to the South-East gates. A fine day's shooting may be had by taking a North-East line, 5 *li* to the North of the City. Another good day's sport may be found close round the walls and in the rubble at the South-East of the place; while a third day may be well spent in the large, low bamboo copses which lie rather to the South-West. The pheasants and the hares in the neighbourhood of the City and inside its walls grow to great size.

Changchow is a troublesome place to pass in consequence of the enormous boat traffic which is sorely impeded by the great rafts which block up the fairway of the Canal; and houseboats have been known to take three days to clear the City.

There are some capital shooting places between Changchow and Wusieh, notably at Chuchee, Wonglingjow (黃菱橋), and Lozar; but many more intermediate stopping-places on both sides of the Canal might be made than is usually the case.

Wusieh (無錫). "No Tin."

Wusieh, 350 *li* from Shanghai is a large walled city and a great silk centre. The country round about is one immense mulberry plantation, intersected now and again with fine bean-fields which are sure pheasant finds. One has only to walk along the tow-path on the Canal bank in the evening to be both an ear-and eye-witness of the great number of

pheasants which find a safe asylum in the closely planted mulberry groves. To the North of the City a large canal creek runs up to Kiangyin on the Yangtze, and through a country once reported to be a good sporting one, but now rarely visited.

SHU-SE-KWAN (滸墅關). "Shu's Barrier."

Shusekwan, 80 *li* South of Wusieh, and 20 *li* North of Soochow, is rather a pretty district. To the North-West of the town are some well-wooded hills from whose tops a good view of the Taihu may be obtained. Shooting hereabouts generally results in a mixed, though probably a small, bag—pheasants, deer, hares, often a woodcock or two, and occasionally a wildfowl that has dropped in from the great lake. On the East bank of the Canal, from the town to Fungchow, there is capital cover, especially in the well-planted grave-yards lying all round the hill on which the big, slanting Pagoda stands. Fungchow is the limit of the North-West suburbs of Soochow and is conspicuous by its large stone barracks.

SOOCHOW (蘇州).

Soochow, the capital of this province of Kiangsu, is situate on the Grand Canal, 252 *li* in a West-North-West direction from Shanghai. It is approached on the South-East side by a series of lakes; on the East by a long, straight and wide creek, stone-faced on the North bank, and stone-dyked for some miles on the South. The city walls and the city itself are in a splendid state of preservation; but the immediately outlying country only gives too evident proof of the frightful devastations of the Taiping Rebellion. Very few shooting men think Soochow worth stopping at as a place likely to afford sport, while the number of Shanghai residents who visited Kiangsu's capital before the railway was completed might almost be told on the hands. That there is much worth seeing, Dr. Du Bose's admirable notes show clearly enough.

Though the shooting around Soochow has fallen off it is yet a great depot for the Shanghai game market. It is said that the country lying to the North of the city up to the Yangtze teems with game, but the tidal creeks quite preclude any but the smallest native craft from exploring them, for at flood tide large boats are unable to pass beneath the bridges, while ebb tide will certainly find them aground.

On the South and South-East of the city are some very snipey-looking patches, while on the West side, in easy sight of the city walls, is as likely a country as one could imagine. Large graves, covered with luxuriant grass; copses of manageable size, ponds and creeks innumerable, and perfect banks for the birds to sun themselves on, combine to suggest that this is a region even at this day not to be lightly passed by. In fact, the whole of the country to Mootoo (24 *li*), and thence to Kwang-foong, is not only very pretty, but is said by the natives to hold a lot of game. Moreover, being quite close to the Taihu, a cold snap generally brings in the wildfowl from the open waters of the lake. There is a capital daily service of native-owned steam-launches, which make the run up to Soochow in 12 or 14 hours, towing three or four boats; leaving Shanghai at 6 p.m., one can easily be on one's shooting ground by 9 o'clock next morning, at the very moderate outlay of $9 for the tow. Since the opening of the Shanghai-Nanking Railway trains make the run in a couple of hours, so that a day's shooting in Soochow's lovely surroundings is now within reach of the many.

CHAPTER IV.

THE FLYING AND GROUND GAME OF THE YANGTZE VALLEY.

SHOOTING may be fairly termed general in the Yangtze Valley when a not unlucky day's bag might possibly be found to comprise deer, hare, pheasants, partridge, quail, woodcock, snipe, golden plover, swan, duck and geese, and several varieties of teal, and, if luck would have it so, a pig—to say nothing of an incidental wolf, fox, badger or coon-faced dog, and one or two specimens of the cat kind. In a three weeks' trip in a foot-hill region some such assortment might not unreasonably be anticipated, especially if the shooter were to put a little more enthusiasm into his work, and not so religiously devote his attention to the ubiquitous pheasant as is the common practice.

There are three grand divisions of the flying game and nature assigns to each a specific or particular season. For four months of the year, that is from 1st October to 1st February, pheasants, partridge, quail, woodcock, etc., invite the sportsman afield. For two months in the year, that is from the middle of April to the middle of May, and from the middle of August to the middle of September, the migratory snipes pass across the Valley on their Northward and Southward journeys; while during the three months of December, January and February wildfowl of every description in countless numbers frequent the estuary of the Yangtze, and the innumerable lakes and waterways of the interior. In March the winter snipes are in greater evidence on the marshlands than at any other season.

In respect of ground game the Yangtze Valley proper is singularly poor. The River is the dividing line between the ranges of the two species of hares met with, and its banks are the home of the well known hornless or river deer.

These and the pigs are practically the only ground game of the Valley.

PHEASANT SHOOTING.

"See from the brake the whirring pheasant springs,
And mounts exulting on triumphant wings!"—POPE.

THE RING-NECKED PHEASANT *(Phasianus torquatus.)*

This is the bird met with everywhere in these provinces, noted for its pluck and cunning, and prized as affording the very cream of sport. Nor does he, apparently, seem to get nigher extirpation because of any increased cultivation of the soil. His safety rather lies in the larger number of cultivated fields than were in existence a few years ago, and which at the close of the season are generally so bare as to afford him the opportunity of seeing his pursuers long before they can get anything like within range of him, and so of completely getting out of harm's way. True it may be that some erstwhile favourite shooting districts do not to-day possess their former attractions, but the birds, apparently,

have only moved on to such places where they meet with less disturbance; in support of which theory may be adduced the fact of the comparatively poor bags made at Wuhu in 1894, and the general statement that many spots there had been "shot out" by native gunners; while, on the other hand, birds have been in very full supply in the highly cultivated, but now seldom visited, country lying in the triangle formed by Tanyang, Kintang and Poee. Again, pheasants have been unusually plentiful of late in the Shanghai radius, and this despite increasing persecution in season and out of season, the sharp eyes of children in the fields, and a husbandry that is brisk as ever. But from most quarters have come accounts of "lots of birds" this season (1909), which, in a measure, may be accounted for by the unusually long, dry spring and autumn, so favourable to the rearing of a second brood. For this last reason alone, if not for the more generous one of sparing damage to growing crops, it would be as well to delay the commencement of the shooting season until the last week in October, or even later, for, even then, nide after nide of cheepers are very frequently come across of so small growth as not to be worth powder and shot. Again, it is a common experience that it is often-times too hot for a whole day's shooting in October, and that the game does not keep.

On a long trip in winter it is unwise to take the field too early in the day, for not only do gun and dog stand every chance of a good wetting from the melting of the overnight hoar frost, but the birds will be disturbed, and, it may be, betake themselves just beyond the shooter's beat: thus preventing what otherwise might have been a good bag, and, perhaps, of occasioning the return of the gun to the boat disgusted, possibly with the opinion that the country was "shot out."

Pheasants begin to feed about dawn and, if undisturbed, may prolong their meal until perhaps 9 o'clock, when they usually commence to seek their retreats. From 10 to 2 o'clock is the best time to get copse shooting, as it is also to beat the great reed and grass beds. A little later the birds drop into the islets in the lagoons, the sedgy margins of ponds and creeks, and in fact wherever water is about. After 4 p.m., in December and January, the birds seem to "affect" the open ploughed grounds and make for the grass lands as dusk approaches.

Early in the season, in October and November, the best sport is to be had in the growing crops of beans, buckwheat, cotton and wild paddy. Dogs will not be of much use in such covers, especially in the two first-named, as they are so thick and tangled that the only means of progression is by a succession of high, wild plunges which not only does a lot of damage to the standing crops, but must throw the poor animals constantly off the scent, and so afford a wounded bird every opportunity of escaping, only to meet a lingering death. But a retrieving dog that will keep to heel until told to "seek dead" will add both birds to the bag and zest to the sport. A more satisfactory way of going about matters is for the guns, one on each side of a field, to keep a few yards ahead of the beaters, who should walk in the furrows where possible, and gently rustle the crop stalks with their bamboos. Nearing the end of the field, the beaters should stop until the guns have had time to get stationed quite at the end. It is marvellous, sometimes, what a number of birds will rise at the bitter end of a well-beaten field. Copses, high reeds and similar covers should, when practicable, be beaten down-wind, for the reason that birds usually run down to the warm lee end, but care should be taken to protect any water that may adjoin

the cover as pheasants invariably attempt to "burst" on the water side. If only two guns are shooting a cover, one should get to the lee side at once, and the other work round to him leisurely, each a little forward of the beaters. If three guns are working cover, two might be sent forward before the beaters enter it, and the third gun take, from the most advantageous spots he can, his chance with any game that might double back. What would be worth the attempt would be an organized copse beat for four guns, with a dozen beaters who would keep in something like line, and a brace of musical spaniels, and the day devoted to this kind of shooting and nothing else. Hen pheasants are particularly fond of the long feathery grass sown in the mulberry groves, and of such standing cotton as is furrowed with beans. But, after all, there is no saying where pheasants may not be found, for they often lie in the most unlikely and unexpected places. The covers round the farm-houses are almost invariable finds, the birds, doubtless, being attracted by the warmth of the situation, the proximity to plentiful food, and the association of their domestic congeners. In the evening birds are out in the open and only afford the longest of shots. If possible make a wide beat; walk down-wind, for the birds seek the shelter of the furrows, and let the flanking guns get well forward of the beaters. "Mum" should be the word for all concerned.

In this part of China pheasant shooting generally ends with the native new-year holidays in February, sometimes earlier. It would be a good rule not to shoot, and certainly not to buy, hen pheasants after December—

> "For when the hen to thy discerning view
> Her sable pinions spreads of duskier hue,
> Your common sense's prudent warning hear
> And spare the offspring of the coming year."

However, whenever and wherever met with the pheasant always affords sport, for it possesses all those qualities, pluck, strength, cunning and speed which command the strictest attention to business on the part of the shooter. There is no golden rule in pheasant shooting, but he who would hope to be successful should have some knowledge of woodcraft which after all is almost the keynote of shooting, be in something like fettle, and above all things keep the equal temper, taking with complacency as they come bitter and sweet alike. Pheasant shooting in China is the foxhunting of the gun, for though the bird itself is not difficult to shoot yet but too often it is an uncommonly difficult bird to recover for, once on the ground and only winged, it will soon give ocular demonstration of the possession in a marvellous degree, amongst other powers, of the speed of the greyhound, the doubling of the hare, the artfulness of the fox, while if hard pressed it will take to the water and swim, nay even dive, like a duck. All of which things call for a huntsman's acumen. No. 8 shot is sufficiently heavy for pheasants at all ordinary times though No. 6 is the more general load. In high wind or wet weather No. 4 shot may with advantage be indulged in, but some shooters have recourse to Nos. 3 and 2, with more imaginary than real success, probably.

PARTRIDGE SHOOTING.

"The partridge bursts away on whirring wings"—BEATTIE.

THE BAMBOO PARTRIDGE (*Bambusicola thoracica*).

This bird held in such high esteem as a table luxury, and spoken alliteratively of as "the table's toothsome titbit" is neither a partridge, francolin or colin, but partakes of the

character of all three. It is not a partridge for its flesh is white and not dark. It is found in thick covers and not in the open, and it usually, but not invariably, roosts on trees.

Mr. Harting, a great authority on all matters ornithological, quite recently described this bird in the "Field" as a cross between a pheasant and a partridge.

Very few sportsmen have been really successful in partridge shooting, or rather no bags of moment are on record. This may be, perhaps, because the birds do not exist in any great numbers in those special districts visited by the shooter; because of the difficulty in flushing them, for it is quite possible to beat a cover through only to find that the birds have doubled back, a fact that a second beat may reveal, and because they seldom offer an easy shot, but almost invariably a quick snapshot. The bird's home may be said to be in Chekiang, where its best known habitats are the Ningpo neighbourhood, the copses round Kazay, Kashing and Hai-E, the bases of the hills at Datching, Hukong, Bingjow and Maychee, the covers on the banks of the Chientang river from Hangchow to Fuyang; round about E-Shing, and in the scrub on the low hills which border the Clear Water river in the Wuhu country.

The bird is ordinarily found in quite small coveys though as many as fifteen have been counted in a single company. A covey will run unseen before the gun for an incredible distance, but when pushed to an extreme will flush with a startling whirr and separate in all directions much to the perplexity of the gun. Coverts require the most thorough beating and the sharpest lookout must be kept as to where the birds pitch, for they have the wily art of settling on the branches of any tree except, of course, the bamboo itself which does not lend a safe foot hold, and crouch so closely as to evade all but the most expert eye. When wounded the partridge utters the most piteous cry, one once heard never forgotten.

Its food consists chiefly of grain, seeds, berries, smaller pulses and beans, and the quantity they can stow away is incredible. The shooter need only open the crop with his knife to satisfy himself on this point.

The call note of the male in spring time is a loud piercing challenge of which the natives take advantage. "A countryman once showed me how it was done," writes Mr. Styan in the *Ibis*. "He had two birds in separate cages, one of which was hid under a pile of brushwood. The other was released, and his challenge being answered by the hidden bird, the latter was soon discovered, and a fight ensued through the bars of the cage." The natives practise the call with success, and there seems reason to believe that as many birds are captured by the fatal birdlime as fall to the native gingal.

Nos. 8 and 9 shot are generally used, the shot sometimes being separated by thin wads into three equal quantities to ensure, so it is held, a wide and early spread.

WOODCOCK SHOOTING.

THE COMMON WOODCOCK *(Scolopax rusticula.)*

The woodcock may be called a fitful visitant, for there is no certainty as to the date of its arrival, nor of the numbers in which it may visit the Yangtze Valley. Some seasons cock come earlier than others, though as a rule they arrive towards the end of October or in the beginning of November, and may be found thinly scattered over the country throughout the winter. If much rain have fallen cock may be looked for in October.

A dry autumn would appear to retard their coming. A few birds may remain and breed here, for cock have been shot in this neighbourhood in May. And a fact not to be lost sight of as regards the woodcock is that it has an instinct in common with the snipe, the undeniable persistency with which yearly and regularly it seeks its old and favourite resorts. From the identical corners of identical covers woodcock have been flushed year after year, when not a single bird could be found in equally suggestive and quite contiguous shelters. It is the easiest bird in the world to shoot when forced into, or sprung from, the open, but given the umbrage of a friendly copse and the longbill twists his way amongst the trees in comparative ,safety. The woodcock runs from 10 to 14 ounces in weight: the female ordinarily weighing the heavier. Small as is generally the sportsman's luck the local markets are usually fairly well supplied, and surprising sometimes is the size of the "catch," whether by net or gun, often made on the Northern shore of the Hangchow Bay, from the Yangtze Cape to the Chientang river, when a flight has come under the observation of the keen native market shooter. 50 or 100 birds is no uncommon result of a couple of days' and nights' work. Unfortunately when cock are bagged in great mumbers it generally occurs in warm weather with the consequence that the birds for supposed preservation are cast indiscriminately into the filthy native ice chest. The result is only too easily imaginable.

Of late years the greatest number of birds have been found in the Chinkiang and Wuhu districts, and not a few on the Langshan on the estuary of the river, about 65 miles from Shanghai. Locally when birds are about they may generally be come across round Taitsan, near Shanghai, at Kashing, Haie and Hangchow and the whole length of the northern margin of the Hangchow Bay. In the silk districts, the little knobs of trees which seem to spring out of that evergreen undergrowth to be found at the junction of any of the innumerable creeks, are sure "homes" of woodcock.

Incidentally it may be mentioned that although the woodcock's thigh is in the opinion of the Gourmet the *morceau* of the bird a strong, indigestible sinew runs through it. This may easily be removed if the leg of the freshly shot bird be broken at the "Elbow" and twisted round and round. This twisting, without pulling force, will completely withdraw the objectionable sinew.

No shooting is more delightful than that of woodcock over a close ranging, sensible spaniel. The shot generally used is No. 8, and it is quite large enough.

QUAIL SHOOTING.

The Quail (*Coturnix Communis.*)

This dainty bird, for it is one of the choicest of table luxuries, was once fairly common throughout the Yangtze Valley, and for some years was really prolific on the islands in the reaches of the river, but the days have long since gone when "a cloud of quails in rising tumult soared." Though always a favourite on the table it seems to have been a bird that never had any special attraction for the sportsman who in these present days of its comparative scarcity must often brood over his many lost opportunities. These birds are usually found singly or in small companies of 3 or 4, never in the large coveys as of old. They are essentially running birds, and only take to flight when suddenly surprised or driven to the extremity of the cover, when they offer, as a rule, comparatively easy shots, as

their flight is both level and straight. Quail are seldom found in damp ground, but may be looked for wherever short buffalo grass abounds, in the long stubbles left by Chinese sickles, and on marsh lands in the dry season. On such open grounds they readily fall victims to the deadly drag net. Two men with simple drag-net will in a very short time account for a profitable bag, and a fact may be pointed out here, probably neither generally known or observed, that nearly all the quail brought to market arrive in a live condition. The captives are secured in low flat baskets, barely two inches high, large enough to hold 50 birds, topped by a cloth to prevent them damaging themselves. Numbers are sent to Canton and other cities in the South where they are bought as much for fighting purposes as for food. The quail is a very pugnacious little bird, and would seem to like fighting for fighting's sake, and a pretty sight he is when anticipating an encounter.

"Thus jealous quails as village cocks inspect
Each others necks with stiffen'd plumes erect.
Smit with the wordless eloquence they show
The vivid passion of the threatening foe."

It must have been a very long time ago now that in China, according to Blakey, "quail were often so numerous as to obscure the sun in their flights."

Quail must at times give out a very strong scent, as evidenced by the great distance at which a dog may sometimes point the bird. At other times the keenest nosed dog will gallop over the body of a wounded bird and not notice it. "It has often been affirmed that game birds lose their scent during incubation" (Teasdale-Buckell.) If so then, why not at other times? But scent is a mystery which has not yet by any means been solved.

Either No. 8 or No. 9 shot may be used, and much sport may be had over a steady pointer or setter.

SNIPE SHOOTING.

" The rushy pond, the open brook,
But chiefly to the marshes look."—WATT.

THE COMMON WINTER SNIPE (*Gallinago celestis.*)

March is the month this bird is most frequently met with, but it may be come across in any of the autumn or winter months. It is identical with the bird of Great Britain and Northern Europe generally. It is a smaller bird than the migratory snipes, and may be easily recognized by its 14 full-sized tail feathers of nearly uniform breadth, which have gained for it in India the title "fantail." There is really no saying where this bird may not be met with, but its preference seem to be for damp, low-lying patches of ground, the marsh lands and reed beds of the various lakes, for choice. Locally it affects the lands at Woosung, Kajow, Sakong and the marshes at Fengwanshan, Tsingpoo, the Sitai lake, Quinsan and its long line of marshes, Taitsan, Changza and the Taihu. There must, of course, be plenty of other habitats, notably on the foreshore and the islands in the estuary of the river and the long stretch of low land bordering the great sea wall. All snipes should be approached by the gun from windward, especially the winter bird, as when flushed they must rise into the wind to get a start, and so perforce towards the gun, thus affording an easier shot than otherwise would be the case. If shooting over a pointer or setter upwind with a friend one gun should be sent wide round and well a head of the dog's point, when the bird will probably rise close to him.

Snipe shooting has not been inaptly termed the fly fishing of the shot gun. No. 9 shot will answer every purpose in this kind of shooting.

THE MIGRATORY SNIPES.

THE GREAT SPRING SNIPE (*Gallinago megala.*)
THE PINTAILED SNIPE (*Gallinago stenura.*)

The great spring snipe or Swinhoe's snipe is the larger of the migratory snipes and may easily be recognized by its great size, its comparatively short but thick bill, and its 20 tail feathers, 8 broad central plumes and 12 comparatively stiff narrow feathers, 6 on either side of the central fan.

Its weight runs from 6 to 7 ounces, occasionally more, and some of the largest well nourished birds might easily be mistaken for woodcock by the casual observer.

The pintailed snipe averages an ounce less in weight than the Swinhoe, and is of a lighter build generally. The tail feathers are 26 in number: 10 comparatively broad plumes forming the central fan, and 16 very narrow, very stiff, pinlike feathers flanking it, 8 on either side.

These migratory snipes arrive in bulk from the South from about 15th April to 20th May, and then pass on Northward to their breeding grounds, whence they return during the month from 15th August to 15th September.

Locally they may be looked for at Woosung, Kajow, Sakong, Bingoo district, the banks of the Soochow Creek between Wong-doo and Quinsan, in the bean and rape fields between Taitsan and Quinsan, the waste land to the South of Soochow, and all along the Grand Canal. Further afield, Chinkiang, Wuhu, Kiukiang and Hankow, all on the Yangtze are all great snipe resorts. The migratory is not so particular as to the direction of the wind as is the winter bird, and over a well broken spaniel or steady old pottering German pointer affords the most fascinating shooting. On an early May morning the field may be taken at 6 o'clock but the shelter of the houseboat will often be sought in the course of the day, as the heat at times is very great. But the best shooting time is just that which preludes twilight.

Snipes are great feeders, in fact great gorgers, and put on flesh and fat very quickly, and no uncommon sight is the fat which bursts through the skin when the bird falls to the ground. Hard indeed to beat as a table delicacy is a plump, freshly shot spring snipe, cooked just to that point when the "juice" will show itself on the insertion of the fork.

No. 8 shot will be found to be as suitable a size as any.

THE WILD TURKEY (*Otis tarda*)

This bird classically so termed from the slowness of its flight is found on the numerous islands in the estuary of the Yangtze and along the foreshore of the river itself, sometimes in great numbers and always in winter. It is a big, heavy, upstanding bird of bluish black plumage with many of the domestic turkey characteristics and may weigh from 8 to 12 lbs. Strange to say that but very few of these birds have ever been shot by foreigners, though the market at times is very liberally supplied with them, when they may be bought for 50 cents to 75 cents apiece.

The natives take due note of the arrival of the birds, notice where they feed and promptly "feed" the ground with paddy or small beans. The bait, if possible, is so laid that it will draw the birds close up to some dyke or creek so that they must rise hurriedly and thus give a comparatively easy shot. Should the birds be feeding in the open the natives approach them in their reed-carts or make use of the buffalo as a stalking horse, by both of which devices they get uncommonly near to their quarry and often shoot it as it runs, knowing as all hunters know that:—

> "The big-boned bustard, there, whose body bears that size
> That he against the wind must run e'er he can rise."

These birds are capital eating whether roasted and served with a brown sauce or cold with the adjuncts of lemon and red pepper.

Curiously enough it differs from the domestic turkey in this respect that its breast is dark flesh and its legs are white, which is exactly the opposite of what is found in the domesticated bird.

The Chinese use the larger sizes of their mixed iron shot when after this bird, but ordinary No. 2 shot will be found to answer all purposes.

The Hill Pigeon (*Turtur rupicola*).

Though really a dove this bird very closely resembles the pigeon, by which name it is commonly called. In its large size, bluish appearance when on the wing, its note of cooing and its clinch in flight it might be mistaken for the domesticated blue rock. Though "a hill bird and frequenting firwoods at a considerable elevation" and withal a rock inhabitant, as its name implies, it is by no means rare on the plains of these provinces, and it may regularly be come across in large flocks in the winter months as they speed to roost in the tall, thickly leaved trees in the Pasali creek, near Hai E, amongst other spots in the neighbourhood of the Hangchow Bay.

It is a good table bird, beyond compare superior to the poor little Chinese dove (*Turtur sinensis*) so common in the covers round every village, and so ruthlessly shot by irresponsible gunners.

GROUND GAME.

The Local or River Deer (*Hydropotes inermis*).

Most interesting descriptions of the ground game of the Yangtze Valley are to be found in Mr. Styan's contribution on the subject. It is scarcely necessary to say more here than that there is no such thing as the systematic shooting of ground game in this country, except perhaps in the case of pigs which have to be driven so as to afford the gun a shot. But even then there is little or no system in the driving. Deer and hares are "happened" upon most unexpectedly without any effort on the shooter's part to find them.

The local deer, generally and most ignorantly spoken of as the hog deer, a name applicable only to the Indian species with small antlers, is the hornless river deer. It possesses but one of the characteristics of deer, viz., speed. The senses of hearing, sight and smell are by no means acutely developed, or the gun would never get the close easy shots which this animal invariably offers. Again they differ from deer generally in that

they are prolifically parturient, often giving birth to five young at a time, while the fœtus of an ordinary sized doe has been found to contain as many as seven embryos. Another marked point of difference is the coarse, almost bristly, nature of the hide.

For nearly 20 years after the Taiping Rebellion the low lying grass lands of this province, especially those known as the Kashing and Hai E plains, and the endless reed beds to the West of the Tai Hu and round about the city of Kintang were the favoured haunts of the river deer, but now an energetic cultivation and an acutely active reclamation of the marsh lands and reed beds have driven them to the countless asylums which fringe the river Yangtze, whence our market supplies are chiefly derived. When the river is in autumn flood and the border lands inundated, the loss of deer life must be simply appalling, for though the deer is a quick and strong swimmer it stands but a poor chance when it attempts to stem the river's resistless current, as those well know who have witnessed the pitiful yet enormous loss of life from drowning. As has been said before there is no skill required in and no sport derived from killing our local deer, which are always at the mercy of a charge of No. 8 shot. But the natives have a double view in the slaughter of the deer; the first is protective, for there can be no shadow of doubt that the animal plays havoc with the grain crops; the second economical, for the deer is always marketable all over the country, and 2,000 or 3,000 come annually to the Shanghai market. Such venison as is afforded by the river deer is by no means considered a table luxury, but in conjunction with good beefsteak constitutes a valuable basis for game pie. A fair average weight for a river deer is 22 lbs. No. 8 shot is quite large enough to knock over a deer at 25 yards.

The China Hares (*Lepus swinhoei*) (*Lepus sinensis*).

The river Yangtze is the dividing line between the ranges of the two species of hares which are met with in North China.

On the North bank of the river and hinterland is found the larger species which very closely resembles its European congener in its habits, size and colouring. It has its "runs" as surely as ever has the English hare. A fair average weight may be placed somewhere between 5 and 7 lbs. and the animal has the distinctive black points and tips to the ears, while the upper surface of the scut is black. For long this hare was confounded with the Mongolian species *Lepus tolai* but is now authoritatively stated to be a distinct species, and has been named after a late naturalist consul here *Lepus swinhoei.* Known also as the Shantung hare, it is shipped in large quantities to the Shanghai market, whose other great source of supply is Nanking, from which place consignments of 50 brace at a time are by no means uncommon.

The other species, the one whose habitat is to the South of the river, used to be fairly plentiful throughout this and the adjacent provinces. Comparatively, it is an insignificant, small reddish-brown animal with a rufous patch at the base of the neck, the ears and upper part of the tail much the same colour as the back. It is generally known as the Chinese hare *Lepus sinensis* and weighs from 2 to 3 lbs.

Like the deer, the hare in China is a prolific breeder often giving birth to a litter of 4 or 5 leverets.

PIG SHOOTING.

The White-whiskered Boar (*Sus leucomystax*).

It is with considerable diffidence that one touches on a sport that has never been prosecuted with any great vigour, success or continuity in this part of the world. In the early days the only sportsman who ever made a science of pig shooting was the late Mr. Farquhar Carnie of Chinkiang. Within the last few years, however, enterprising gunners have retaken to the arduous sport, as will be seen in a later chapter, and happily have met with a certain measure of success. Mr. Farquhar's weapon was a rifle of old date and himself his sole companion. Starting away in advance, he would take up a position near the summit of a hill, and then give the signal for his beaters, usually two (seldom three), to work up to him. Pig do not of choice rush into thick and unknown cover, but surmount a hill by some well-known track. The gun, aware of this, must often have got a shot at very close quarters. But pig are getting scarce. Increasing reclamation and cultivation of waste lands, a ceaseless pouring in of squatters from both the Ningpo district and the Yangtze Valley, and the large rewards offered by the provincial officials, have combined to drive back the whilom frequent pig into his mountain fastnesses, far away inland. It is an open question whether very much sport was ever found in the pursuit of this animal. In an organized beat the guns were usually placed in position by the two or three native sports who accompanied them, and then a crowd of beaters, more or less large according to the expected largesse, commenced beating and shouting towards the guns. But as often as not the man who has been lucky enough to bag his pig has "happened" quite unexpectedly on his quarry. The China wild boar often attains an enormous weight, sometimes exceeding 400 lbs., but a more common weight is from 200 to 300 lbs. As to the weapon best suited for the successful pursuit of this sport there will probably be some variety of opinion, though it is difficult to imagine a better than a good cylinder 12-bore shot-gun, loaded with a Macleod hardened bullet and 2½ drams of powder. An objection to rifles is the constant alteration of the sights, necessitated by any movement in a hilly country, alterations which after all can be but matters of conjecture, and consequently of uncertainty. Still, all kinds of weapons have been brought into requisition in the prosecution of this sport—Metford, Maynard, Reilley, Mortimer, Enfield, and Winchester rifles. Of these the repeating Winchester would appear to be the favourite. "Express rifles, unless they throw a solid bullet, are of little use, as after impact with bone the conical bullets split up like shot," and so may only wound, and not stop, a strong animal. An ordinary cylinder gun is good enough nowadays for the off chance of a shot. When the days of camping out shall be inaugurated, then will be time enough to turn attention to the last improvements in rifles, and the most efficacious charge for the destruction of big game.

CHAPTER V.

THE WILD FOWL OF THE YANGTZE VALLEY.

The birds of passage transmigrating come
Unnumbered colonies of foreign wing
At Nature's summons
—MALLET.

WILD fowl begin to put in an appearance in the Yangtze estuary generally towards the end of October, that is those of the duck tribe, for the arrival of the swans and geese is always much later, and would seem to be entirely dependent upon the climatic conditions in the Far North.

In common with all the other varieties of birds which participate in the Great Asian migration scheme the wild fowl that visit China breed in the early summer months in that dreary, swampy, treeless, moss-grown waste known as the Tundra, which stretches from the Gulf of Obi on the west to Behring's straits on the East, through 110 meridians of longitude, its Northern limit being bounded by the Arctic Ocean. During the open Arctic Season in the countless tributaries of the great rivers and in the innumerable lagoons which characterize that region wild fowl find the food in which they delight, and it is only when those food supplies are cut off, as they are when the ground becomes hidden in frozen snow and the water-ways covered with ice, that the instinct of self-preservation, chief amongst known causes, impels migration to a kinder climate with its more easily obtainable food.

The passage of most migrants is steady from North to South, *i.e.*, continually progressive towards the limit of the migration. There would, however, appear to be obvious modifications of this movement in North China, for birds will be found to be in numbers at a certain place at a certain distance South one day only to be discovered at a similar distance North on another: a fairly conclusive proof that their movements are largely influenced by the temperature. Cold weather will drive the birds in a southerly direction, a warm break will incline them again to the northward. Our inland waters testify to this, for one day they may be literally black with fowl and the next as bare as the proverbial billiard ball.

The line flight of wild fowl is nothing like so extended as in the cases of many other migrants. It is placed by Mr. Dixon in his "Migrations of Birds" in the "moderate range," that is a range of 3,000 to 5,000 miles. But the Corncrake and the Cuckoo fly from 6,000 to 7,000 miles, whilst among the birds of the most extended ascertained flight are the whimbrel, the curlew and the well-known Asiatic Golden Plover which traverse between 7,000 and 10,000 miles. This mileage is, of course, approximate, and represents a course almost due North and South: but few, if any species, travel so direct, so that the actual distances

traversed may in some cases be in excess of the actual figures given. A point of interest is suggested by Mr. Dixon and that is the daily distance accomplished, for it must be evident that the migrants must settle somewhere in the twenty-four hours for food and water and rest. "Probably migrating birds do not average more than 300 miles per day: but certainly birds travel quicker Northward in the spring than they do Southward in autumn."

As far as China is concerned the wild fowl after quitting their breeding grounds in the region of the Arctic Circle pass over Siberia and Mongolia, and settle for our winter months between the parallels of 40 and 20 North latitude. Shanghai is eminently well situated for the observation of the migratory flightings, situated as it is between the wide estuaries of the Yangtze and Chientang rivers, but very rarely are the birds seen as they pass over, though distinctly heard and apparently tantalizingly near at times.

> " . . . . . Wild birds that change
> Their season in the night, and wail their way
> From cloud to cloud . . . ."

Wild fowl naturally put in their first seasonal appearance near Tientsin two or three weeks earlier than they favour these provinces. Hence their course is slowly southwards. But the flight line is a broad one, embracing the enormous area whose western limit may be defined by the one-hundredth meridian of east longtitude and the eastern by the coast lines of Siberia and China.

Of the thirty different kinds of wild fowl to be met with in the Yangtze Valley only three species breed in our river.

(1.) The yellow nib duck (*Anas zonorhyncha*) which is the only duck that remains with us throughout the year. In this species the duck and drake are almost alike, and much resemble the common wild duck in general appearance but are larger, darker in the body, very long in the neck, and have a black bill with a yellow band across the top.

(2.) The cotton teal, goose teal or tree duck (*Nettapus coromandelianus*) an Indian species, which reaches us in large numbers in May, months after our annual visitors have left us, and remains to breed—nesting in trees and frequenting gardens and the roofs of houses. This teal is a perfect little goose in shape, and a most extraordinary characteristic is the comparative ease with which it can settle on a branch of a tree or chimney-pot in spite of its web-feet. Some years ago a considerable number might have been seen in Kiukiang in the early tea season.

(3.) The lesser whistling teal (*Dendrocygna javanica*) is also another Indian bird which nests in trees.

The following, are the wild fowl that visit the Yangtze and its feeders in the winter.

In the first place there are two kinds of swans. The Whooper or Wild Swan, somewhat scarce, and Bewick's Swan, which is very common.

Then there are six descriptions of Geese, The Grey-lag Goose and the White-fronted Goose, neither very common, and the Bean Goose the lesser White-fronted Goose, the Swan Goose, the former very common and the latter not infrequently met with. And finally the Pacific Brent Goose, which is better known in Japan but may be found among the many islands on the China Coast.

Of Duck the better known are the Mallard, Pintail, Sheldrake, Shoveller, Pochard, Scaup, Golden eye, Velvet Scoter, Widgeon and the Gadwall, while the Teal include the Common Teal, the Spectacled Teal, the Falcate Teal, the Garganey Teal and the most beautiful of all, found only in China, the Mandarin Duck.

There is also the Siberian White-eyed duck, spasmodic in its appearances, but when met with seems to be numerous. Other birds uselessly shot are Cormorants, Coots, Goosanders, Smews and Moorhen.

Swans.

The Whooper or Wild Swan (*Cygnus ferus*) is the largest of the genus and may easily be recognised not only by its unusual size, but by the shape and colour of the beak which is slender in form, black at the tip and yellow at the base. It is a comparatively rare bird in China but may occasionally be seen in the hardest weather in small herds of from 10 to 15. Ordinary weight is from 18 to 22 lbs., while measurements from tip to tip of extended wings run from 7 to 8 feet.

Bewick's Swan (*Cygnus minor*) is very common all along the coast. At certain times these birds may be seen in hundreds as they stand marshalled like soldiers on the ooze round the islands of the Yangtze estuary. Its distinguishing mark is a large patch of orange at the base of the beak. It is only about half the weight of the Whooper, averaging about 10 lbs. The stretch of wing is from 6 feet to 6 ft. 6 ins.

Geese.

For sake of discrimination Geese may be divided into two groups:

(*a*) Those having the "nail" at the tip of the beak white or of a very pale flesh colour.

(*b*) Those in which the "nail" is black (Newton).

The Grey-lag Goose (*Anser cinereus*) is the largest of the Grey Geese, and weighs from 8 to 10 lbs. The bill, legs and feet are pale pink. The body buff with brown bars.

The White-fronted Goose (*Anser albifrons*) not common in China. Legs orange, bill flesh colour, nail white. Breast plumage shaded white with transverse bars of brownish grey and black. Its distinctive white-band on the forehead accounts for its title Alba frons, white-fronted.

The Lesser White-fronted Goose (*Anser erythropus*). This is really the common goose of China, and may readily be distinguished by its bright orange bill and legs and its mouse-coloured upper wing coverts, to say nothing of its very conspicuous white face and the broad black bars which cross the belly (Newton). It is what may be called an inland goose for it is found throughout the breadth of China. Towards evening it makes for the open waters where it congregates in enormous gaggles as may be witnessed by any who pay a visit to the margins of the Hangchow Bay, the Great South Lake, or any similar broad waters.

In the early morning it seeks its food in the stubbles, on the plough land, amongst the young winter wheat and in the bean fields. It is a greedy feeder, and so intent is it on this question of food that it often may be very closely approached. The usual plan

adopted is for the gun to walk as unconcernedly towards the flock as possible, and when it begins to show uneasiness to run in 20 or 30 yards, select his bird and fire. To shoot into the "brown" of geese is about as useless as firing into teal on the water. Weight 8 to 10 lbs.

The Bean Goose (*Anser segetum*) is to be found in great numbers in the estuary of the Yangtze and the upper reaches of the river, and wherever there may be broad running fresh water. It is easily identified by its long bill, which is black at the base and tip and orange in the middle, and its orange legs. Weight 7¼ to 8½ lbs.

The Swan Goose (*Anser cygnoides*) is a very large bird, and would seem to be the stock whence the domestic geese of several different countries have sprung. The ganders of the reclaimed form are distinguished by the knob at the base of the bill, but the evidence of many observers is that this is not found in the wild race (Newton.) The bill is black, and a conspicuous dark stripe runs down the neck. Moreover its neck is very swanlike.

The Pacific Brent Goose (*Anser nigricans*) is distinguished by having the bill, head, neck, breast, feet and tail a sooty black: on each side of the neck there is a patch of white with a few black feathers intermixed. It is the smallest of all geese, and is practically the "blackbird" of the anseres. Doubtless it is to be found round the Islands of the China Coast, for it is a seabird entirely, never flying inland.

Unlike ducks, geese are of almost identical colour in both sexes and according to Sir R. Payne Gallwey " there is no perceptible difference in plumage between the male and female of any wild goose." In the case of duck and teal the females are invariably of so sombre a colour, that in many cases and at certain seasons, it may not be so easy to determine at once the species in doubt.

Though admittedly inadequate the following description of the duck and teal in China, based upon personal examination of typical male specimens in the Shanghai museum will, it is hoped, suffice to impress upon the mind of the uninitiated some of those more salient features and characteristics by which, with comparative ease and certainty, a species may be determined. And that is all. For who shall attempt with any realism to depict, artist in words though he be, the gorgeous sheen of the cock pheasant's breast, or the iridescence of the beautiful Mandarin Duck, or the enchanting markings of the woodcock?

There can be no question that an ability to discriminate between the several species which may be found in the day's bag would greatly enhance the interest in the sport, but unfortunately, in the case of too many shooters the contents of the bag are birds and birds simply, and like the Wordsworthian flower "nothing more." Or as Sir R. Payne Gallwey puts it so tersely and emphatically. "To most shooters a duck is a duck, and a wild goose a wild goose, but the successful fowler will tell you of a dozen species of the former, and half as many of the latter."

The advantages, therefore, of even a very modest acquaintance with natural history must be obvious in so far as birds and their ways and their more marked features are concerned. Any knowledge of natural history however limited, cannot fail to lead to a closer observation of our winged beauties generally, naturally to a more intelligent interest in sport, and consequently to enjoyments unrevealed to those whose cup of happiness is only full in proportion to the weight of the bag.

And here it may not be out of place to offer a suggestion. Let him who has never done so before take a bird from the bag and make but a rude sketch of it: then let him try his hand at a description of the plumage, and he shall discover such countless combinations and permutations of the seven primary colours, and such a variety of tints as were never dreamt of in his philosophy.

The task, which after all would prove to be a pleasure, would make such an indelible impression upon the memory that he would never be in doubt again as to the species of the bird in question, and might possibly be grateful for the hint here thrown out.

For all practical purposes duck and teal may be divided into two well defined and clearly distinct classes "the surface feeding species, or those that never dive to obtain food further than they can reach without entirely submerging their bodies, or the diving ducks, or those that do dive to procure food from the bottom of the water." (Badminton.)

DUCKS.

Of the 18 varieties of wild fowl hereafter named but five belong to the diving species.

The Common Wild Duck (*Anas boschas*) from its frequency and popularity may well head the list of the surface feeding ducks. The head and neck of the drake, the Mallard, are a rich glossy green: perfect white collar round the neck, and short crisp curly tail feathers. Weight 2 lbs. to 2½ lbs. There is also another duck, locally known as the black or yellow-nib duck (*Anas zonoryncha*), a larger bird with black bill and orange band across it. Weight from 2½ to 3 lbs.

The Ruddy Sheldrake (*Casarca rutila*) is one of the handsomest of ducks, "vividly marked in contrasts of chestnut, black and white." Head and neck glossy green: white breast and belly, yellow bill: broad rich rufous brown band from the lower end of the back of the neck which crosses the breast: tail white with black tips. Weight 3 lbs. and more.

The Widgeon (*Mareca penelope*) may be recognised by its light fawn crest, rich rufous neck, light reddish grey breast: grey mottled back, white-barred wings and long tail. Weight from 1¼ to 1½ lbs.

The Pintail (*Dafila acuta*) one of the largest of the duck family, sometimes called the sea pheasant by reason of the great length of the two central tail feathers of the male. Its head and neck are a rich dark brown, and its back is pencilled with black on a grey ground. Throat, breast and belly snowy white. Weight 3 lbs. and up.

The Shoveller Duck (*Spatula clypeata*) is uncommonly like the ordinary grey ducks in appearance, and at Kiukiang it has more than once been shot by mistake. The breast feathers are covered with tiny crescent shaped pencillings, which are a sure means by which to recognize the species. Ordinary weight 2 lbs.

TEAL.

The Common Teal (*Querquedula crecca*) most delicious of table birds, is found in great numbers throughout China. Its distinguishing marks are rich chestnut brown head, upper half of face dark, glossy green: lower half rich chestnut. Above and below the eye run two narrow streaks of buff sharply dividing the green and chestnut. Breast tinged with purple and covered with circular black spots. Weight 14 oz. to 1 lb.

The Garganey Teal (*Querquedula circia*) is not a common bird in China, but still it may now and again be met with. It is a striking looking duck with its glossy green black crest, black bill, white band from eye to back of neck, breast mottled brown and black: long fine wavy black feathers centred with white. Weight 1 lb. to 1¼ lbs.

The Spectacled Teal (*Eunetta formosa*) very common on the Yangtze, is not improperly named from its markings in the region of the eye to chin. Its chin and crest are a deep dark green. The body, generally, is of a pale buff colour. Weight about 1 lb.

The Falcate Teal (*Eunetta falcata*) is another very common bird in China. It is a very graceful looking fowl, with its long drooping grey back feathers. Head rufous brown, bill black, chin white, breast and belly beautifully mottled grey. Weight 1 lb.

The Siberian White-eyed duck (*Fuligula baëri*) is described by Styan as "scarce in its appearance, but when met with it seems numerous."

The Mandarin Duck (*Aix galericulata*) is the most gorgeously plumaged of any of the ducks. Once it was fairly common in the provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang, but its numbers have been saddly thinned of late years, largely for the feathers which are chiefly exported to Paris.

Wood in his natural history offers this word picture of this lovely bird: "The crest of this beautiful bird is varied green and purple upon the top of the head, the long crest-like feathers being chestnut and green. From the eye to the beak is a warm fawn, and a stripe from the eye to the back of the neck is a soft cream. The sides of the neck are clothed with long pointed feathers of bright russet, and the front of the neck and the breast are rich shining purple. The curious wing-fans that stand erect like the wings of a butterfly are chestnut edged with the deepest green, and the shoulders are banded with four stripes, two black and two white. The under-surface in white."

This completes the list of our surface feeding ducks, all of which are most excellent table birds, each with its distinctive flavour, and all with their respective champions.

Truly China is most fortunate in the abundance of its wild fowl supplies.

The Diving Ducks in China are limited in variety and not at all prominent in numbers.

The species most frequently met with is the Pochard (*Fuligula ferina*) which may be recognized by the chestnut red of the head and upper part of the neck, and the rich, deep velvet black of the lower part. Its grey back is profusely sprinkled with flecks of a darker tint. Its bill, and this feature is very important, is black at the point and base, and pale blue in the middle. In Europe it is variously called "the Poker, Dunbird or simply Redhead." Its weight runs from 1¾ to 2 lbs.

The Scaup (*Fuligula marila*) is a very short, thickset bird. Its head is black as is also its bill: breast grey mottled, wing coverts black with white bars: undersurface greyish white. Weight 1½ to 2 lbs.

The Tufted Duck (*Fuligula cristata*) so named from the feathers on the back of the head which form a drooping crest. Head, breast, neck and all the upper plumage black with green, bronze and purple tints: under plumage white. It is said that with the exception of the Pochard it is the only diving duck that is fit for food, but those who once have had an experience of the "fishy" flavour of any of the divers have never been known to desire a repetition of the dish.

The Golden-Eye (*Clangula glaucion*) is one of the handsomest ducks that swim. Its head is very dark brown or black, beautifully shaded with violet and green. The body generally is grey, the undersurface grey terminating in white. The wings are white barred.

The Velvet Scoter (*Œdemia fusca*) as pictured in Badminton is of a rich, velvety black plumage: a white crescent-shaped spot under each eye: also a white patch on each wing. The bill is oranged edged with black, and the lump at the base of the bill is also black. Weight 2 to 2½ lbs.

It is hoped that the foregoing presentation of the chief distinguishing features of the various species of wildfowl most commonly met with in China may be successful in accomplishing even a small part of its contemplated object, which mainly is to foster a more enquiring and intelligent observation on the part of the shooter, and to provoke a keener interest in the beauty, the mysteries and the study of bird life.

Three species of mergansers or saw bills are more or less common.

(1) Goosander (*Mergus merganser*) is more frequently met with when the weather is intensely cold. It may be readily recognized by its bright red bill, with black ridge and tip and its vermilion feet, its green black head and back and buff breast. A handsome bird.

(2) Red breasted merganzer (*Mergus serrator*), a coast bird, rare at Shanghai and not found inland, according to Mr. Styan.

(3) Smew (*Mergus albellus*) Common, especially in March when they arrive from the South.

The lesser grebe or dabchick (*Podiceps minor*) is familiar to everyone who goes up-country, for it is with us all the year round, and much in evidence, though a very wary bird and hard to shoot, for it will dive rather than fly, and dive, too, at the flash of the gun long before the shot reaches it.

Coots are common enough throughout the Yangtze Valley but are usually passed over by the gunner though we have it on the authority of Sir R. Payne-Gallwey that "they are excellent eating." They are a great nuisance when one is after duck. At Ningpo lakes companies of teal and duck basking on the water may be seen encircled by coots. As the gun is cautiously and quietly punting up for a shot the coots rise, flapping for a considerable distance over the water before giving a sky line, and making so much wing noise that the other fowl have ample time to change their quarters.

Besides the foregoing birds there is a great variety of waders, herons, bittern, egrets, paddy birds, curlew, golden, green and grey plovers, avocets, greenshanks, redshanks and sandpipers of many kinds including the ever present snippet. The golden plover is a table delicacy, but no one should ever think of shooting the other mentioned shore birds and diving ducks except for the purpose of having them stuffed and mounted for their own collections or for the Museum.

It would be very difficult to say where wild fowl may not be come across in the Yangtze Valley during the winter months, for they literally are here, there and everywhere. They swarm along the northern margin of the Hangchow Bay, and are in countless numbers in the numerous islands in the estuary of the river, while for more than a thousand miles

the Yangtze offers in its serpentine course perfect shelter for its myriad hosts. Can one picture fairer havens of rest than the placid waters of our local lakes, the Tai Hu, Si Tai and E Ding, or of those further distant the Poyang, Tai Nan or Tungting, the wide marshlands of Nadoo and Wuhu, and the numberless ponds and undisturbed waterways in this province of creeks and canals which one may see in a short day's tramp, or richer feeding grounds than the contiguous country affords?

> "The wild duck there
> Gloats on the fat'ning ooze, or steals the spawn
> Of teeming shoals her more delicious feast."

As has been said elsewhere "to see the wary fowl is one thing, to get at them is another," but the reader of the two immediately following chapters will have the benefit of expert instruction as to what to do and how to do it.

CHAPTER VI.

WILD-FOWL SHOOTING OUTSIDE WOOSUNG.

By Duncan Glass, Ex-Commodore, S.Y.C.

THE following notes are confined simply to the district mentioned, and are not intended as a general sketch of the sport over the wide expanse of the lower Yangtze.

Intersected as it is by numerous canals, and containing thousands of shallow lakes, from the great Tahu, fifty miles long, to the smallest irrigation pond, the estuary of the Yangtze forms a paradise for the wild-fowl driven from their breeding grounds by the severity of the northern winter. Amongst the ordinary visitors are the wild-swan, Bewick's swan, the greylag, bean and lesser white-fronted geese (of which the two latter are the more numerous), while on the banks around the great alluvial deposit forming the island of Tsungming, in addition to the above, may be found large flocks of big geese ycleped swan-geese (*Anser cygnoides*), supposed to rank as the ancestral stock of the indigenous farm-yard goose of the country. Curlews and whimbrel not infrequently fall victims to the gun; and, in addition to the above, mallard, widgeon, teal and the usual assortment of wild-ducks may be seen in millions. Woodcocks are frequently to be met with on the island; as also are winter snipes. The great autumn snipe has departed before our wild-fowl trips begin. Sea birds and crows are plentiful enough, but we leave them severely alone.

Starting from Shanghai on a short excursion we proceed down the River Whangpoo to its junction with the Yangtze at the Woosung Spit Buoy ("Red Buoy"), 14½ nautical miles from our start, and our field of operations is before us. In the distance Tsungming Island; nearer, Bush Island, Small Island, Block House Island, and House Island, all of recent formation—in fact, 20 miles of shoals, swamps, and reeds (*see* Admiralty Chart No. 1602). The island of Tsungming first, from its greater extent, deserves our attention; and here I may insert a short extract from Du Halde's *Description de l'Empire de la Chine*, which, although written some 180 years ago, gives a very fair account of its present condition:—

"The island of T'sungming (崇明), belonging to the province of Kiangnan, is separated from the mainland on the west by an arm of the sea some five or six leagues across. It is said to have been formed by degrees of soil eroded from the banks of the upper river. Besides the title of T'sungming, it is commonly known as Kiangshe, *i.e.*, river's tongue (舌江), either from its shape being rather longer than its breadth, or from being placed directly in the mouth of the river.

"Anciently it was a country, desert and sandy, overrun with reeds, and the refuge of thieves and malefactors hunted from the rest of empire. The first arrivals found themselves under the necessity either of starving or gaining their food from the products of the soil. Necessity rendered them industrious; they cleared the uncultivated land, and freed it of its

useless herbage. They sowed it with the few grains they had brought with them and were not long in reaping a harvest. Some Chinese families, who with difficulty gained a subsistence on the mainland, betook themselves to the new island, in the hope of bettering their condition, and parted amongst them the unoccupied land. These newcomers, not being able to cultivate the whole extent of the land they had appropriated, invited other families from the mainland, and yielded them portions of their lands in perpetuity, the newcomers paying them, however, a reserved annual rent called *kwo-t'eo*, which is still levied.

"T'sungming is about twenty leagues long and five to six wide. It contains one city of the third rank, enclosed by lofty walls, rising from good terraces, and surrounded by a fosse full of water. The country is intersected by numberless canals, bounded by raised causeways to prevent inundation, for the entire district is level, without a rising ground. The air is wholesome and temperate, the country pleasant.

. . . . "The edifices on the island are not magnificent; with the exception of those of rich folk, which are built of brick and covered with tiles, they are all of reeds, wattled, with thatched roofs.

"The island affords no game, but abounds in great geese, ducks (wild and domesticated), fowls, swine, and buffaloes, the latter used only for farm work . . . . There are reckoned three descriptions of land in the island. The first, situated towards the north, and is not cultivated, being covered with reeds, which bring in a considerable revenue. There being no timber on the island, these reeds are employed in part in constructing the wattled huts of the inhabitants, while the remainder serve to burn, and are used as fuel in the ordinary furnaces, not only on the island but on the mainland. The second category extends from the borders of the first to the sea on the southern side of the island. These lands produce two harvests in the year: the first, of grains in general, reaped in May; the second, of cotton and rice, the cotton gathered in September, the rice a little later. The third, though to all appearance barren, yields more revenue than both the others. It consists of large salt lands, lying in several cantons in the north of the island, which produce salt not only for the use of the inhabitants but leave a residue for export."

The actual distance to Tsungming from Woosung Spit Buoy by the north-west of Bush Island is 11 miles: to the extremity of that island 6: and thence to Tsungming itself 5. The island at the present day is 45 miles long and 8 miles wide, and is estimated to contain a population of some 600,000. Its distance from the north bank of the Yangtze is 20 miles, so that this mighty river measures in width, from Woosung on the south to the north bank, about 40 miles, excellent wild-fowl shooting being found the whole distance. Old foreign residents used to go commonly as far as the north bank where some thirty or forty years back they got excellent sport. That was, however, in the old days when Shanghai was troubled with but one mail a month, and merchants had ample leisure time between whiles. On the south side the whole extent of the island down to Drinkwater Point is a favourite haunt of wild-fowl, as the prevailing winds in winter are northerly and the water under the lee of the land is smooth.

Another locality readily accessible from Shanghai, where geese are abundant, is the Beacon Flats, an expanse of mud, drying at low water, outside the Kiutoan Small Beacon, about eight miles down the river from the Woosung Spit Buoy and extending a considerable distance down the south bank.

Having so far pointed out where the birds may be found, it will be well to explain *how* they can be got at. With this intent, the sportsman may charter a tug-boat or large steam-launch; or he may go out in a pilot-boat, or hire a Ningpo *papico*, taking the precaution of having the hold of the latter thoroughly washed out and deodorised, and fitted up as decent quarters. The ballasting of these boats should be carefully attended to, as otherwise they are apt to capsize. The best kind of boat for the purpose was the large two-masted, lorcha-rigged house-boat of 30 years ago. These boats were of good build, ample accommodation and safe sea-going qualities, and were used by the foreign merchants to communicate with the sailing-vessels which had to anchor outside Woosung. This particular class is now extinct, though there is a kind of Chinese pilot-boat in use in the river, generally painted white, which will afford an idea of what the boats were like. One of Ah-sing's or Cheap-Jack & Co.'s "outside" bum-boats would suit the purpose admirably, if submitted to the cleansing process before suggested. The writer goes out in the *Clutha*, a centre-board cutter, built specially for the purpose; she is of 44 tons, Thames measurement; length, 49′ 8″; breadth, 16′ 2″; depth, 4′ 5″; draught, 4 feet, with centre-board up. In summer she is a yacht with a sail area of 3,634 feet and 7 tons of lead ballast outside. In winter the good sails are stored away and a smaller suit of cruising sails bent, and then she becomes a wild-fowler's quarters. The raised house in the centre of the boat permits of a saloon 10′×10′×6½′.; cook-house and pantry, 6′×6′×6′6″; lavatory and dressing-room of same dimensions. Two comfortable little cabins open off the saloon aft, and there is ample accommodation for the crew in the forecastle. The cookpit aft can be closed in by awnings and curtains, and, with a carpet on the deck and a bright lamp burning, hung from the awning-poles, forms a comfortable smoking-room, even on a cold night. When the *Clutha* is safely moored in a sheltered creek or close under the weather bank, with two anchors on shore and one in the stream, and the owner and his friends have had a comfortable dinner after cruising round all day in an open boat.

> "The storm without may roar and rustle,
> We dinna mind the storm a whustle."

Besides the boats above-mentioned, there may be hired at Woosung craft used as ferry-boats or for carrying cargo to the islands. They are very much like the ordinary Shanghai cargo-sampan, but fitted with a mast and sail and lee-boards: 32′ × 8′ × 3′ to 4′; keelless, almost flat bottomed, with only a slight spring on the floor fore and aft, and slightly round amidships; timbers, knees and beams massive (about 3″ × 6″); planking of China pine, 2″ thick; draught of water, 15 in. to 18 in.; square, low, and the usual Chinese stern. They are divided by transverse bulk-heads into four water-tight compartments; the two forward and the after one (where the crew's quarters are) covered by hatches, leaving a well amidships about 7′ × 7′. The boats are fitted with broad rudders which drop about 3 feet under the bottom when sailing. A 30-foot mast without stays supports a Chinese lug-sail, tanned; a yuloh (large oar for sculling over the stern), a couple of bamboo boat-hooks, a mop, anchor and chain; a gipsy tent (sometimes) to cover the well; a small clay stove and cooking-pan, and a Chinese dinner-service complete the outfit. The crew consists of a man and a boy, or two men—trained and hardy hands, well acquainted with the navigation and tides, and always willing to make a passage if possible. One or two of these boats we

always hire at Woosung and take with us to act as tenders, if we are using the duck-punts, or for landing-boats or following up the fowl at sea. Yet another and common mode of getting to the shooting ground is to go by house-boat to the Woosung Creek, leave the boat there, hire one of the Woosung boats just described and proceed out in her. Or, the cheapest way is to proceed direct from Shanghai in one of the Woosung boats: but this you can only do if you are young and strong and do not mind roughing it. The hire is $1 per day per boat, and it is not advisable to spoil the market by paying more. On the other hand do not squeeze the boatmen. If you are over the day you must pay for it.

So far, we have pointed out where the fowl are and how to get there. If the reader should wish to know how to become an expert wild-fowler he may study *The Fowler in Ireland* (by Sir Ralph Payne-Gallwey, Bart.),—one of the standard works on the subject, written by a man who knew what he was writing about, and a most instructive and entertaining book it is.

Let us now proceed on an imaginary cruise of two days' duration. Say we want to leave Shanghai immediately after tiffin. If ebb tide, we may proceed in our house-boat to the Woosung Creek and tie up for the night. If flood tide, it will be advisable to send the boat down to Woosung in the forenoon and drive there later by the old railway road, instructing the lowdah (head man) to hire the necessary number of Woosung boats, and make arrangements for an early start on the morrow, so as to get out to Tsungming before sunrise. It is well to see that the boat has a good anchor and chain, about a foot of clean straw in the well, and is provided with a canvas cover for the latter. In addition to plenty of warm clothing and a change of boots and stockings at least, the sportsman should take:—

Food and drink according to taste.
Tobacco and matches, flint and steel.
Dollars and *cash*.
Passport.
House-boat's dinghy.
Guns and ammunition.
Ammunition box.
Cartridge bag.
Cartridge extractor and cork-screw.
Cleaning-rod, oiled rags and gear.
Hunting-knife, paper, string.
White over-all and cap-cover.
Long wading-boots.
Sticking-plaster and lint.
Compass.
Field-glasses.
Admiralty Chart 1602—known as the "*Magpie*" Chart.
House-boat coolie to act as interpreter and attendant; and
The Fowler in Ireland.

I purposely refrain from saying anything about fowling-punts and punt guns, as the sportsman will find all the information necessary in the above-mentioned book. The writer's gun is a 2-inch breech-loader by Holland & Holland; but, as a rule, the water is so "jobbly" that it is but seldom that the punt can be used; in this case the sportsman may mount the guns in the bow of the China boat and cruise around after the fowl in the tideways. Often with those light-draught boats he may get close to a gaggle of geese on the shore or floating together on the tide, and so many of these boats are continually passing in and out with passengers and goods that the fowl are to a certain extent used to them, and sometimes allow the boat to get closer to them than is consistent with their own safety.

"THISTLE"

HOUSE BOAT

REGISTERED BRITISH SHIP. OFF. No. 120196

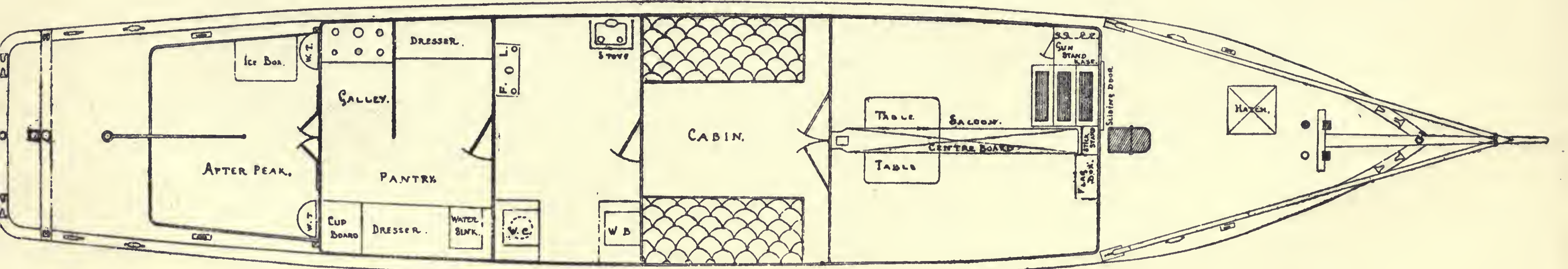
COMPOSITE CENTRE-BOARD LUG. REGISTERED TONNAGE 27.88 THAMES MEASUREMENT 29

LENGTH OVER-ALL 60 FEET. B. P. 56.5 BREADTH 11.2 DEPTH 8.8

BUILT FROM DESIGNS BY R. W. CROAL BY BOYD & CO. AT SHANGHAI IN 1892

LENGTHENED 14 FEET (TO HER PRESENT DIMENSIONS) IN 1903. MEAN DRAUGHT 1 FOOT 6 INCHES

OWNER, DUNCAN GLASS, SHANGHAI



Occasionally a good stalk can be had on shore when the geese are feeding in the fields, and to this kind of "hunting" the nature of the country is most favourable with its numerous embankments

> " . . . . where the
> Dikes that the hand of the farmer had raised with labour incessant
> Shut out the turbulent tides."

A few words on the outfit advisable may be useful:—

Guns.—Use a 4-bore if you can. A double-barrelled 8-bore, full choke, I find the best. In addition, take your ordinary 12-bore as a cripple stopper. No. 2 shot for your heavy gun, and No. 4 for your 12-bore.

Ammunition Box, copper-lined and waterproof.

Cartridge Bag of the ordinary waterproof kind to hold your cartridges when you go ashore.

Field-glasses are indispensable.

Food and Drink.—Have a neat case to hold the needful—not forgetting that you are in for cold work, and that "a wild-fowler must live well and treat himself generously." You can always have something warmed up on board the China boat.

Compass.—Do not start without two—one in your pocket and one for the boat. It is not pleasant, after you have tumbled into a creek, to lose your way back to Woosung in a snow-storm.

White Duck Over-all and Cap-cover.—These are useful for stalking fowl in a fog.

Chart.—Remember that the banks and shoals are constantly shifting and that considerable changes have taken place since chart, No. 1602, was made,—*e.g.*, Rush Island is washing away down stream a mile or two and has already filled up the passage between it and Small Island.

Having made your preparations, start off. When you get out to the Red Buoy, if it is blowing hard from the north-west, don't go any further. Turn back; run up to the Kajow Creek, walk over to the sea wall, and down to the Beacon, and spend the day there. You won't get much to shoot—perhaps a pheasant or two and a duck, but you will have had some healthy exercise and *seen* a considerable number of wild-fowl. Often, however, the wind dies away at sunset and does not revive until about 8 o'clock the next morning; so that the passage over to Bush Island may be made in the interval in comparative comfort even in small boats.

One of my friends once came over from below Small Island to Woosung in a duck-punt, but this was taking too "big" a risk altogether, and is not recommended. Run down on the last of the ebb and drift up on the birds over the banks as the tide makes. As the banks get covered the fowl get floated off, drift up with the tide for a mile or two and then fly back. On a calm day the channel between Bush Island and Tsungming is covered with wild-fowl; but, as a rule, however much asleep they may be when 150 yards from your boat, they are very wide awake before you get within range. "Of all sports, that of wild-fowling is the most uncertain and tantalizing." The sea and sky may be full of fowl—duck, swan, and geese all about you—and you won't get one; or you may mark geese down into a field and, after a long and careful stalk, just as you are getting within range off they go. You wonder what can have disturbed them, until, looking round, you see three or four

Chinese boys standing up behind you with their long robes fluttering in the wind! Then the band plays!

Do not use a rifle on any pretence whatever. In fact, do not take one with you, and then your ill-success in getting within range with your fowling-piece will not tempt you to use the longer-carrying weapon. I have known otherwise perfectly sane men bang away with a rifle at fowl at impossible distances and with an utter disregard to the ultimate billet of the bullet.

Most of the islands in the estuary are populated; the others are covered with reed "cutties," and there are native boats all about; so leave your rifle at home. A rook rifle may be pardoned if you always make sure of your back ground but your chance of hitting anything bobbing up and down in the waves is very remote. If the flood tide is just making put a few bundles of reeds in the bow of your China dinghy and lie down behind on some clean straw, while your boat-coolie, crouching low in the stern, slowly and silently guides the boat on to the birds. Remember that wild-fowl in rising always turn to windward to get the wind under their wings to assist them to rise; so gauge your approach accordingly. When a herd of swan is getting under way it takes the birds several seconds to free their wings and feet clear of the water, and the splashing noise two or three hundred of them make on rising can be heard a long way off—to say nothing of the row they make "whooping." Needless to tell you not to smoke at this time; don't keep bobbing your head up and down to look how you are progressing, *and don't talk.* Do not fire at anything over 50 yards off, and do not be tempted to bang in a rage "into the brown" at impossible distances simply because the birds get up before you are close enough. "Bide your time." The birds may slip up at last and you will get your reward. Shooting on the ebb is a waste of time and temper. Your boat always gets ashore before you get within range, and you may consider yourself lucky if you get off again before the next flood makes. I shall not forget my companion and myself having to leave our China boat and row a duck-punt for several miles in the dark against the tide back to the *Clutha*, keeping close to the bank all the way to avoid a tide-race outside of us which we could hear but not see.

Decoy-shooting has its votaries, and if you elect to go in for that you can get a Chinese carver to make and paint any number of wooden decoys. Select a place among the reeds, if they are still uncut, or, if cut, near a reed stack. Dig a hole, and, after a tide or two has washed away all surface traces of the disturbance, sink a cask two-thirds into the hole, fill it half full of straw, cover it with reeds; have a small stool to sit on. See that the top of your cask is above high water spring tides; plant your decoys; get inside your cask; do not smoke; and await results. Do not go to sleep, as an old friend of mine once did and slumbered peacefully while the ducks swam round him in hundreds, unharmed. Always fix your return into Woosung so that you have the flood tide with you; but if caught at Tsungming in a north-west gale, sail close along the shore until you are well above Bush Island; then wait until the ebb has made an hour, when the sea will have moderated, and you can run across to Woosung in safety and comfort. You can then get on board your house-boat and wait for the next tide, or, if pressed for time, land at the Woosung Creek jetty and walk or drive up the old railway, 9 miles to Shanghai.

Carriages may be hired about half-a-mile up from the mouth and on the right bank of the Woosung Creek. If you wish to get to the Kiutoan Large Beacon—opposite the

inner lightship—go down the creek just above the Tunkadoo Dock, opposite the Arsenal. By this creek you can get within two miles of the Yangtze. A brisk walk of half-an-hour will bring you to the foreshore, and your sport begins. After the reeds and grass are cut the country is very bare, and you must try blinds. Either a cask and decoys as aforesaid will answer the purpose, or you may try a painted imitation of a water-buffalo stretched on a bamboo frame. Have painted canvas leggings for yourself and for your boat-coolie who will do the hind-legs; you do the fore-legs yourself and work a string to do the head. If a friend goes with you as hind legs, don't let him carry a gun. Your approach to the fowl must be slow and sinuous, imitating a buffalo feeding all the time. Wild-geese, as a rule, are very wary, but sometimes they slip up. One day I saw with my glasses about twenty feeding in a field. A Chinaman passed quite close to them on a footpath and they apparently took no notice of him. I thought I would try my hand; so, dropping behind an embankment, I went along until I struck the foot-path. Then I put my gun over my shoulder like a coolie's bamboo and marched boldly over the path. At 100 yards the sentinels gave the alarm but after a consultation they resumed feeding. They allowed me to get within 40 yards when one old fellow evidently said "I don't like this—I'm off." Just as they were rising I fired and bagged four.

If, instead of using your house-boat, you hire a big boat to go direct outside for a few days, proceed as before directed. On passing Woosung heave-to for a minute and engage a Woosung boat. Give directions to follow you and proceed. See that you have a man on board with local knowledge, as the banks and shoals are constantly changing, and even Bush Island, as previously stated, is washing away. If you are not pressed for time go straight down to House Island, four or five miles east from the Kiutoan Lightship, wait for high water to get into the creek near the beacon, and there you are in safe quarters, with any number of wild-fowl about and the place all to yourselves, a dreary waste of mud and reeds, enlivened only by the presence of the steamers passing in and out, a couple of miles off.

A steam launch service is now available for any boat owner who wants to get quickly to the several islands mentioned herein, while sportsmen may send their boats over to Tsungming a day ahead and follow by steamer. One launch leaves Shanghai (French Bund) at 9 o'clock every morning, one leaves Tsungming at same hour.

CHAPTER VII.

SHORE AND INLAND WATER SHOOTING.

By J. Newberry.

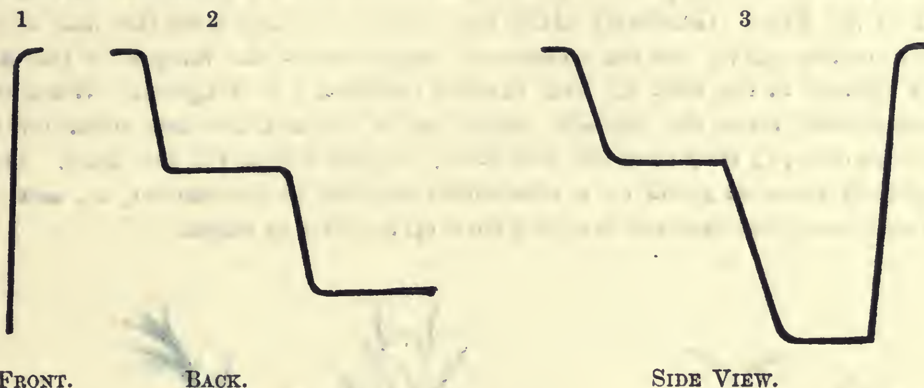
WHEN the almost unrivalled opportunities afforded by the Hangchow Bay and its surroundings for indulgence in this fascinating branch of the fowler's craft are considered, a feeling of surprise, tinged with regret, must steal over one that no sportsman has yet come forward to show what possibilities there are in this direction. It would be almost impossible to imagine a finer feeding ground for wild fowl than that portion of the northern margin of the bay which extends from the city of Changsha to the Wongdahien promontory, a distance of nearly 100 miles, or a more likely place for successful flight shooting than the inner bank of the great sea wall which keeps back the waters of the bay. The region is easy of access by house-boat at a dozen different places; the sport would not entail such hard work as it does in other parts of the world, while the enormous quantity of fowl that flight in of an evening lead to the reasonable conclusion that the sportsman would occasionally be well rewarded. It is not suggested that the gun should give up his game shooting altogether, but that he might with profit and pleasure divert some little attention to the art of circumventing the wary wild fowl. The foreshore, too, for its whole length is an ideal place whence to shoot from blinds, with decoys, while the innumerable inland waters afford every opportunity for the successful use of the battery or sink-box.

Battery or sink-box wild fowl shooting is brought into successful use where ducks, geese or swan "bed" or "roost" in large flocks, generally in the centre of inland lakes, thus making it impossible to find sufficient natural cover to hide either man or boat. These bedding places are usually from 2 to 7 feet of water in depth, but only teal, widgeon, pintail, blue bill and mandarin duck can feed in water deeper than the length of their neck and the half of their body. The latter-named fowl dive and bring up grass in from 6 to 12 feet of water. The swan, goose, black duck and mallard have their feeding grounds always in less than 2 feet of water, and the reason they are found bedding in large flocks in deeper places is for the purpose of sleep, rest and security. They do their feeding at night.

To reach these "chappies" the following articles are required:—

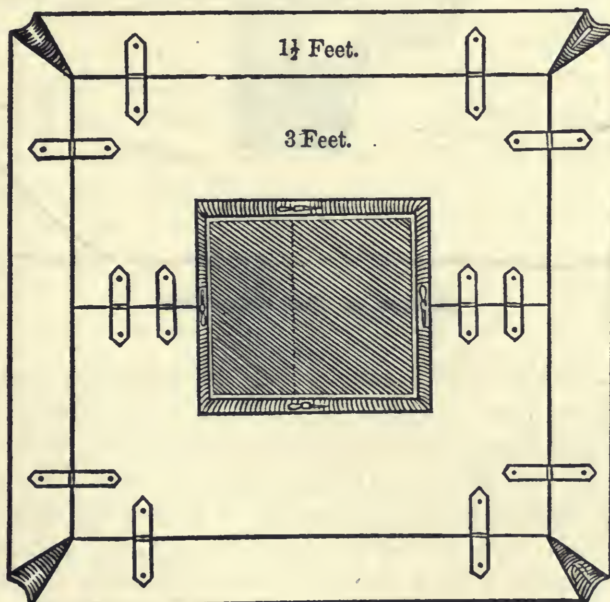
Sink-box and float;
2 anchors and chains, or ropes;
100 decoys (wooden);
6 decoys (cast-iron, weighing about 12-lbs. each).

To construct a sink-box, take an ordinary kitchen chair with back, sit in it and have measurements as follows:—



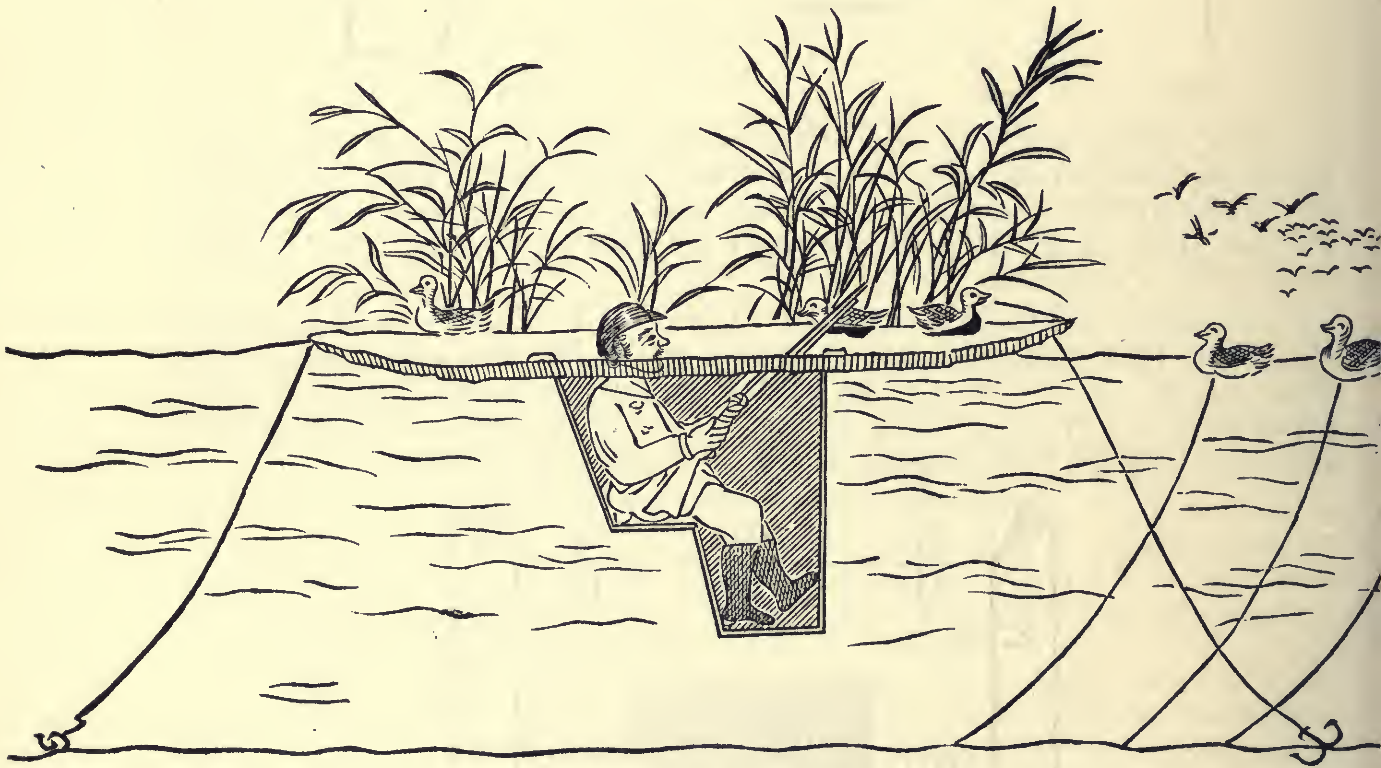
The sink-box should be made of light sheet iron and to support it in the water a wooden float must be constructed, with a square hole in the centre to allow the box to fit in: the flanges on the upper end of the box preventing it from going through when loaded. The float should be of light wood, and square and made in two pieces, joined by hinges for convenience in carrying.

To each side of the float (3 feet wide) is attached a "wing" made of light wood frame-work (1½ feet wide), covered with canvas painted the colour of the water. These wings ride up and down in case of a swell or sea and should prevent any disturbance caused by water "swashing" under the float. The cast-iron decoys are to keep the box in position by loading it down, otherwise it would be impossible to submerge it.



APPEARANCE OF BOX AND FLOAT FROM ABOVE.

To set the box, first put out the wooden float to which are attached the two anchors; then put the iron box in its place, *i.e*, the square hole, so that when the shooter is seated *his back* is to the wind. Gradually place the cast-iron decoys until the box sinks down, then let the shooter get in, and his additional weight brings the flanges to the float when the box is secured to the float by four catches (marked || in diagram). When the box is secured the shooter takes the cast-iron ducks out of the box and sets them on the float. These serve as decoys; they keep the box down, and are a hide for the head. The decoys are then placed about 20 yards in a semi-circle in front of the shooter, as, *with his back to the wind,* fowl must come towards him and slow up in order to alight.



SECTION OF BOX WHEN SET.

One man in a small boat, with extra gun to kill cripples, should be to leeward some quarter of a mile, as both dead and wounded will go towards him. It is supposed that when you come upon the ground there are a good many ducks about, when be careful not to make the grievous mistake of firing away at once, or a whole day's shooting may easily be spoiled. It is also supposed that the lowdah of your house-boat should be instructed to sail about and keep putting the fowl up, but without either yelling or shouting. Then, with a brace of 12-bore guns, loaded with 3½ drams of powder, and 1 oz. No. 6 shot, and a good man behind them, plenty of fowl on the lake and a little breeze, a fair day's bag might reasonably run up to 250 ducks.

All your shooting will be within 25 yards. Keep well down in the battery until you have the birds *where you want them.* Ducks in coming to decoys look at the decoys for a good place to settle, but if they see a head more that does not belong to a duck, then "Good-bye."

The interior lakes such as the Sitai, Tahu, and Eding and the marshes of the islands at the mouth of the Yangtze are capital places for fowl, and a bag such as mentioned might, on a favourable day, without much difficulty be obtained.

SHOOTING FROM BLINDS.

Natural blinds are made of reeds or grass as like as possible to the grass in the place where you are shooting. One should generally study the ground a bit to find out where the ducks are in the habit of feeding and at what hour they come (at Block House it was as the tide came up); and one ought to be on the ground about an hour before the tide begins to make, in order to build the blind and place one's decoys. Always try and get the wind *behind* you, or as nearly so as possible.

My best day's sport was on the bank, and near its mouth, of one of the numerous creeks on the east side of Block House Island. Had I had a battery and sunk it in the mud just about the limit of high water, and covered the float with dry grass, I should have done much better than I did. An arrangement of this kind would ensure magnificent shooting every day for 3 or 4 hours. There are some 30 small creeks on the east side of the island at whose mouths quantities of ducks, geese and swan come in to feed at every high tide; so one need never shoot two days in succession on the same spot.

A good scheme is to notice where ducks are feeding, scatter two or three bags of paddy, which should be left alone for a day or two, then plant the battery; and shoot at your own sweet will. For successful shooting at Block House one requires

100 decoy ducks;
25 do. geese;
12 do. swan.

Never use duck and geese decoys together. Geese fight the ducks in nature, and ducks will never alight to geese decoys. But ducks and swan feed together, or rather the ducks hang around the swans, and when Mr. Swan goes down with that neck of his and brings up a sweet root which Mr. Duck has not the strength to do, Mr. Duck snatches it away before the swan can clear his eye of the water.

The great secret of duck shooting is *not to move* when ducks are in sight. If a flock or pair come in unawares do not dodge down behind the blind: simply do not move. One's clothes also "should be as near the natural colour of the grass as possible; and white when snow is on the ground."

In the absence of a proper box the tub the natives use in tending and collecting their water chestnut crops might, slightly ballasted, be very advantageously employed. In fact, in very shallow waters, among the reeds and tussocks, nothing could well be more suitable. It certainly would be stiffer and consequently safer than the flimsy dug-outs in which the native shooter pursues his calling in the lagoons.

CHAPTER VIII.

SPORTING DOGS

THE BEST DOG FOR SHOOTING PURPOSES IN CHINA.

FEW questions relating to shooting matters in this part of the world have been, or are, more frequently the subject of discussion than the apparently very simple, and certainly the very natural, one "What is the best kind of dog for general sporting purposes in North China?" With the multiplicity of answers the inquirer will find himself perplexed; and the reason is not far to seek, for partiality, which is an ever-changing sentiment, must necessarily influence the nature of the reply to what is, after all, a very sentimental inquiry. The real fact is that there can be good dogs of all kinds, but there is the tendency in the owner who loves his dog to "be to his virtues very kind and to his faults a little blind," and to consider him perfection when probably he is but a very second class performer in the field. Differences of opinion naturally enough exist as to the most suitable dog for this country, and as every individual supposes himself to possess the *best dog in China*, of whatever breed or character it may chance to be, those differences are likely to continue. However, the following suggestions are offered as an attempt at a reasonable solution of the question.

In China, as elsewhere, the four descriptions of dogs in ordinary use are retrievers, spaniels, setters and pointers, but I am inclined to add a fifth, the fox terrier, over whom a marvellous amount both of enjoyment and sport may be obtained. They are placed in this order merely that the analysis of their merits and demerits may the more easily be followed, and that the reasons for the preference of the one kind of animal over the other more clearly shown. It is not intended here to do other than glance at some of the more prominent of a dog's points, for this question in all its fulness may be found discussed in the standard works of Stonehenge, Rawdon Lee, Idstone, Dalziel, Gordon Stables and Pathfinder amongst many others.

RETRIEVERS.

It will be only necessary here to take note of one kind of retriever, the black flat-coated kind, for the objections that may be raised against him as a positive nuisance when the seeds are ripe to fall can only be intensified when applied to the curly-coated description.

Admitting to the fullest that a retriever may be a wonderfully sagacious dog and capable of affording lots of sport, yet the following objections will be found to weigh against him and long haired dogs generally.

In the first place, rheumatism is by no means an uncommon complaint in China, and no animal renders itself more liable to this ailment than one that is difficult and troublesome to dry. A dog has to negotiate a lot of "water business" in the course of a day's shooting in these provinces. He often returns to the boat wet, only to be turned over to the tender mercies of a coolie who performs the essential duties of drying and grooming with customary native perfunctoriness, so that the animal not only may be sent to bed wet himself but be an active cause of discomfort to his kennel companions in the boat. Besides, retrievers generally hold so much water in their coats as to render themselves a perfect nuisance when crossing creeks in sampans or dinghies. Further than this, the very nature of their jackets renders them specially liable to collect the grass and other seeds, "fruitful cause of untold woe." And finally, retrievers from their size and weight constantly find themselves in trouble when working brambly cover, are invariably clumsy in their attempts at extrication from tangled beans and similar crops, and, as a rule, are not only slow in setting to work to bring back a wounded bird but slower still in returning with the quarry. Such are the more prominent objections to this class of dog.

Still, should a sportsman elect to have a retriever in this country, he might with advantage have regard to the following simple points:—The dog's coat should be jet black and lie very flat, no curl whatever being admissible. The head should be long, with a squarish not a pointed muzzle, the ear small, the neck "airy," and the tail carried below the level of the back. Above all he should stand low.

SPANIELS.

For many years spaniels enjoyed a certain popularity in North China, if one might judge from the comparatively large numbers one came across but they were mostly locally born and so frequently of very questionable parentage, of all sorts of sizes, shapes and colours, yet maintaining that headstrongness indissolubly associated, rightly or wrongly, with the name of spaniel. I think wrongly, for a spaniel taken early in hand, as all dogs should be if perfect obedience is expected, can be made as useful and amenable as any field dog, while its gaiety is a never ending source of pleasure, and its persistency and perseverance are virtues which compel admiration. Two kinds of spaniels suggest themselves as being best adapted for this country, the big field spaniel, Norfolk for choice, and the Clumber. The former should stand as high on the leg as possible, or it will find itself sadly discounted when the tangle of a cane brake in half a foot of water has to be negociated. The Clumber, the silent worker, to be of real service, should not exceed 50 lbs. in weight, yet be strong with plenty of bone and a perfectly flat coat, for any curl is not only indicative of a cross but sadly harassing to the animal. The great drawbacks to spaniels of any kind, the only drawbacks in fact, are that their long ears and full coats are certain seed traps, and require a large amount of care, thorough and incessant, to keep them clean and free.

SETTERS.

From time to time some capital setters have been seen in China—handsome, well-bred and in some instances, well-broken dogs of nearly all the recognised breeds—Laveracks, Llewellyns, Gordons and Irish, but they seem to have had their day, and an imported dog of this class of any value nowadays is of the rarest occurrence. In a less degree, because his coat

lies flatter, but still to some extent, the same objections that have been advanced against the retriever and spaniel apply to the graceful setter. Seeds will find their way into his feet and ears and armpits and the thick hair between his toes; and when it is remembered that one cruel grass-seed between the toes is enough to lame a dog, and one seed in the ear quite sufficient to set up an annoying cankerous discharge, the reasonableness of not shooting over a valuable animal until the seeds have been rendered harmless by the frosts should be willingly admitted; and if one's setter is only to be available for shooting purposes for a couple of months in the year at most, the question of expense alone is one worth a passing consideration. One point in favour of setters is that they can stand rougher work and face ice-cold water better than pointers, especially the Irish dogs, and they are certainly more companionable.

POINTERS.

The preceding objections have been raised not against the virtues of the dogs enumerated but against the unsuitableness of their coats for work in this climate until the cover lightens and the seeds are down. Something may be done towards mitigating the seed evil by working the dogs in canker-caps, but still their necks and feet are ever open to the reception of the fell annoyance. Now, pointers may be said to go immune through these trials: seeds very seldom get into their ears, and are without much difficulty extracted from their feet, while the "set" of the short hair of their coats is not favourable to their lodgement.

What seems to be required for shooting throughout a season is a strong, well-broken, but, perhaps, not too highly-bred pointer: one that will take the water, face the thick covers, and possibly retrieve; and there are such dogs in the place. A sentimental objection to pointers is that they are not so companionable as the other breeds, which is true to a certain extent; but it must be remembered that when a pointer is on business he means business, and that is exactly what he is wanted for. In choosing a pointer always try to get one with sloping shoulders, long, airy neck, a deep but not broad chest, and a loin, arched, very wide strong and muscular. Some useful pointers occasionally arrive here from Germany. For the most part they are well educated and good at retrieving, but they run big and heavy, and are too much given to "pottering and hunting on their own." A last word may be said in favour of the pointer: he can be worked from the beginning to the end of the shooting season, whereas it is little less than cruelty to take a spaniel or setter out before December, even though his coat be closely clipped a precaution that every considerate sportsman should certainly take.

If the foregoing considerations be anything worth, the reasonable answer to the question this chapter commenced with is that *the pointer is the most suitable dog* for shooting purposes in North China.

FOX TERRIERS.

Only those who have seen a good fox terrier out with the gun can form any idea what a really useful little animal he can be. Imbued as a good terrier is with the very strongest sporting instincts he only waits the opportunity to exhibit them. He will not only face the very thickest cover, but he can work his way through and under obstacles

which would stop a larger animal. It may be true that he is not big enough to lift a hare or pheasant, but he can both stop and drag either and carry lighter game with comparative ease. From the water he can recover a duck or teal with as much dexterity as any water dog, while in nine cases out of ten he is an immeasurably faster swimmer. He does not tire like a heavier animal, and if he does get weary he can be carried without inconvenience to any one. All that is necessary is to conduct his early education exactly on the same lines as I have elsewhere indicated, and to associate him in the field with some steady old dog, from whom he will soon learn all that "*Old Grouse*" can teach. And a knowing, clean little fox terrier might with some justice lay claim to be considered as a very necessary part of the equipment of any well ordered shooting boat. I am not trading on my imagination when I advocate the trial of the fox terrier for sporting purposes. My own regret is that having but recently put its value to the test I never made use of the "little varmint" long, long since.

KENNELING, FEEDING, GROOMING, EXERCISE.

Holding firmly the belief that "prevention is better than cure," it will, perhaps, be accounted a more rational way of proceeding if the inquiry be here made into the best way of keeping a dog in good health before entering upon the graver matter of restoring him to it. He, then, who would have his dog in good health should personally see—

1st, that he is well kenneled;
2nd, that he is well fed;
3rd, that he is well groomed; and
4th, that he is well exercised.

KENNELING.

It is of great importance that the dog in all cases, especially the young dog, should be well housed. A dog accustomed to comfortable quarters is much more likely to be a stronger, healthier and kinder animal in the field than one about whose domestic comforts not much care has been taken. For all practical purposes the ordinary wooden kennel will do well enough; but it should be raised off the ground, have a roof that will lift completely off for the purpose of cleansing, and the entrance should be at one of the long sides, to prevent the ingress of rain or wind, and not in front as is generally seen. Though the kennel should ordinarily be placed in some sheltered corner, consideration will dictate that it should constantly be moved during the summer months that its inmate may get the benefit of the coolest spot going.

In winter the litter may be well confined to straw, of which there is ever a cheap and abundant supply in any part of the country. In summer bare boards are good enough, but if some kind of bedding is thought necessary, common Foochow pole shavings will answer every purpose, especially if they are occasionally sprinkled with spirits of turpentine, which will have the effect, if not of entirely removing, at least of mitigating that great nuisance—fleas. Once a fortnight the kennel should be swilled down with boiling water, well scrubbed with Jeye's fluid or some other disinfecting preparation, and then perfectly dried before the bedding is replaced. On no account should the dog be returned to his house before it is absolutely dry. Dogs are particularly fond of lying on some elevated place, and a little gratification in this respect does them a world of good.

Could anything be better than the common native bamboo bench, a comfort the dog greatly appreciates but seldom gets? Better than the fixed, unmovable floor common to most kennels would be a strong bamboo bed raised 3 or 4 inches from the ground over which the bottomless kennel could be lifted, and which could be removed daily for cleansing purposes. Such an arrangement would do away with wet litters, unpleasant odours and their attendant ills.

FEEDING.

"Infinite variety" is a short way of describing the nature of the food most suitable to the dog in China. Biscuits, Indian corn meal, table scraps, stale bread, garlic, sweet potatoes, turnips, and dandelion when up country, vegetables of all kinds well boiled, and good strong soup poured over them. Oatmeal and rice may be occasionally offered, but the former is rather a scouring diet and the latter some say contains too little nourishment. Still many animals get little else. Rice and curry, not too highly seasoned, is a dish dogs will often eat when they will partake of no other, especially in summer time when there is a disposition to be dainty. Once a fortnight the meal might consist of raw beef chopped rather fine. Remember that the natural food of the dog is flesh. Large bones, especially if eaten on the ground, are useful both as teeth cleansers and as stimulating the digestive organs. Excellent, wholesome and very desirable changes of food are to be found in the two native products 油 炸 膾, 油 條 子 and 燒 餅 which may be bought any day in any part of China. The former is the well known twisted corn flour roll fried in bean oil, a favourite article of diet with the lower classes. For a dog in poor condition it is a capital restorative for the nourishing and fattening virtues of beans are common knowledge. The latter is simply Chinese bread. It is a cheap and good food, and dogs have been seen to show as great a liking for it as for Spratt's costlier article.

Two meals a day—a light one in the morning and a heavier one in the evening—will be found necessary for dogs in work; but one meal a day is sufficient for any dog during the summer, when he takes but little exercise. Salt with food is a *sine quâ non* and a constant supply of clean, cold water is *de rigueur*. A dog should be allowed to eat as much as he can at the evening meal, but the dish should be immediately removed when once he has left it. If very tired on his return to the kennel after a heavy day's work it is a good plan to offer the dog food after he has slept for an hour or two—in other words, do not let the dog go hungry during the night and then expect him to be fresh in the morning. Strict regularity in the hours of feeding ought to be observed, and the food, not actually cold, should be offered in an absolutely clean dish.

GROOMING.

There is all the difference in the world in the style, carriage and appearance of a dog that is carefully combed and brushed every day and the one that has to take its chance of an occasional rub down. A nice kind skin and coat are induced by a daily grooming, which is the best preventive of skin diseases; and "the brush is a far better promoter of a glossy jacket than nitre, sulphur, antimony or arsenic." An occasional washing with any of the well known dog soaps, Spratt's for choice, will be found to be trouble well repaid. Carbolic soap should be used with great caution as it is readily absorbed in the skin,

sometimes induces fits, and has been known to cause death. A capital dog dip is a weak solution of Jeye's fluid. Incidentally I may mention that many ladies' pet dogs have been brought to me whose only apparent ailment was an overdose of washing. Both washing and combing are often carried to excess. A couple of brushes, one long in the bristle the other short and broad, are all that are needful when judiciously used. If there be much white about the animal, a fox terrier for instance, a little whiting or chalk well brushed into the coat will have much more satisfactory and pleasing results than much soap.

EXERCISE.

No one will question the advantage of proper exercise; but there is not much to be said in favour of that kind to which dogs are subjected in Shanghai. Sent out in charge of a coolie they slouch along at the attendant's well known snail's pace, their tails tucked in between their legs, the animals looking as dejected and spiritless as may be. There cannot possibly be any diversion in locomotion of this nature, and exercise without diversion is of little worth. Dogs will benefit from a brisk walk with their master, a scamper across country, a good run behind a 'ricksha or a carriage: but the listless, lifeless appearance of many animals when left entirely to the tender mercies of the lethargic China coolie is too well known to need other than mere mention here. It is capital exercise and real enjoyment for dogs to follow the house-boat when under sail up-country.

Sir Erasmus Wilson's words on the subject of exercise are worth remembering, and though, in the first instance, applicable to humanity, are equally in place in regard to caninity. "Well directed exercise favours the preservation of the general health by calling "into direct action the majority of the organs of the body: and it also acts powerfully on "the skin by stimulating its functions, increasing its temperature, awakening its tone, and "subjecting it to a current of atmosphere favourable for its respiratory offices."

As Shanghai continues to grow, and a walk free from houses becomes daily more difficult, the advisableness of securing a home in the country for our sporting dogs where they could be properly cared for and regularly exercised is a matter that might well be seriously considered by owners. Now-a-days it is impossible to give a dog a scamper across the fields until the settlement has been left a good mile behind. The present ill-directed reckless carriage traffic is an ever present source of danger and such being the case it would be the height of unwisdom to allow a valuable dog out in the streets with a coolie, unless secured by a lead. What with trams, brokers' traps, bicycles, motor cars and their screeching horns, municipal dog carts and dog catchers and the muzzle that will go awry at strange times, the sporting dog's life, like the policeman's, is not altogether a *happy* one.

CHAPTER IX.

DOG-BREAKING.

" But cautions here observe
To check their youthful ardour, nor permit
The inexperienced younker, immature,
Alone to range the woods, or haunt the brake
Where dodging conies sport—the laborious chase
Shall stunt his growth, and his rash forward youth
Contract such vicious habits, as thy care,
And late correction never shall reclaim."—SOMERVILLE.

ALTHOUGH there is no royal road to the acquirement of the art of dog-breaking, yet the acquisition is one comparatively easy of attainment. The great requisites on the part of the trainer are a good stock of patience, which implies the possession of those other most excellent virtues—perseverance, kindness and firmness—and the exercise of such an amount of ordinary common sense as will prevent the retrogression of the pupil from any proficiency he may once have reached. It is in the power of all of us, though we have not that power in the same degree, to train a dog to be useful in the field; and the work of the amateur trainer who loves his dogs and never thoughtlessly frets them is often attended with more satisfactory results than reward the efforts of the ordinary professional dog-breaker. And happily it is not necessary that a good trainer should be a particularly good shot. Though, other things being equal, the better the shot so much the better for the dog. The purport, then, of the following remarks is to attempt the explanation of a system which has been found to work very well in the education of the dog for shooting purposes in North China, where nearly all the conditions of climate, scent, nature of the country and nature of the sport are so entirely different from those at home; for, be it remembered that the long continued droughts of late autumn and the winter months and the system of enriching the land must at times almost efface any trace of scent, while the entire absence of hedged-in fields seriously impairs the trainer's control over his animals, thus necessitating a system of breaking differing somewhat from that usually followed in England. Not that a well broken imported dog is not generally better in the field than one reared here, but that the nature of the country and of the shooting does not call for dogs with mathematical range who will drop to flush or shot. Here a dog is a Jack-of-all-trades; he has to beat the open and the covert, to retrieve on land and from water, and too often is called

upon to put in an uncommonly long day's work; and it is really very wonderful how a good, strong, sagacious dog quickly satisfies these somewhat exacting conditions. However, we should be thankful for the mercies vouchsafed to us in Far Cathay where we can shoot without let or hindrance over a country in comparison with which the largest landed estate in the world is as a mere speck, in the most genial of climates, in sybaritic luxury and comfort, and with the almost sure prospect of "happening" on sport of some kind.

Presuming, then, that the shooter has been lucky enough to get hold of a puppy which though not of high breeding yet comes of parents who have proved their worth in the field, it will be necessary quite early to accustom him to the sound of the gun, to avoid the bitter agony of discovering only too late that time has been utterly wasted over a gun-shy animal: not that the gun-shy dog cannot sometimes be effectually cured of this weakness, but that it is scarcely worth while to persevere with an animal which has once exhibited this tendency. Stories even are not wanting of the disappearance for ever-and-a-day of more than one new purchase as soon as the first shot was fired over it up-country.

Now there is very much in common in the early education of all sporting dogs, be they retrievers, spaniels, setters or pointers, that the four varieties might be taken in hand at one and the same time by one individual trainer. The object of all breaking in this part of the world is that the dog shall not only discover the whereabouts of the game but recover it when shot; therefore the all-importance of early initiation into the pleasure of fetching and carrying: for who can doubt the enjoyment of a puppy when sent for anything thrown by his master, and the added pleasure there is to the animal when he brings it back, especially if he may have had some little competition with a rival for it?

Properly directed competition is a trump card in the thoughtful breaker's hands.

The idea, then, is to encourage a dog to do a thing that he does with evident enjoyment, and an early association will in the majority of cases prove an enduring one. So, let the pupil be soon taught to fetch and carry. A trifling reward of biscuit or cheese should invariably accompany an act of obedience; while it is by no means certain that the whip should be the punishment for an act of disobedience, especially when there are so many other ways of effectually showing one's displeasure. No: the cruel dog-whip is an abomination, and a dog that cannot be trained without its use had far better not be trained at all.

A soft mouth is invaluable in any dog, particularly in a retriever, and it is best rendered and maintained tender if the pup is never allowed to carry any hard substance, such as a stone or stick, nor to catch any morsel that may be thrown to him. Far better to let him nibble his reward while you hold it in your fingers than to permit him to bring his jaws together with a "chop." A dog that will carry an egg, and most dogs will if early encouraged, will seldom develop a hard mouth.

The puppy's early education, then, that is for a month or so, should be confined to the house and "Chamber practice" or *zimmer-dressur* as the Germans term it, where he is not only under the immediate control of his trainer, but what, perhaps, is as much to the purpose *knows* it. With all dogs chamber education is invaluable. In a room the trainer will have complete control over the animal, and when the dog discovers that escape is impossible he will soon tumble to the situation which is obedience. Similarly a small walled in garden is a better place for early lessons than an open field. It is this gaining absolute control over the

dog's movements in his young green days, and the dog's remembrance of such control, that makes an animal valuable. This may be called the hand breaking stage. In the room, *with the door shut,* he should be perfected in the acts of bringing without loitering or playing with it the "toy" (an old shooting sock covering three or four corks on end, tightly rolled up and sewn forms an admirable "toy" for the youngster) that may have been thrown for him, of seeking for it diligently when secretly hidden away, of dropping to the word "down," which should always be spoken in the lowest of tones, and afterwards of instantly dropping to the signal (hand upraised) alone. Then the same performances may be gone through for a few days in a yard or garden or any enclosed place from which the animal cannot break away. The knowledge that he is under his owner's complete control and unable to free himself from it will soon make the most headstrong pup amenable and obedient. The mastery thus once attained by the trainer is seldom lost. But, of course, the owner-trainer always runs some risk when he lends his animal to a friend even though that friend may know something about and be fond of dogs; a very great risk when he entrusts an intelligent pupil to the tender mercies of the man whose sole object is to make a bag. A couple of months' work may thus be easily undone in a couple of days. Moral:— "*Never lend a good dog.*"

The next step will be to take the pupil in the field, constantly throw his "toy" for him, and always reward him when he returns with it. Subsequently the "toy" may be hidden in the grass or any other cover and the dog sent to bring it back; and it is marvellous what distances dogs with any metal in them will traverse, and what a pace they will return at, especially if the trainer has walked some little distance in the opposite direction as soon as the pup has started off in quest. But be careful above all things never to make the lesson so long as to tire the animal or disgust him, for puppies very soon get tired and indifferent. Little and often should be the trainer's maxim. So far, this system of education is one to be recommended in the case of any sporting dog of whatever breed; but if the pupil is a retriever it will be necessary now to confine him as much as possible to his particular line of business. He must at once be taught to walk at heel, and nowhere can this be better done in the first instance than by making him follow you down the narrow paths which intersect the rice fields. He cannot pass you there, and this alone will be productive of a great moral effect upon him and render him less likely to forge ahead of you when you get into more open ground, and even then a pocket-handkerchief just flicked in his face will be sufficient to keep him where he should be, *and that is behind you, and nowhere else.* It is not essential in China that a retriever should "down charge." It will be enough to make him sit down and wait until ordered to move, and this can be done in a very few lessons if one end of a light cord, a dozen feet long, be attached to his collar and the other to a small iron peg, to be stamped into the ground, and the animal pressed into a sitting position. When a dog will freely do what has been suggested, fetch, carry and sit down, the only thing remaining for him to learn is to retrieve, which he will soon do if he has anything like a nose. And it is of the first importance to discover at the outset whether your dog has a fine sense of scent or not. If not, you cannot expect good sport. Nose, it must be remembered is the one thing, probably the only thing, the trainer cannot impart to his pupil. A "drag" of some sort is the surest way of making a retriever a successful

seeker and bringer back of dead or wounded game, and a red herring attached to a long bamboo, to obviate any foiling of the scent by the human foot, and trailed along the ground, will be found to be the simplest way of proceeding: anyhow it is one that I have always adopted with more or less success in my attempts to make a retriever. A retriever in slip is of no use at all in a country where the pheasants literally run for miles, because of the length of time it takes to unslip him, and a close-working dog is to be preferred to one that keeps to heel until told to "seek dead," for he will be much more likely to get upon the scent of a dropped bird sooner than would the other. And time is everything when the recovery of a but slightly wounded pheasant is in question. It is scarcely necessary to repeat the old dictum that the more of a companion you make your retriever the more willing will be the work he will do for you, and, presumably, the better sport he will show you. I am aware that I shall be considered unorthodox in some quarters for suggesting that a retriever should hunt, but all the conditions of shooting in this country command that the dog should work round and for the gun.

SPANIELS.

For some reason or other spaniels have the discredit of being the most wilful and unruly of all sporting dogs, and yet it is very difficult to account for the prevalence of this expression of opinion. A good spaniel is a real companion, very affectionate in look, manner and disposition, and as trustworthy and reliable as any of his kennel companions, but, for reasons elsewhere given, is not quite the best general dog for this country. If, however, anyone would like to try his hand on a brace of spaniels he will not be disappointed if he gets hold of strong, heavy puppies of some well known and well proved sporting, hunting breed.

The education of spaniels may proceed on much the same lines as that of retrievers, only that they will have to drag a good length of check cord, say 20 yards of stout signal halyard, until such time as they will have learnt the limit of their range. To prevent any over-indulgence in their proverbial exuberance of spirits, it will be found advantageous to constantly drop them by signal (uplifted hand), as being the surest way of steadying them. (In the Notes on setters and pointers the use of the check cord will be more fully gone into.) They ought, too, to come to the shooter the instant he whistles, and they should always be rewarded when they obey promptly. It is a good plan to bring spaniels in to heel when crossing open ground or very light cover, otherwise they probably will be doing a lot of bustling, tiring, useless work; consequently they should be kept at heel until arrival at the cover intended to be thoroughly "rousted." Then they should do their work in a real business like manner.

Briefly, then, it will be seen that a spaniel should be taught to fetch and carry, to retrieve, to hunt in a limited range, to come when whistled to and to drop to signal.

SETTERS AND POINTERS.

The education of the setter or pointer pup until he is six months old may with convenience, as stated before, be upon the same principles as adopted in the case of spaniels or retrievers. Arrived at that age, a pup ought certainly—

To be able to fetch quickly the "toy" that may have been thrown for him.

To be able to go direct to and bring back the "toy" that may have been left behind.

By many these requirements will be considered unnecessary in a setter or pointer; but as the learning of these things is always associated with pleasure, it may be just as well to let a pupil enjoy himself thoroughly before introducing him to the power of the check cord, which is the very foundation of all good breaking in the case of a pointing dog. Further, the check cord should not be brought into requisition until the dog has tasted to the full the joy of hunting free of all control. Ranging at will in his early days makes a dog bold; and it must be borne in mind that it is easier to curb the spirits of a high-couraged dog than it is to impart confidence and heart to a timid animal.

Now begins the serious part of the pointer's or setter's education. The pup must be taught to drop to signal in the open and this can be best done with a check cord. Get a slight rope—signal halyard will do—some 30 yards long, attach one end to the dog's collar and the other to a peg which should be securely fixed in the ground. At his first rush to get off he will be brought to a check by the cord which will alarm him considerably. He should then be pulled back to the peg and made to crouch alongside of it. On the trainer moving, the dog will very naturally rise and follow him, but the animal must be pulled back as before and made to lie down at the word "Drop" or "Down," spoken with the right hand uplifted. In a very few lessons he will readily drop to the signal, without the warning of voice or whistle. When he will do this, cleanly and instantly, the length of the cord may be reduced one half and the dropping lessons continued and a little later on he will be as much under your control when dragging a five-yard cord at any distance from you as he would be did you actually hold the cord. As *this instant dropping* is the *secret* of all successful training, it is well worth while to expend a little extra present care to avoid much subsequent annoyance and trouble.

The next step in the curriculum is to encourage the pupil to range where there is little or no game, and to drop him constantly during his work; and nowhere could one find a better ranging ground than the banks of the Soochow Creek above Wongdoo, in the cotton or indigo fields, where a prevalent, steady breeze, right in the dog's face may be relied on according to the season of the year. It is a fatal mistake to permit a young dog to work with the wind either on one side of or behind him. In the first case he will make nothing at all like a regular parallel, and in the second he may possibly get so far away from you as to be beyond your control. Therefore always try and work your young dog with the wind in his face and if you walk zig-zag fashion your dog will turn when you turn, and soon learn to make even parallels. Old and tried dogs may, of course, be allowed to run down wind and work up against it to the shooter: but a young dog never.

After an experience in ranging in something like a systematic manner, it will be well to work him on ground where there is a probability of his seeing birds. At home, of course, he would be dropped on the rising of a bird, but in China this is scarcely necessary, as the chances of disturbing other game are very remote. But it would be just as well to prevent him running in at shot. Should, however, he run in, far better than thrashing him would be to administer a sound "rating," and to adjust the original *long check cord* again. Later on he may be permitted to run in when a bird is dropped, and his early lessons in retrieving may then be discovered to have been not altogether in vain.

As a means to an end, it might be as well to "drop" your dog before you offer him his food, and not allow him to partake of it without permission. This will be to him a great lesson in self-control, and will render him less jealous in the field, while this constant dropping, both before his food and during a walk, is the surest way to get the dog to *point* steadily. Many well-bred pups will point instinctively the very first time they scent game, but it is not the very high-class or blood-royal dogs that we are dealing with. Even a feint at throwing will often cause a watchful dog to press forward a few paces and assume a very stiff point, and he can be made to remain standing practically as long as the judicious trainer wishes. When he will lie down at signal, come when whistled to, range when told to, and point when he scents game, all that is wanted is plenty of sport to perfect him.

It may be pretty fairly accepted that when a dog is taken into the field and put to work he will do his best to show sport though not always, perhaps, in the manner expected. But he will be sure to make, as we all do, mistakes at times, therefore it should be the trainer's first care to endeavour to discover their cause with the purpose of obviating it before resorting even to reproof, much less to chastisement. The best dog may appear to be a little "off" now and again, possibly overrunning what is called the scent.

> "He may mistake sometimes t'is true;
> None are infallible but you.
> The dog whom nothing can mislead
> Must be a dog of parts indeed."

And here a digression may be made and the question asked "What is scent"? Many hold that "it is something exuding from the pad of an animal, and left upon the ground by the contact of the feet; but more are inclined to the opinion that there are really two kinds of scent, *foot* scent and *body* scent, though their explanations of the difference between these two scents are not always clear. The impression appears to obtain that *foot scent* is the scent left by the foot of bird or beast on the ground, and *body scent* the scent left by the body from contact with grass, or shrubs or anything above the level of the ground. But the difference, however, appears to be better formulated thus:—"Foot scent is the path of scent left by an animal that has moved away, for instance that left by a flying pheasant or a diving otter. In neither of these cases could the feet have anything to do with it. Body scent is that emanation from the body left on the ground or on foliage touched by the animal." (Teasdale-Buckell.)

But whatever may be the true definition of scent it is well known that dogs find game much more easily under certain conditions of weather, when there is moisture rather than dryness in the atmosphere.

> "A southerly wind and a cloudy sky
> Proclaim a hunting morn."

It is hoped that what has been attempted upon the subject will be found to be intelligible by anyone trying his 'prentice hand at dog training. The system here advocated and the order of the lessons have been arrived at after many seasons devoted to the delightful and well rewarded art and pastime of dog-breaking in China.

WORDS OF COMMAND.

A really well-broken dog, accustomed to look to the gun for signals, rarely requires being spoken to in the field, so that words of command may readily be made as few and

short as possible. I would abandon the "Toho," which is the usual order to "set" or "stand" for it is generally spoken when the dog is a long distance off and therefore shouted in a loud voice, and limit the commands to the following few simple ones:—

Down! when the dog should drop at once.
Heel! when he should come behind.
Hold up! when he should immediately begin to hunt.
Ah! which should be a "cautious warning,"

NAMES OF DOGS.

There can be no object in having double-barrelled show bench names, when something and short sharp will be much more readily answered to, besides being so much easier to call out command. Monosyllabic names like Don, Rock, Bruce, Drake, Grouse, Moll, Jess, Duck, are to be commended.

MAXIMS.

1st.—Exact implicit obedience from your pupil, and simply wait patiently until you get it.

2nd.—The check cord is a greater punishment than the whip.

3rd.—Do not run in to bag a wounded bird when shooting over dogs, and *never* in the early stages of your dog's instruction.

4th.—Never by any chance head your dog while out shooting.

5th.—Never let him ramble at pleasure, or hunt of his own sweet will; but keep him close up to heel until you want him to work for you.

6th.—Never take a puppy out in a high wind or on a wet day.

7th.—"Never hunt a dog when tired down, lest he become a dealer in false points and lose his gallantry of range."

8th.—Avoid all shouting in the field; and do with as little whistling to your dog as possible.

9th.—Do not interfere with a dog when it appears to be doing its best. "While she lies her course let the ship steer herself."

DOG TRAINING.

I have made the following excerpt from a little book called *Flood, Field and Forest*, because in the simplest, clearest and most picturesque manner it conveys my own ideas and what I fain would have said myself:—

"I took my accustomed walk to the keeper's lodge immediately after breakfast next morning, and found Mr. Belt engaged with two of his latest pupils, Shot and Grouse, a brace of promising pointer puppies, well bred and handsome.

"'What's the matter with Shot, Mr. Belt?'

"'He's misbehaved himself, and I've punished him. That's all.'

"'Did you flog him, Mr. Belt?'

"'Flog him! No; I'd never train a dog that wanted flogging. . . . . I'll have no dogs about me as wants flogging, and I won't flog dogs as don't want it.'

"'But how do you Break your dogs in the field, Mr. Belt?'

"'Break' is a bad word. I *train* my dogs, and I train 'em in this very room'—the room was about twelve feet square.

"'Look'ee, sir, a dog only wishes to know one thing, and that is what you want him to do; and he only wants to learn one thing, and that is how to do it. Come here, Shot.'

"'Hold up! good dogs,' said Belt; and the creatures at once bounded about the room. 'To-ho!' holding up his hand, and at the word both dropped motionless on the sanded floor. As they lay, Belt took up a gun, capped, but not loaded, and snapped both barrels over their heads. Grouse pricked up his ears, but on receipt of a reproving 'Down charge, sir!' lay perfectly motionless until told to 'Hold up!' again.

"'I shall take them pups into the field to-morrow, and you'll see how they behave.'

"'But how do you teach them to point?' I asked.

"'Nature teaches them that, sir. I expect that at first a point was only a pause that a dog made to be sure where the game lay before he sprung upon it; but the pause has been lengthened out, first into a stop and then into a point; and the habit has descended from one generation to another till a well-bred puppy points on coming on the scent of the game just as naturally as he curls himself up to sleep, or shakes himself when he awakes.'

"'But if he point on the scent of game, why should he not on the scent of anything else?—a lark, or a sparrow, a cat, or mouse!'

"'Why, so he will; but he soon learns to take no notice of 'em when he sees you don't. . . . . When a puppy points at a lark, or a mouse, or a snake, just take no notice of him, turn away, or, what he feels most of all, just laugh at him quietly—sneer like: neither dog nor horse can abide being laughed at. There are only *three* things I teach my dogs . . . . : to keep to *heel* till they're told to hunt; to *hunt* when they are told; and to *drop to hand*. All the rest comes by nature.' . . . .

And now for a lesson in the field:—

"'No, no, Shot! softly, Grouse! go to heel, good dogs" said Belt as we approached the gap in the hedge. "'Ware fence, 'ware fence,' and the puppies, who were coupled together, slunk behind their master. 'and now, puppies, let's see what you're made of,' taking off the couples as he spoke. At a wave of the hand the high-bred dogs bounded forth, and it was both a beautiful and an interesting sight to watch the development of what I must consider the reasoning power as apart from, or in addition to, instinct. At a signal they dashed forward, seeking for something they knew not what—but still, in obedience to their master's signals, quartering the ground, and seeking on in blind but undoubting confidence of finding it.

"'Shot is shy and modest you see, sir, but he'll soon take to hunting on his own account; he has the finer nose of the two, Shot has. So-oftly, puppies!' Just now he follows Grouse. A moment later, and then both dogs stood erect, stiff, rigid, immovable. How beautiful they looked!—every muscle at its full tension, living, but apparently spell-bound, 'There, sir,' said Belt, 'that's nature—that's breeding. All the breaking in the world couldn't teach that. They'd stand like that for an hour.' In accordance with Belt's custom this lesson did not last too long.

"I could recount many excellent lessons I received from Belt on every point connected with dog-breaking, the development of the instincts of the dogs, keeping them in subjection without cowing them. To come up to a whistle, to keep to heel, to drop to hand or shot, were the essentials. All the rest Belt affirmed came from observation, encouragement and experience. Certainly I never saw dogs that excelled those broken by Belt in the ordinary or extraordinary qualities of a pointer. They took the wind, they quartered the ground, they backed, they stood, they dropped to shot and sometimes a very old and wise one was allowed to retrieve—a young one never!"

CHAPTER X.

COMMONER AILMENTS OF THE DOG IN CHINA AND SOME SIMPLE REMEDIES.

"Let us use the means placed within our reach to allay suffering and to afford to those animals which are the firm, faithful friends and companions of man the best and most humane treatment we are capable of bestowing" (HILL), ever remembering that above and beyond their companionship they possess—

"Many a good
"And useful quality, and virtue too—
Attachment never to be weaned or changed
By any change of fortune; proof alike
Against unkindness, absence and neglect;
Fidelity that neither bribe nor threat
Can move or warp; and gratitude for small
And trivial favours, lasting as the life,
And glistening even in the dying eye."

"When we consider the sagacity and kindly social habits of the canine race, the hearty and willing service which dogs render to man in all his varied relations, it is but an act of justice to contribute to their comfort when overtaken by sickness and disease."—SPEEDY.

THE climate is held to be largely responsible for many of the ailments from which dogs suffer in China; whereas, as a matter of fact, most of the complaints are traceable to causes with which climate has little or nothing to do.

The origin of most of the ills which affect our dogs here as elsewhere are overwork, that is hard work when dogs are in soft condition, neglect through the long summer months, irregular feeding and bad kenneling, from which causes are often too distinctly traceable those common but practically avoidable ailments diarrhœa, dysentery and jaundice. Clearly dogs may and do live long and heathly lives in China if common sense actuate their management and ordinary precautions be early taken when they fall sick. And in support of this contention it may be mentioned that I have the records of 43 sporting dogs of my own, retrievers spaniels pointers and setters, all hardworked in their day, whose average sporting life was rather over five years. It may be, of course, that unusually good luck was experienced but I attribute the comparatively longlivedness of my animals in a measure to the fact that the attempt has always been made to bring common sense to bear upon their management when in health and common sense treatment when sick. Not a single death has been due to distemper, dysentery or worms in the heart, but the almost invariable causes have been inflammation of the lungs or of the liver, the latter usually in the

jaundiced form or "yellows." It is a great mistake to rush to the medicine chest the minute a dog is a little bit "offcolour." Common sense nursing with the sure assistance of kindly nature is in the great majority of cases all that is necessary. It might be almost accepted as an axiom that a dog sensibly fed, warmly and dryly housed, carefully groomed, regularly exercised and discreetly worked when in the field will rarely require the use of medicines or the services of the veterinarian. But there are two medicaments which no kennel should be without: the castor oil mixture and the sulphur ointment. The castor oil mixture is made up as to three parts castor oil, two parts syrup of buckthorn and one part syrup of poppies. It is a splendid but bland aperient, and an equally good anodyne or styptic when the proportion of poppies is increased and the other parts proportionally lessened. The sulphur ointment is made up of ½-lb. sulphur, two ounces Epsom salts, and a sufficiency of pork fat. It is incomparable as an ointment for all affections of the skin, while it is an excellent alterative and blood purifier. As a further stand-by a bottle of Benbow's mixture will be the right thing in the right place.

However, there is no ailment hereafter described which has not come under the writer's observation and there is no remedy set forth which has not been found to have been of good service. And it is with the earnest hope that they may prove of some real use that these "first aid" notes are diffidently submitted.

For ease of reference the ailments are taken in their alphabetical order—certainly not according either to their frequency or gravity.

ANÆMIA (Poverty of blood).

SYMPTOMS.—Unmistakable. Paleness of the mucous membrane, cold lips, listlessness, sunken eye, loss of appetite.

CAUSES.—Unnourishing food, indifferent kenneling, exhausting exercise, and possibly the presence of worms.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Give nourishing food in frequent but small quantities, milk, broth, chopped raw lean meat. Warmth, fresh air, and very gentle exercise.

CANKER IN THE EAR.

Internal canker of the ear is a common but very troublesome complaint affecting long haired rather than short haired sporting dogs in China.

SYMPTOMS.—Unmistakable. A constant shaking of the head: the carrying of the head on one side: the repeated stopping of the dog, even while at work, for the purpose of trying to free, by the use of a hindfoot, the ear from some internal obstruction. The irritation is invariably followed by a purulent foul smelling discharge.

CAUSES.—The commonest cause of canker is the presence of some foreign substance deep down in the ear, a bit of straw or grit or paddy husk, or, as is nine times out of ten the case, the cruel grass seed. Pointers often go immune, but long haired dogs seldom escape the infliction. These seeds work their way into the inner ear and are very difficult of extraction, and cause unmeasured distress to both dog and owner.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—In the first place do all you can to remove the cause, and for this purpose make use of a pair of long, blunt tweezers: then carefully wash or syringe

the ear with lukewarm water, and if soap be used take care that it is as free from soda as possible. Castile soap which is very bland is as good as any.

Lower the system with an opening medicine: a teaspoonful of Epsom salts being particularly valuable. A bread poultice packed into the ear, and judiciously kept warm, will probably draw some, if not all, of the obstructing matter. In a day or two wash out the ear and pack in a little boracic acid with salicilic cotton, and put on a canker cap to prevent the ejection of the packing. After two or three days removing the packing and most likely seeds will be found attached to it. If the ear is not quite clean and free, repeat the treatment. Other well-tried remedies are eucalyptus ointment or iodoform plugged in with cotton wool.

The advantages of injections of nitrate of silver, liquor plumbi, and burnt alum are not so certain, though the zinc lotion, 12 grains sulphate of zinc to the ounce of water is often found to do good.

The Chinese make use of a camphor preparation called *Ping Pien* (冰片) but it seems rather to alleviate the irritation than to remove the cause.

Injections should have the chill taken off, even if only applied by a slightly warmed spoon. The dog will appreciate this attention.

CHOREA OR ST. VITUS' DANCE.

Fortunately this distressing complaint is but little known in this part of the world although a case recently came to light where several puppies in one kennel were visited with it. The Chorea most likely was but the sequela of distemper. However this is what an authority, Mr. Hugh Dalziel, has to say on the subject "Chorea arises from some derangement of the nervous system and generally exists as a sequence of distemper, when it is known among kennel man as the "twitch." It may arise, however, from other causes producing a disturbing effect on the nervous system, the irritation caused by worms or long continued impaired digestion. By far the more common cause, however, is distemper, the brain receiving some inquiry in that variety of the disease known as "Head Distemper." The symptom indicating Chorea is a peculiar, involuntary twitching of the muscles which often causes the animal to fall helplessly on his side 'all of a heap.' Few, if any dogs seriously afflicted with Chorea ever recover. As to its treatment, the first thing is to attend to the animal's general health and to endeavour to accomplish the correction of the action of the bowels rather by a careful regulation of diet than by a resort to physic. The remedies recommended are arsenic, sulphate of zinc, nitrate of silver, and *nux vomica* and its preparations. The electric battery has proved of great benefit in many cases and I advise a trial of it."

Sulphate of zinc pills.—18 grains sulphate of zinc.
18 „ extract of gentian.
12 „ Powder for compound rhubarb pill.

Make into 12 pills.—Dose for a dog 20 lb. weight, 1 pill twice a day.

Nitrate of silver pills.— 2 grains nitrate of silver in bread.

Make into 24 pills.—Dose for a dog 20 lb. weight, 1 pill twice a day before feeding.

Special pills for Chorea.— 1 grain strychnine.
18 grains quinine.
6 „ extract of belladonna.
1 „ drachms extract of gentian.
1 „ drachms powder for compound rhubarb pills.
Make into 48 pills.—Dose for 20 lb. dog, 1 pill twice a day with his food.

COLIC.

This complaint is by no means a general one and it most frequently attacks young dogs.

SYMPTOMS.—Unmistakable. Sure signs are a constant crying out and a general expression of pain.

CAUSES.—Worms, flatulency and constipation are amongst the most generally accredited causes, but in a large majority of cases colic arises, as in the case of children, either from chill or from indigestion produced by eating improper food, or from both.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Rub the animal briskly for some little time, then give a mild dose of warm castor oil, followed by a teaspoonful of brandy and warm water. Elliman's embrocation, St. Jacob's oil or Perry Davis's Pain-killer afford early relief if well rubbed in on the stomach. Happily these attacks never last long.

DIARRHŒA.

Few sporting dogs escape this complaint which is easily cured if taken early in hand but is difficult of treatment if it become chronic.

SYMPTOMS.—Excessive looseness of the bowels.

CAUSES.—Improper or stale food, bad kenneling, chills after exercise: frequently worms are the sole cause.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—As often as not a complete change of diet alone will effect a cure, especially if the food be composed largely of well boiled vegetables. Personally I make great use of dandelion, prolific in this neighbourbood, which boiled like spinach and flavoured with a little broth is readily eaten and often works "wonders." Dandelion, of course, is none other than the *Taraxacum* of the Pharmacopœia.

If medicines are necessary try the castor oil mixture, increasing the quantity of syrup of poppies if there be much straining.

10 drops of Collis Browne's chlorodyne in brandy and warm water may be found useful.

DISTEMPER.

This complaint is not so prevalent in China as one might imagine. It seldom attacks a dog of over two years of age, and a large majority of animals escape the disease altogether. Personally I may say that I have only lost four puppies in ten times as many years, and that I think that these deaths would not have occurred had the symptoms been recognized in time.

SYMPTOMS.—Unmistakable. A distressed facial appearance, shivering frame, disinclination for food, in fact, inability to take it, a purulent discharge from eyes and nose, loss of flesh and general wasting and great lassitude.

CAUSES.—Contagion is the great cause, developed by poor or improper food and bad kenneling. The celebrated doctors Pasteur and Koch, than whom there are no known higher authorities, have made it clear that distemper is due to the presence of a distinct bacteria or microbe, and that by contagion is meant the transmission of that microbe from a diseased to a healthy body, whether direct or by means of an intermediary. In his informing book "Diseases of the Dog" Mr. Hugh Dalziel states that "Mr. Everett Millais has succeeded in cultivating the microbe artificially, so that puppies can be infected as easily as by inoculating them with matter from a diseased dog, and that we may look with confidence to a time near at hand when an attenuated virus of distemper so cultivated may be used to produce a mild attack in puppies which will shield them from contracting the disease in the natural way and preserve them from the disastrous and highly fatal effects of this scourge of our kennels." Distemper is much more prevalent amongst highly bad dogs than amongst cross-bred animals, and that, perhaps, is why it is that puppies in China enjoy such freedom from this decimating scourge.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Immediate isolation in a warm but airy resting place.

A mild emetic of salt and mustard: of each a teaspoonful in warm water.

As a laxative a teaspoonful twice a day of the castor oil mixture.

Great care must be taken to keep the eyes and nose free from the discharge, and no better washes are to be had than weak solutions of vinegar and water or Jeye's fluid. Warm and good nursing are indispensable. The food should be of a mild and sloppy nature, but a little chopped raw lean beef might be offered to tempt the patient. But the trump card is sensible careful nursing.

DYSENTERY.

This is one of the great curses of a sporting dog's life in China. Few hard worked dogs escape an attack, and with many a poor animal the complaint becomes chronic.

SYMPTOMS.—"Dysentery may be described as diarrhœa in its most aggravated form: the evacuations are often very offensive and are generally followed by discharge of a gelatinous-like substance mixed with blood." (Dalziel).

Foul, mucous discharge, often pure blood, great emaciation, a worn look, offensive breath, little appetite, great thirst.

CAUSES.—Very much the same as those which characterize diarrhœa, viz., overwork, not being properly dried after work, sleeping on damp straw, bad kennel ventilation, especially as in some old time houseboats where the poor animal after a hard day's work is thoughtlessly, not wilfully, relegated to a damp litter in a dark, unventilated forehold.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Immediate separation from all kennel companions: perfect cleanliness in every surrounding: warm, dry, sawdust bedding: disinfection of the kennel with Jeye's fluid, which is as good and as well known as any; and very gentle

exercise. The food should be similar in character to that offered in the case of diarrhœa.

In very acute cases a hot linseed poultice applied to the stomach will be found to be highly beneficial while a mustard plaster or a rag soaked in Elliman's embrocation are good substitutes.

As regards medicine the disease suggests something astringent and anodyne, and the mixture of

1 grain opium
5 grains sulphate of copper

may be given two or three times a day. An enema of starch with a little opium or brandy in it often affords early relief.

DYSPEPSIA.

Dogs suffer much more from indigestion than owners think.

SYMPTOMS.—Listlessness, flatulency, hard, harsh coats, sometimes husk cough a vitiated appetite, the dog often despising wholesome food and giving a preference to filth and garbage.

CAUSES.—Want of proper exercise. Improper, irregular feeding. Who can wonder at dogs being victims of this complaint after witnessing the manner in which they are too often fed? Rice, or rice and biscuits with an addition of kitchen refuse, the mixture moistened may be with a little tasteless gravy, are daily thrust before the animal in a too often greasy, dirty tin. Not meeting with the dog's fancy the food is probably left untouched all night, and what remains in the morning, after being staled by numberless insects, is possibly utilized in the next meal. All dogs, of course, are not treated like this, but no fancy picture is here drawn of the way only too many dogs are fed.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Try a moderate dose of starvation. Change the character of the food at once, and offer something appetizing in the smallest quantity at long intervals. Once in 10 days a whole meal of chopped raw lean meat will both be appreciated and do good.

Exercise must not be forgotten, and the more enjoyable and lively it is made the better.

FITS.

Fits are of many kinds and arise from various causes but do not as a rule attack full grown, well nourished dogs. Their victims are generally puppies and often as not their occurrence is due to the presence of worms. The epileptic is the form more frequently met with which, unfortunately, at first sight has often been taken for rabies.

SYMPTOMS.—Unmistakable. The animal usually falls over on his side, and champs and froths furiously, the convulsive spasms attack the muscles and he remains a quivering helpless mass.

CAUSES.—Worms, teething, nervous irritation, exertion after feeding, especially when the dog is of full habit and out of condition, excitement, fear, suppressed evacuations. In-bred animals are very prone to the complaint.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Secure the dog as soon as you can, for on recovery he will to a certainty bolt, and put him under the cold water tap. A teaspoonful of salt put down over the tongue often makes the dog immediately vomit and recover.

Should the dog faint or coma follow the attack rub the gums with brandy, *but with your gloves on.* Some veterinarians recommend the bromide of potassium treatment, but it is very difficult to administer any medicine to an epileptic animal.

LIVER COMPLAINTS.

As with human beings so with our dogs, the liver unhappily is much too frequently the seat of disease, and so insidious are attacks of inflammation of that organ that they are often only discovered after jaundice has but too surely shown its unmistakable presence. Dogs may, of course, suffer from inflammation of the liver without the accompaniment of jaundice, but in the large majority of cases the fateful "yellows" will be found to be present.

CAUSES.—Overwork, chill from not being properly dried after shooting, damp bedding, an undrained yard.

SYMPTOMS.—General and unusual listlessness, loss of appetite, and not only an indisposition to move but a positive craving for some dark hiding place. The eyes appear to be drawn back into the head and look about half their usual size. The tongue is furred, the breath offensive, and there is constant retching. The water is hot and of a high colour and the fæces are mingled with mucous. The lips, tongue, ears and footpads have a cold, clammy feeling, and the whole skin is pervaded with the icteric tint; lips, eyes and inside the thighs all turning yellow. Emaciation is rapid.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Mercury, in some form or other is generally suggested as a specific in the treatment of jaundice, and blue-pill comes largely into request, but podophyllin seems to answer the purpose as well as anything, and the following compound made up into 24 pills—the dose for a 20 lb. animal being one pill—will be found very useful:—

6 Grains podophyllin
30 ,, compound extract of colocynth
48 ,, powdered rhubarb
30 ,, extract of henbane.

If this does not move the bowels in a reasonable time give a good dose of black draught (salts and senna). It is all important that the bowels should be moved at the outset, and what little food is given should be of a light, nourishing, sloppy nature. The rest must be left to nature and the most quiet, careful nursing; loud talking and any but the gentlest handling are inimical to recovery. Jaundice is about the very worst ill that canine flesh is heir to, and experiènce unfortunately goes to prove that it is very seldom curable when it has once got a firm hold of its patient. But the owner is strongly advised even if he but suspect anything the matter with either liver or lungs to consult without delay a veterinary surgeon.

MANGE.

Few names are more frequently misapplied than this which is made use of to cover every skin disease to which the sporting dog is liable.

A modern writer on canine pathology has it that "the term mange is generally used by those people who dabble in canine matters, without the knowledge necessary to diagnose correctly, to denote any affection of the skin which results in eruption, irritation or the detachment of hair."

For all practical purposes it may be said that there are three kinds of mange; two produced by parasites, and contagious, viz., Sarcoptic and Follicular mange, and one, not contagious, commonly called Red mange, Eczema or Blotch.

Sarcoptic mange is analogous to the "itch" in man, and the "riff" of the horse. It arises from the presence of a parasite (*sarcoptes canis*) and is highly contagious. The second kind of mange met with is that known as Follicular mange and is caused by another kind of parasite (*demodes folliculorum*) which lives on the surface of the skin and buries itself so deeply in the roots of the hair that it can only imigrate with difficulty.

Red mange, so-called from the red colour it sets up on the dog's skin, is the most common, but happily the most easily treated.

SYMPTOMS.—These are common to the three forms of mange under consideration. Intolerable itching, with incessant scratching and nibbling. Small pustules form which, when they burst, carry away patches of hair with them, and the dog has an uneasy, uncanny, naked, mangy appearance.

CAUSES.—Sarcoptic and Follicular mange are attributable to contagion, and dirty surroundings largely favour the increase of the parasite.

Red mange usually arises from injudicious feeding, insufficient exercise, an overheated system caused possibly by indigestion, disorderd liver, bowels, kidneys, &c. which nature endeavours to relieve by exudation.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Next to distemper there are more advertized cures for mange than any other known dog disease. In the case of mange of any of the three kinds the first thing is to thoroughly wash the animal with soft soap and warm water, and then to see that he is thoroughly dry before returning him to his litter of fresh, clean straw to complete his toilet. In the contagious forms rub in the following dressing:—

1 oz. turpentine
1 oz. black sulphur
4 oz. strong fish oil

Wash off in 3 days, and repeat the dressing, if necessary.

Another very popular form of dressing and a really good one is

1 dr. green iodide of mercury
7 dr. lard

It would be wise to muzzle the dog when thus treated. In the case of Red mange, after washing the dog with soft soap and warm water and thoroughly drying him, rub in with some firmness and not grudge the time spent this time-honoured ointment:—

½ lb. sulphur
2 oz. Epsom salts

Mixed with a sufficiency of lard to make a pomade. Whatever quantity the dog licks off is a cooling aperient for him, what remains on will allay irritation and induce the growth of his coat.

OPHTHALMIA.

This is a simple inflammation of the eye often arising from scratches and blows received during heavy work in cover.

SYMPTOMS.—Frequent weeping, intolerance of light, and a bluish opaque film covers the eye rendering the dog almost blind.

CAUSES.—Of results of blows received from cotton stalks, stiff paddy, brambles, thorn and the like when working covers; but authorities have it that it arises most frequently from changes of temperature, plunging into cold water when heated, foul kennels, hot stables, derangement of the digestive organs.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Examine the eye carefully and infuse it with a drop of water to float out any hidden substance. Give a mild dose of cooling, aperient medicine, and bathe the eye frequently with an infusion of green tea. A spaniel of my own was practically blind on his return from a recent up-country trip, so blind that it was positively dangerous to take him out for a walk unless on a lead. I treated him as suggested, and afterwards tried the following lotions (Dalziel's) which I found very effective, used alternately:—

(*a.*) ½ dr. extract of belladonna
2 dr. wine of opium
4 oz. rose water
(*b.*) 12 grains sulphate of zinc
1 oz. water

RHEUMATISM.

Kennel or chest founder sometimes attacks a dog's muscles to the effect that the animal is unable to rise, but as a rule very little pain is attendant on the complaint.

SYMPTOMS.—Stiffness of the shoulders: perhaps inability to stand up.

CAUSES.—Exposure to cold, whether from lying on damp flag-stones, the wet ground or soiled litter.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—A warm bath, gradually made as hot as bearable; perfect drying before a fire, if practicable, and thorough rubbing in of some embrocation like Elliman's, St. Jacob's oil or Pain-killer and a dose of 5 grains of carbonate of ammonia, twice a day.

WORMS.

These internal parasites are the cause of much trouble and annoyance to dogs and carry off yearly any number of puppies. For all practical purposes it will only be necessary here to deal with the following descriptions:—

The roundworm
The mawworm
The tapeworm
The threadworm

SYMPTOMS.—The usual indications of the presence of these pests are an unthrifty appearance of the coat, uncertain but generally large appetite, intestinal irregularities, emaciation, the dragging of the rear along the ground; of their existence ocular demonstration.

CAUSES.—Foul feeding and impure water are fertile causes. On the other hand, puppies are often born veritably full of parasitic pests.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—For the roundworm, which is 5 or 6 inches in length, flat at each end, and of a whitish-pinkish colour, there is no more active remedy than 5 grains of santonin, followed in a couple of hours by a good dose of castor oil, or the castor oil mixture.

For the mawworm, which is merely a segment of a tapeworm, treat the same as for roundworm.

There are, at least, 5 kinds of tapeworm to be met with in the dog, but that usually encountered is *tænia solium*, which often is of great length, 5 to 30 feet.

For tapeworm, a teaspoonful of freshly ground areca nut, followed by a dose of oil, is almost a specific.

Another powerful vermifuge is a teaspoonful of spirits of turpentine in three times the quantity of salad oil.

To rid a dog effectually of tapeworm the head of the parasite must of necessity be brought away.

There is no known cure for "worms in the heart."

All worm medicines should be administered on any empty stomach.

WORMS IN THE HEART (*Filaria immitis*): THE CRUEL THREAD-WORM.

For many years the dreaded "worms in the heart" were supposed to be a disease more or less peculiar to China, but it is now known that it is met with in many other countries, including America, Italy, Scandinavia and France.

Of the origin of this parasite there still exists some uncertainty. It is only found in the heart of the dog, often in numbers which present the appearance of a bundle of vermicelli. The examination of the animal after death is the *only possible means* of knowing whether the dog did or did not die of "*worms in the heart.*"

It has been suggested that these worms are born in the blood, and it would therefore appear that one way of checking their action would be by some medicine which would affect the blood. No such agent has yet been for certainty discovered; but it may be instanced as a curious coincidence, that neither the late Mr. John Wilson, who always had a fairly large kennel, nor myself, have ever lost a dog from worms in the heart, and this we have always thought due to the fact that we regularly dosed our animals for perhaps a month every spring with Fowler's solution of arsenic—5 to 10 drops daily in the food. It would, indeed, be interesting if others would undertake the experiment with a view of establishing as a fact what at present can only be a surmise.

No one in the East has made a closer study of the nature and habits of the thread-worm than Sir Patrick Manson, K.C.M.G., one time a resident practitioner in China and now of European reputation at home. His report on the *hæmatozoa* of Amoy, which appeared

in the *Customs Gazette*, October-March, 1876-77, is one which cannot be too carefully read. He says:—

"Anyone who has had much acquaintance with dogs in these parts must be aware of their liability to sudden and apparently unaccountable death. Ten chances to one the cause of death is found to be plugging of the pulmonary artery, or mechanical interference with the action of the valves of the heart by a mass of *filariæ* occupying the artery and cavities of the right side. I say that one-half of all dogs in China, whether native or foreign, are the hosts of this parasite. Anyone can satisfy himself on this point by examining with the microscope the blood of the first half-dozen dogs he can procure, and to do so it is not necessary to kill the animal. Make a small incision with a sharp knife on the inner surface of the ear, and from this express sufficient blood to supply six or eight slides.

Of 40 animals whose blood was examined, the embryos of *filaria immitis* were found in 15; and in post-mortem examinations *filariæ* were found in the hearts of 8. According to my measurements the immature *hæmatozoon* is about $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in length by $\frac{1}{3000}$ of an inch in breadth, and I have never seen any sign of growth or development in the many specimens I have examined, the measurement and appearance of all being exactly alike.

There seems, then, to be no observed intermediate stage between an immature embryo and a full grown *filaria*.

On opening the heart, the worms are found massed together in a bundle like a coil of thick cat-gut. On unravelling and extending them, they can be separated into two kinds; the larger plumper ones (females) measure from 8 to 13 inches in length by $\frac{1}{30}$ of an inch in diameter; the other smaller, 5 to 7 inches by $\frac{1}{40}$ of an inch. . . . .

We have seen the two extremes of the parasite's life: the minute structureless embryo and the mature elaborately organized parent a foot in length. But I have met with no intermediate form: yet such there must be. Where to look for it I cannot suggest—spleen, liver, kidneys, lungs, brain, all the *viscera*, in fact, in which I have dissected them, have yielded no information. The degree of development effected consists essentially in the elaboration of an alimentary canal, and a boring apparatus wherewith to penetrate the tissues and assist the animal in its progress to its future resting place. Now in the case of the *filaria immitis*, after a residence more or less prolonged in some suitable medium, it is swallowed, or in some other way obtains access to the tissues of the dog, then, by means of the boring apparatus with which it has become provided, it penetrates, and working its way to some spot in or near a vein, it rests for a time, loses all trace of its boring apparatus, and grows from probably a microscopic animal to a length of many inches, and becomes provided with a complete set of reproductive organs. This accomplished it finds its way along the vein to its final resting place, the right side of the heart, where the important function reproduction of its species is performed.

It is unlikely that a dog with many worms in the heart can be of much use in the field; his wind will go in the first half-hour of work. I would suggest, therefore, for the protection of the sportsman who contemplates buying a dog in China, that he should have its blood microscopically examined by a competent person; and if embryos of *filaria immitis* are found in any quantity, that he should not make the purchase."

VERMIN.

Under this heading are classed fleas, lice and ticks.

SYMPTOMS.—There can be no difficulty in discovering whether a dog is suffering from any of these pests.

Examination will rapidly give ocular proof, though ticks in the feet have often a happy knack of avoiding the searcher for a time.

CAUSES.—Dirty kennels; inattention to grooming; filthy associations.

SUGGESTED REMEDIES.—Prevention is better than cure in regard to vermin. Perfect cleanliness is fatal to the existence of these pests.

Fleas may be destroyed by washing the dog with soft soap and warm water, and after a thorough drying, dusting the skin with Keating's Persian insect powder, powdered camphor, or a little powdered sulphur. "Turpentine sprinkled on shavings forms a protective bedding against fleas." Lice may be killed by rubbing the following concoction not on the hair but well into the skin:—

8 oz. olive oil
8 oz. paraffin
1 oz. oil of tar
1 oz. turpentine.

This mixture should be left on the dog for some hours, during which time the animal may be walked on a chain. It can then be washed off. A second application in a week's time can do no harm.

Ticks are a horrid and disgusting nuisance. They will infest a dog in swarms in a few hours. They seem to make periodical visitation, generally being found in greatest numbers in the spring months and in August.

Forcible removal appears to be the only known means of getting rid of these blood-thirsty pests; while cleanliness and a daily thorough examination should serve to keep them under.

The foregoing diseases, causes and remedies have all come under a long, personal experience. There has been no attempt to state anything that has not been furnished by that experience, and, for the best of reasons, no attempt has been made to treat the matter in any but a common sense way.

By those who care to go more deeply into the question of dog-doctoring the following amongst other works may be consulted: the somewhat old volumes of Blaine, Daniel, Youatt, Hawker and Mayhew, and the later productions of Stonehenge, Woodroffe Hill, Steele, Hugh Dalziel, Idstone, Hunting, Dunn, Fleming, Clayton, and others. Many owners, however, will prefer, perhaps wisely, to avail of the services of our local veterinarians.

CHAPTER XI.

GUNS AND SHOOTING.

FEW subjects have commanded a more extensive bibliography than the sportsman's gun. Standard works innumerable have been written about it and this mass of literature has been further supplemented by the treatises and illustrated catalogues of practically every gunmaker in the trade, each with the merits of his own specialities to proclaim. Perplexed, indeed, is the would-be buyer with the multitudinous articles so appetizingly and strenuously advocated, for possibly as soon as his choice of a particular weapon has been made it is undone by some other more attractive advertisement that meets his eye. A short cut, and perhaps the wisest in the long run, might be to put himself at the outset in the hands of a first class gunmaker, tell him his requirements and the amount of money he is prepared to expend, and act upon the advice which would honestly be given him. For in the matter of the choice of a gun the sportsman in China must, perforce, find himself somewhat at a discount, for, in the first place, selection is necessarily limited to the small stocks held: in the second, the guns offered for sale are for the most part what are generally known as *export* guns, which in itself is no enviable notoriety; in the third place the low prices asked, rarely over Tls. 125 or the equivalent at the present depreciated price of silver of rather under £15, are a pretty sure argument that high quality is not even suggested: and in the fourth place it would be nothing else than a piece of the rarest good luck if the weapon he be intent on purchasing should be after all found to fit him. Now the fit of a gun is a truly personal matter for although the majority of sportsmen shoot fairly well with the gun which suits eighty men out of every hundred, unless the gun is *liked* by them they will never feel that they shoot so well with it as they ought to. As no two persons are alike, every person to be exactly suited with a gun will require something different from that which will suit another, but in practice that difference, though all important, may be often so slight as not to be particularly noticeable. Reasonably, therefore, it would be wisest to get measured by a competent maker, or failing that to send him the exact measurement of a gun that you have tried and *fancy* suits you, with fullest particulars as to weight, cast-on or cast-off, pull of triggers, bend of stock, weight and any little alterations deemed necessary, with instructions to do the best he can for you. The chances are that you will be well served.

To the question which one is constantly asked "What is the best all round gun for sport in China?" the general and reasonable answer would probably be "a good 12-bore central fire, top lever snap action, improved cylinder barrels, hammerless breech loader, fairly straight in the stock." No other gun would seem to satisfy all the various conditions and requirements incident to general shooting in this part of the world. Naturally enough

there are those who favour the choke-bore weapon, whether it be full, modified or very slightly choked, but when it is remembered that game is rarely shot at a greater distance than 40 yards, but much more frequently at 20 to 25 yards distance, and that the improved cylinder will make an average pattern of 140 pellets under standard conditions, which are 40 yards range, 3⅛ drams of black powder, or the equivalent in chemical powder, and 1⅛ oz. of No. 6 shot or 304 pellets, the advantages of the choke-bore are not so obvious.

A 12-bore gun should not weigh over 6¾ lbs. and many strongly-built guns weigh much lighter, nor should the pull exceed 4 lbs. for the right and 4½ lbs. for the left lock. A 12-bore gun is .729 of an inch in the interior of the barrels, and the nomenclature "bore" is based upon the size of the bullet mould. Thus a mould casting 12 or 16 or 20 spherical bullets to the pound avoirdupois is termed a 12, 16 or 20 mould, and the barrel that such bullets would fit would be a 12, 16 or 20-bore, as the case might be.

Hair triggers are an abomination in sporting guns and highly dangerous at all times. The objection to such light pulls is that they are likely to jar off if the gun receive a slight blow, or sometimes when closing the gun after loading, if this is done rather sharply, as is too often the case. In closing the breech, lock the gun by bringing up the stock; this not only keeps the muzzle of the gun pointed downwards but materially eases the action. Many people close their guns by bringing up the barrels with a snap, an action, which, to say the least, is not without its danger.

Guns that are coming into favour in the East are single-trigger, double-barrelled 12 and 20-bores; the former weighing about 6 lbs. and the latter 4¾ to 5 lbs.

The advantages of the single trigger are said to be many. First one does not have to shift the grip of the gun for the second barrel. Then, in practice, the single trigger is also much the quicker. Further, cut fingers are avoided by its use. "But a wonderful advantage is in the more correct length of stock. There is only one best length of stock for every body, but evey double trigger has necessarily two lengths of stock, one an inch longer than the other" (Teasdale-Buckell).

And now comes the economic question "How much should a man pay for a gun"? The man has yet to be born who would not like to be the possessor of a weapon turned out by Lang or Purdey, but a highly finished, high costing gun is really "matter out of place" in China, where it never could receive that care and attention it deserved. Here a gun is exposed to every condition of weather, sun, rain, or snow during the whole of a long day, is often taken into cover where both metal and wood are liable to get hard knocks, and finally is relegated to one's servant to be cleaned for the morrow. Treatment which a crack gun ill deserves. What rather seems to be wanted here is a good, reliable, unornamented fowling-piece by a good maker—and good gunmakers are legion—to cost no more than £20 to £25 There are, of course, those who deem even the lower of the above figures too high, and who content themselves with what they can pick up at auction for a few taels, quite heedless of the danger lurking in the common article. And yet wonderful is the rarity of accidents worth mentioning when one considers the number of shaky, gaping breeches and the terrible strength of chemical powders.

An ejector gun, of the greatest value in a "hot corner" at home, is not required here, for shots are never frequent enough to warrant the extra expense entailed.

So far it is presumed that the would-be buyer has been fortunate enough to have been personally fitted with a reasonably priced gun by a good gunmaker at home or that he has been furnished with one in accord with the measurements and details sent from this side. If, on the other hand, he has no alternative but to buy what he can pick up in China he could not possibly do better than follow as closely as possible the suggestions to be found in all the authoritative books on the subject.

In the first place, then, he should try to pick up a gun that at once came up "fair and square" to the shoulder, a 12-bore double-barrelled central fire piece that did not weigh more than 6¾ lbs: and hammerless for choice. But "fit" is the chief consideration after all. There is more difference in the proportions of men than there can by any possibility be in those of guns, and "the gun that will suit a man with a long neck will never do for a man with a short neck any more than will the same collar do for both." Consequently in choosing a gun "it is necessary to put it several times quickly to the shoulder at an object *level with the eye*, and if the sight taken comes up fair on the mark aimed at the gun will probably suit, but should the sight come up under or over the mark aimed at then the gun will *never* be a suitable or quick aiming gun to the shooter.—*Badminton.*

Hence it can easily be understood how heavily a man is handicapped whose gun does not properly fit him. He usually becomes a slow and more likely an ineffective shooter. But considering the more or less haphazard way in which guns are acquired in China the shooting on the whole is uncommonly good. Most men align with the right eye which is commonly supposed to be stronger than the left. But very often such is not the case. Most men shoot from the right shoulder, but if it should be discovered that the left eye is stronger than the right the shooter is advised by the gunmaker to "close his right eye when aiming, shoot from the left shoulder, or have his gun so made that it is alignable with the left eye" (Greener) but there are difficulties in firing an ordinary gun, especially if it be choked in the left barrel, for in the first place the rear trigger is pulled first and the choke barrel consequently discharged first leaving the long second shot to the cylinder right barrel. A test to prove the stronger eye is to take a finger ring, and holding it out at arm's length look through it with both eyes open at some object twenty or more feet distant. Then close the left eye: if the right eye still sees the object through the ring (which must not be moved) the right eye is the stronger, and may be trusted to align the gun when keeping both eyes open in shooting. Naturally, if the left eye sees the object the shooter should shoot from the left shoulder.

But the buyer, naturally will be anxious to find out what his gun will do at target practice. And here pattern is everything and the wider its latitudinal expansion the better. Penetration is of infinitely less value, for penetration often signifies little more than that the shot have clustered in their flight.

When it was the custom to load one's own cartridges in China target practice was particularly necessary in order that the shooter might discover the best loads for his gun, the least quantity of powder required to drive light or heavy shot, the least quantity of shot to make a good pattern. But now that home loaded cartridges are almost invariably used, of unalterable measures of powder and shot, target practice for the purpose of determining what the shooter might consider the best loads is hardly ever resorted to.

There is no short cut to good shooting. The best shot is generally the born shot, and however strenuously a man may strive to improve his shooting, and a little practice and intelligent observation will often work wonders, all other things being equal he can never expect to be the equal of the naturally gifted shooter. To attain to high excellence in shooting alignment and swing are the two necessary factors. First to get your gun pointed at the bird, and this may be done as the gun is being brought to the shoulder, and then to swing it forward that the shot may intercept the moving object. Most men fire at a bird as if it were a fixed object and dwell on the spot. Paradoxical as it may appear the man who wishes to acquire a quick and good style of shooting should refrain from aiming at—and consequently dwelling on—what he is trying to kill. This question has been so fully and ably dealt with in "The Complete Shot" by Mr. Teasdale-Buckell that all those who wish for more light on this most interesting question need only consult that volume. No amount of theoretical instruction can produce proficiency; only experience, constant practice and a real love of the sport can ensure success.

Regarding ammunition it is worth no one's while to lay in any stock now-a-days for the powder used is invariably a chemical composition of some sort or other, whether it be called Schultz, E. C. Kynoch's or any other name, which is ever subject to the vagaries of the temperature it experiences. Cartridges so loaded should be kept in as even a temperature as possible, for the best nitro-powders vary considerably in strength, batch for batch, and should be kept, as also should magazines, out of the sun as much as possible. "The sun will easily raise the so-called "pressure" by about a ton per square inch in some cartridges (Teasdale-Buckell). Another reason for not laying in stocks of ammunition is the economical one, for prices are ever changing, and fresh stocks of really reliable freshly imported cartridges are always to be bought out here at the very moderate price of $5 to $6 or 9 to 11 shillings per hundred, which is about on a parity with home costs. It seems strange that black powder has so gone out of use, been discarded in fact for the weak reasons that it causes a lot of unnecessary smoke and fouls the gun barrels, and that its special advantages should be lost sight of which are that it may always be depended upon to shoot with safety and reliability, while it has been proved beyond doubt that it will kill as well as any of the chemical compounds. One convenience of black powder is that there is no blow-back grit to annoy the shooter as is often the case with other powders.

Of black powders, according to a great authority, Sir R. Payne Gallwey, the most suitable are Curtis' and Harvey's No. 4, medium grain. They are admirably adapted for use in game guns, both in regard to *hard hitting* and *regular pattern,* the latter quality a very necessary one in a gun, and one which black powder possesses to a greater degree than does *any* chemical compound. "But if the latter is used he recommends the shooter to use Schultz or E. C. *if* the gun is a reliable one, *if* he can ensure his cartridges being properly loaded, and *if* he can depend upon them being kept at a correct temperature."

But can any sportsman in China be sure that he can satisfy these conditions?

With the use of nitro cartridges smaller sizes of shot have come into vogue, which gives the shooter a better chance of killing his bird within the ordinary range. Up to 1872 soft shot was invariably used (and it is a great pity from all points of view but the dentist's that it has ever gone out of fashion) and no smaller size than No. 4 was ever dreamt of. In those earlier days the ordinary charges were 3¼ drams of black powder, 1⅛ oz. No. 4 shot in the

right, and from 1¼ to 1½ oz. No. 2 shot in the left barrel. And this for any kind of game larger than snipe: quail were not shot in those days, in fact were ignored. Now it is quite the exception to use anything but hard or chilled shot, and that of a size rarely exceeding No. 6, except when after wildfowl. And there can be but little doubt but that the bags big as they were in earlier days, would have been still larger had the smaller sized shot been in favour, for the shooter doubtless got much nearer to his birds in the years gone by than he does in these days of high cultivation. "But after all it is open to discussion whether modern guns and powder can claim any extraordinary superiority of killing power. Their superiority lies in the comparative ease in which they can be loaded and fired, and in the case of powders in the absence of recoil and smoke."—*Encyclopædia Brittanica.*

STANDARD SIZES OF ENGLISH SHOT.

Soft.		Chilled.	
Size.	No. of Pellets to oz.	Size.	No. of Pellets to oz.
A A A A	30		
A A A	35 to 40	A A A	40
A A	40	A A	48
A	45	A	56
B B B	50	B B B	64
B B	58	B B	76
B	75	B	88
1	80	1	104
2	115	2	122
3	135	3	140
4	178	4	172
5	218	5	218
6	278	6	270 London.
	290	6	300 Northern.
7	340	7	340
8	462	8	450
9	568	9	580
10	985	10	850
Dust.	1,672	Large Dust.	1,700
		Small Dust.	2,800
S G	11	S G	8
S S G	15	S S G	11
S S S G	17	S S S G	14

Cartridge bags made of brown mail canvas or ordinary sail canvas are the best. They should be made to hold no more than 40 cartridges. If of larger size the extra weight will soon wear holes through the bag. Moreover, larger bags are unhandy even for the coolie carrying them: far better a couple of small bags. Leather bags get soft when wet and rotten when dry. So-called waterproof bags resolve themselves into jelly in Summer. Cartridge belts are only fit for fine weather: even then they do not equal the canvas bag,

for cartridges have a happy knack of slipping out of the clips of a belt and moreover are very difficult to replace, especially if one be in a hurry.

Far better than any bag or belt is the shooting waistcoat. A vest of Chinese cloth with 8 pockets, 4 on each side, and each pocket divided into two so as to prevent undue wear on the garment and also the falling out of the cartridge when bending over, will carry with ease 64 cartridges, and so nicely will the weight be distributed that the shooter will scarcely be aware that he is carrying any weight at all though that number of cartridges would approximately weigh 6 lbs. Such a waistcoat not only renders the shooter independent of the coolie with the cartridge bag, but carries much more ammunition than would be expended in any but a quite exceptional day's shooting, as for instance when snipes were thick. Game bags, the relics of good, old happy days, are fast disappearing, though a few survivors are sometimes requisitioned for the conveyance of tiffin requisities. A Japanese wicker basket, properly fitted, is infinitely preferable. For carrying game, which should be exposed to the air and as little soiled as possible, nothing has yet been found to equal the handy split bamboo carried on the coolie's shoulder.

In respect of shooting boots, especially when the nature of the shooting compels the negotiation of cut reeds, the best undoubtedly are London make, but they are expensive, costing as they do from $25 to $30 a pair. For the last named figure a good native maker will turn out 4 pairs of light, easy, durable, well made boots which will satisfy all requirements.

Nearly every shooter has some special recipe for rendering his shooting-boots what is euphemistically called waterproof. Snow, however, is an element which will not be denied, and lightly laughs at all specifics. Porpoise oil dubbin is as good a dressing as any, soft soap is known to preserve the leather and keep it soft and pliable in a wonderful manner; and Paraffin wax in benzine is well worth trial.

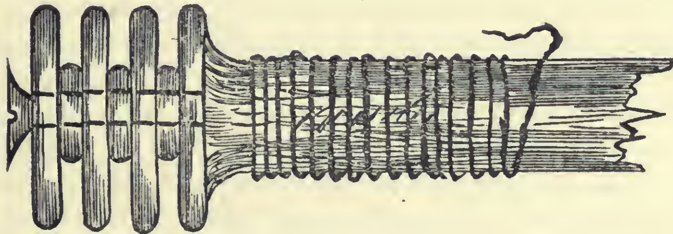
A word here will certainly be in place as regards the cleaning, care and handling of guns. Curling in his useful little book on the *Handling of Guns* makes the statement that the man who takes no pride in his gun is no sportsman. At the outset this would appear to be a very sweeping assertion, but examined by the context it would seem merely to imply that it is characteristic of the *true sportsman* to take care that nothing that contributes to his success, and therefore to his pleasure, should be allowed to suffer from inattention. Gun cleaning in China, simple and cleanly as it is in these days of breech-loaders compared with the dirty operation of pumping out the old muzzle-loader, is at the best but performed in the most perfunctory manner. In nine cases out of ten at the close of a long day's work the weapon is relegated to the "boy," who *more sinensi* usually considers "a lick and a promise" ample enough fulfilment of his duty. But the tenth case does occur sometimes, and was well exemplified in the thorough and religious manner in which the most ardent and successful sportsman in Shanghai during the last twenty years, Mr. E. O. Arbuthnot, went through the operation. No one ever touched his guns but himself.

There is an old saying that "if you want a thing done, get somebody to do it for you; but that if you want it done well, do it yourself." To few matters is this advice more relevant than to gun cleaning. However the majority of men not only never clean their guns themselves but never even personally superintend the operation. There is great risk in

this indifference for servants rarely take off the barrels for the purpose of cleaning them, but simply open the breech, place the muzzles on the floor and pass a rag down the tubes: the while, possibly putting no slight weight on the stock and action, sure means of making a "shaky" gun.

On returning to the boat it is well at once to detach the barrels and push a couple of thick felt wads through them afterwards working a clean cloth up and down. A little vaseline on a rag or on tow may then he passed through, the barrels replaced, and the gun put in its cloth or water-proof cover. Great care should be taken to wipe the barrels clean before using, when the lumps, triggers, hammers and ejector may be brushed with an old toothbrush, and a touch of Neat's foot oil applied. When putting guns away at the end of the season the barrels should be well rinsed with boiling soapy water, thoroughly dried, a flannel-covered rod placed in each barrel, and the gun consigned to its case, which should be wrapped up in coarse brown-paper, a wonderful preservative against damp.

A cleaning rod in one piece, with a good thick handle, is better than the jointed article found in the gun case—cut some thick wads of rubber or leather washer, and pass a screw through them as in the woodcut.



As to the handling of fire-arms it is not necessary to say very much, but two awful accidents which have but recently occurred in our midst, one where a missionary doctor, in the full hey-day of health and strength, shot himself dead, presumably by dragging his gun by the muzzle through a bit of cover, and the other where a man shot his brother-in-law when offering him a cigarette so badly that the lower portion of the leg had to be amputated to save life, warrant the insertion of a few very simple but salutary rules.

1st.—Never point your gun, whether loaded or unloaded, at anything but the mark intended to be shot at.

2nd.—Always treat your gun as if it were loaded.

3rd.—In closing the breech, lock the gun by bringing up the stock, not by jerking up the barrels.

4th.—When carried on the shoulder the gun should always be *lock down* i.e., *trigger-guard up.*

5th.—When carried across the body the barrels should be inclined well *upwards.*

6th.—Under no possible circumstance get into a sampan, enter your houseboat, cross a bridge, climb a fence, jump a creek, without first removing your cartridges, whether your gun is safety-bolted or not.

7th.—*Always extract your cartridges whenever the gun leaves your hand.*

"The importance of these hints cannot be overestimated, involving as they do not only immunity from accidents but the preservation of life. It is the obvious and imperative duty of all true sportsmen to inculcate their observance upon all who appreciate the pleasure to be derived from field-sports.—*Speedy*.

It is impossible to imagine any chagrin more poignant, any regret more harrowing, or any sorrow more lasting than such as must be experienced by the causer of a gun accident.

Of greater precept, perhaps, than polish are the following verses which hang framed in the late King Edward VII's gun room at Sandringham, and which may well be held constantly in mind by every one who carries a gun:—

"Never, never let your gun
Pointed be at any one.
That it may not loaded be
Matters not the least to me.
You may kill or you may miss,
But at all times think of this,
All the pheasants ever bred
Won't repay for one man dead."

CHAPTER XII.

THE HOUSEBOAT.

THAT the ideal houseboat has not yet been evolved, although it is close on fifty years since the first foreign built boat for shooting purposes was designed, is clearly evidenced in the heterogeneous character of the craft which may be seen in the Soochow Creek to-day. There they are in their numbers, as dissimilar in length, breadth and shapeliness as could well be imagined, and though the present tendency is to build still larger and more costly boats the fact has yet to be made patent that these larger craft are either more comfortable or more useful than their predecessors of years long past.

In the Sportsman's Diary, published in 1873, the late Mr. Groom, whose up-country experience was unique, and who took the personal trouble to measure any number of native boats and bridges, laid it down that while "no three men agree about the dimensions, build and fittings most suitable for a perfect houseboat, yet the closest regard should be paid to the fact that no shooting boat should exceed 45 feet in length over all or 10 feet in breadth over all. If these dimensions are exceeded great difficultes will be experienced when up-country in passing under bridges, turning the boat, and in navigating the small creeks." And while we know, as matters of fact, that the bridges have grown no higher or wider since those days, nor the creeks broader or deeper, yet we find these dimensions now not only generally but very much exceeded, with the consequence that the "palaces stupendous" of this year of grace are denied access to many a picturesque and inviting waterway. Here are particulars, furnished by the builders, of a few of many boats completed within the last year or two, showing the growth in dimensions.

Length over all.	Breadth over all
49 feet	11 ft. 6 in.
53 feet	12 ft. 6 in.
56 feet	12 ft. 9 in.

Besides these there are motor houseboats varying in length from 53 feet to 62 feet 9 in. Length must naturally be a great drawback, for as is well known the subsidiary creek invariably meets the large waterway at right angles, which necessitates a very abrupt turning and often a good deal of trouble.

Then, again, as regards the question of expense. Mr. Groom put down the cost of shooting boats as varying from Tls. 250 to Tls. 1000. In 1880 two well known boats, the Pearl and the Brema built in 1879 and 1880 respectively, are stated by the late Mr. C. J. Ashley to have cost only Tls. 500 and Tls. 636. But now Tls. 2000 would be considered a

very moderate price for similar craft, while Tls. 3,000 to Tls. 5,000 is the cost of an up-to-date houseboat. These facts and figures are merely adduced as witnesses of the march of events.

Every man has his own idea of what a houseboat should be, but those who wish for guidance cannot do better than pay attention to the expert opinions given on the matter in the immediately following pages. Personally, and I give my own idea simply for what it may be worth, I am of opinion that the present day houseboat is altogether too large, too cumbersome, too costly, and that it might be fitted internally to more advantage. Comparatively recently however, a foreign built teak wood houseboat has been turned out only 43 feet long, 9 feet 3 in. extreme breadth, 1 feet 3 in. draught fully laden at a cost *Tls. 1,575*. But this is quite an exception to the rule and shows that extreme prices need not necessarily be paid for a boat that will meet all requirements and answer every ordinary purpose. A mast is of very little use when out of the broad waterways unless the creek be fairly straight, the wind fair and bridges few and far between. It is usually too heavy for the boat and a positive nuisance when constant raising and lowering are necessary, and might with advantage be dispensed with and supplanted by the "handy rectangular sail of drill, with a few light bamboos across it at intervals, hoisted upon the shears" as recommended by the late Captain Croal.

As is well known, in the long and but too often frequent intervals that the boat is lying idle at her moorings the cabin of the houseboat is made use of as a gambling saloon by the lowdah and his friends, and your best bunk appropriated by the happy opium smoker. These things are not as they should be and might easily be obviated. I would have no bunks in the cabin at all, but a couple of small iron bedsteads which could be put in or out of the boat as required. In the place of drawers or lockers I cannot imagine anything handier than the ordinary Japanese rattan basket. Three of these stowed away under the bedstead would answer every purpose, and in fact would prove more easily get-at-able than the ordinary bunk drawers, which generally jam when you want to open them and as frequently stick when you want to close them. So that when the boat is out of work the cabin could be quite emptied and locked up, while ventilation could always be secured by opening the windows from outside or the skylights from above. If the crockery is left in the boat it might be placed in the pantry, and the whole interior of the boat barred against all comers. Anyhow these suggestions all make for cleanliness and for freedom from the rat annoyance. But of course there will always be found those wedded to "olo custom," unshaken believers in the *status quo.*

Of late years the number of houseboats has very materially increased and may now be put down, as far as Shanghai is concerned, at 150. The yachts, most of which can be utilized for shooting purposes, total up to 36, while besides there is a growing number of motor boats. So that it may be said that a couple of hundred craft contribute to Shanghai's pleasure upon the water.

The difficulty of getting anything like a complete list of houseboats for record in this book, although I had the great advantage of the willing and effective assistance of Inspector Mellows of the River Police, to whom I am greatly indebted, was as great as was the ease with which the list of sailing craft was obtained. And I would suggest that an association of houseboat owners be formed something on the lines of the Shanghai Yacht Club, one advantage of which would be the registration of all houseboats with the names of their

owners. And all this could be done at a very trifling cost. Another outcome of such an association as suggested might be that a better class of boat coolies at a fixed or tariff rate of wages would always be at its service. For it is not impossible to conceive that some arrangement might be made with the tea-shop keepers, who practically are a labour guild and whose premises are the dumping ground of the boat coolie, to furnish reliable caretakers for the boats when in port, and proper coolies and a headman for a trip. This in the long run might prove a very satisfactory and economical arrangement. Then the lowdah might be dispensed with, for in these days of steam launches he is a useless and expensive luxury, for very few lowdahs look after the boat while lying idle in Shanghai and fewer still know anything about the country. The lowdah is admittedly an overpaid man for the work required of him and for the work which *he does not do.* Admit that there are 150 houseboats belonging to Shanghai owners, and that the lowdah's wages average $12 a month, and the calculation is not difficult that something like $22,000 annually is thus paid away. And for what amount of work? Certainly not for three months' work in the year. Again, as things go and have gone on for years, a miserable coolie is often left in charge of half a dozen boats tied up together, while the well paid lowdahs are doing "a bit of their own" on shore, or gambling in the tea shops, or inhaling the soothing opium, the boats the while being as likely as not used as gambling dens for which, doubtless, some little "consideration" finds its way into the pockets of the absentee captains. All of which things might be obviated if responsible caretakers were put in charge, and one caretaker and a coolie would be quite sufficient to look after half a dozen boats.

The advantages that such an association would seem to offer are a great saving in wages, a better and more reliable coolie service than that now obtaining, and better care of the boat when not in actual use, in themselves three great desiderata.

CHAPTER XII—*Continued.*

THE HOUSEBOAT.

I.

By Captain R. W. Croal.

"NO three men agree about the dimensions, build and fittings most suitable for a perfect shooting-boat"—thus wrote the compiler of the *Sportsman's Diary* which was published in Shanghai in 1873, and the words are as true now as when they were penned. An elaborate treatise on the subject will therefore not be attempted in the present instance.

The following particulars, however, may be of some slight service to those possessed of sufficient temerity and superfluous cash to indulge in the luxury of building, or even to those more prudent sportsmen who are content to bide their time, and await a favourable opportunity of purchasing a desirable vessel at about one half, or even less, of her original cost.

A good example of the bluff-bowed houseboat is the speedy *Ibis*, whose dimensions are as follows:—

DIMENSIONS OF HOUSEBOAT "IBIS."

	ft.	in.
Length over all	49	3½
do. of after-deck space	11	6½
do. of house (including W.-C.)	25	9
do. of forward-deck space...	10	0
Breadth, extreme (including guards)	11	5
do. at bow (excluding guards)	4	7½
do. at stern (do.)	6	11
do. at fore side of house (excluding guards)	8	4
do. at after do. do.	8	11
Total depth of boat, measured from top of house to underside keel plank	7	1½
do. from inside of bottom planks to underside of house ...	6	11
From top of cabin floor to underside house beams amidships ...	6	3½
do. do. do. for end of house	6	0
do. do. do. after do.	5	7½

	ft.	in.
Cook-house and pantry space between bulkheads (fore and aft.)...	4	7
Bath and toilet room do. (do.)...	4	$8\frac{3}{8}$
Main cabin do. (do.)...	12	6
W.-C. on port side forward of cabin do. (do.)...	3	4
Locker at fore-end of house (fore and aft)	1	3
do. athwartships	3	5
Bunks, in length	6	7
do., width	3	0
do., depth from cabin floor	1	5
Railing round edge of bunks, in depth	0	2
Cabin windows, in width	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$
do. in depth	1	4

Two windows, each side in main cabin.
One window, do. in bath-and toilet-room.
do. do. (1 ft. 6 in. × 1 ft. 4 in.) in cook-house and pantry.
do. do. (do. × do.) in W.-C.
Drawers under bunks, 2 ft. × 1 ft. $10\frac{1}{2}$ in. × 11 in. (two each side).
Open spaces at fore-ends of bunks, 1 ft. $6\frac{1}{2}$ in. × $11\frac{3}{4}$ in. for gun-cases, spare leaf of table, &c. &c.
Side lockers at fore-ends of bunks, 2 ft. 6 in. × 1 ft. 5 in. × 10 in., fitted with three drawers each side (used for ammunition, &c.).

	ft.	in.
Width of door to main cabin forward	1	11
do. to bath-and toilet-room	1	11
do. to cook-house and pantry	1	$7\frac{1}{2}$
do. leading to after-deck space	2	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Hatchway in after-deck space, 2 ft. 3 in. × 2 ft.		
Dog kennels under forward-deck, divided fore and aft.		
Space forward, used for coal and sundries.		
Floor timbers, moulded sided (0 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in.)	0	$2\frac{7}{8}$
House beams, do. (0 ft. $1\frac{7}{8}$ in.)		
Skylight, 5 ft. 6 in. × 2 ft. 5 in. × 11 in.		
Spacing of timbers	1	6
do. of house-frames...	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Leeboards slung from fore-side bow	15	2
Centre of mast from fore-side of bow...	12	0
Mast from top of stump to hounds (pole 2 ft.)	40	2
Diameter of mast at (upper) stump-iron	0	8
do. do. at hounds	0	4
Top of stump above fore-end of house	0	9
Shears (of Oregon pine) length (3 in. diameter)	16	6
do. diameter	0	3

	ft.	in.
Yard, length	23	8
Boom, do.	27	0

5 Bamboos in sail, moderate peak.
Forward anchor (Chinese), from 60 to 65 lbs.
Chain cable for same, 25 fathoms $\frac{5}{16}$ in. black chain.
Aft anchor (Chinese), from 35 to 75 lbs.
Chain cable for same, 12 fathoms $\frac{1}{4}$ in. black chain.
Leeboards, 6 ft. 4 in. long, 2 ft. in. wide at after end, and 1 ft. 2 in. at fore end.
Large yuloh from pin outboard, 13 ft. 9 in.; from pin inboard, 10 ft. 3 in.
Small do. do. 9 ft. 4 in.; do. 8 ft. 0½ in.
5 pigs lead, as ballast, weighing about 865 lbs.

The above (principal) dimensions should not be exceeded if the boat be intended to convey her passengers to the best shooting grounds. The *Ibis* has proved an excellent "all-round" craft, her cabin accommodation being ample and her speed under either sail, yuloh or tracking rope good. Her shape may be styled modified Chinese, and her particular model, introduced by Mr. F. A. Groom has been generally approved judging by the number of times it has been copied. There are a number of very fine shooting craft in Shanghai that have regular yacht-shaped bows, and without doubt these boats have some advantage in a head wind whether sailing, yulohing or tracking; for boats on the Groom model make considerable noise and fuss under these conditions. The sharp-bowed craft are smarter in appearance also, but these advantages are by some conceded to be more than counter-balanced by increased cost of construction and loss in useful stowage room and deck space; so, everything considered, the model as exemplified in the *Ibis* is recommended as possibly the best to adopt.

MATERIALS.—Teak is by far the best material to construct shooting-boats of, no other wood procurable in Shanghai can compare with it in point of durability and other good qualities.

An angle iron or steel frame is very suitable for a shooting-boat, provided due care be taken with the fastenings. Some economy in weight and inside space is gained by having a metal frame throughout.

For planking the house, making bulkheads, partitions and for joiner-work generally, Californian red cedar is capital stuff; it is light and works admirably.

Serviceable boats can be built of Chinese soft-wood by native builders at considerably less cost than craft constructed of imported materials and under foreign supervision, but the native-built vessel cannot be compared with the other in finish and durability.

MAST, SAIL AND GEAR.—The mast, sail and gear should be kept as light as possible. A heavy mast and sail are a nuisance when making long journeys where repeated hoisting and lowering of both are necessary. The iron-plate mast tabernacle devised by Mr. R. W. Shaw and fitted to the *Curlew* by Messrs. Boyd & Co. is recommended; it having been well tried and found to be a most excellent arrangement.

A handy rectangular sail of drill, with a few light bamboos across it at intervals, hoisted up on the shears will be found of great service at times when travelling with a fair wind through creeks where bridges are numerous; while it can also be utilized as an awning over the forward deck when necessary.

KENNELS.—In fitting up the kennels, care should be taken that there be a water-tight frame at the after end of the kennel space, in order to prevent any moisture running aft into the body of the boat. The best behaved dogs will sometimes soil their litter, and neglect of the above precaution may probably lead to the discomfort of the passengers. Overhead ventilation in the shape of a small hatchway or other contrivance is highly necessary to all kennels.

PROTECTION AGAINST ICE.—The best protection against ice is metal sheathing, pure copper for choice, not heavier than 16 oz. The sheathing should extend some distance above and below the *up-country* water-line, but not all over the bottom. The sheathing is best nailed on without any paper or felt being placed between it and the plank:—thick paint being all that is necessary. The sheathing should be fastened on with copper "pump tacks," in length $\frac{1}{4}''$ less than the thickness of planking—the tacks spaced fairly close together.

VENTILATING COAMINGS FOR STOVE-PIPING.—In carrying the piping of heating or cooking stoves through the roofing of cabin, brass ventilating coamings should be fitted in preference to any other arrangement.

CABIN FURNISHING AND FITTING.—On this head the greatest diversity of opinion exists; so, with the exception of the remarks underneath as to fitting the cabin floor, the sportsman will be left to his own devices. In all probability he will prefer to follow his own individual taste and liking in the matter, despite of all that he reads on the subject.

CABIN FLOOR.—The usual plan of laying the cabin floor with planks fore and aft, in one length or nearly so, is *not* a good one; it will be found better to have the flooring laid in short sections athwartships wherever the shape of the boat admits of it being so done, as it enables the storage space underneath to be much more conveniently got at. Each section should be about 3 feet fore and aft, and the planks forming it, dowelled at edges and secured with battens nailed or screwed to their undersides, so making each section a hatch as it were. If the work be carefully executed, the cabin floor will be found to be more comfortable to walk upon than if laid fore and aft: all creaking noises and the tendency to tip up being obviated by following the method described. For convenience in lifting, each section of the floor should have a finger-hole about 1 inch diameter bored through one end.

TENDER.—A shooting-boat cannot be considered perfectly equipped without a tender. The tender will be found useful in ferrying trackers over creeks, taking passengers and dogs to and from the shore while travelling and in a variety of other ways. A serviceable tender can be built of soft-wood for $25 or a little over.

Few men ever enjoyed a wider popularity than did the talented writer of this chapter. His hobby was boats, and he turned out nearly thirty years ago the "*Elizabeth*" for Mr. Pinckvoss, which afterwards became the "*Whaup*" under the ownership of Mr. A. Shewan, and finally the "*Lita*" when she passed into the hands of Mr. E. O. Arbuthnot. On his leaving China, she become the property of a native gentleman, a thorough sportsman, and still is one of the fastest and most comfortable crafts afloat, a lasting monument of Captain Croal's skill as designer and builder.

CHAPTER XII—*Continued.*

THE HOUSEBOAT.

II.

By Captain John P. Roberts.

AFTER the suppression of the Taiping Rebellion, in 1861, a very large and level tract of country thickly intersected with water-courses was thrown open to sportsmen; and, as the ruined villages and deserted fields were well stocked with pheasants and other game, a demand was created for boats suitable for navigating the numberless creeks watering this large shooting area. Many of these creeks, as is well known, are narrow, tortuous and shallow, with bridges spanning them at short intervals; while others are straight wide stretches of comparatively deep water, frequently expanding into lakes of great extent where sail power can generally be utilized. The first houseboats were roughly constructed and poorly fitted; and to thoroughly enjoy an up-country trip in those days especially in the winter, one needed good health and the strength to "rough it," for it was then thought effeminate and unhealthy, amongst other fads, to have the cabin heated by a stove; and appliances now considered indispensable were then wanting entirely or were of the most primitive nature. The march of improvement, however, has effected a change, and for comfort and adaptation to the purpose intended the best houseboats of later days are well advanced towards perfection. Although similar in general design, they differ in model-dimensions and cabin arrangement; and as regards such matters, a great deal depends upon whether the boat is intended expressly for shooting trips in the interior of several days or weeks' duration for conveying large picnic parties, or for seating a great number of people at dinner, as on a night for instance when the band plays in the Public Garden. For the latter purpose there is practically no limit to size and luxurious appointments except the purse of the owner; but a shooting-boat must conform to the requirements of the navigable waters that lead to the best game districts. Opinions differ upon the subject, but the following are given as representing the views of the majority of those who go up-country expressly for sport. A first-class boat should be 45 feet long, 11½ feet wide outside of guards, and with crew and stores on board should draw not more than 14 inches of water. The model below the water-line should be like the elongated bowl of a spoon, point forward, but with more fulness in the bilges, and the bow should curve upwards and be 4 feet wide at the gunwale, similar to that of the floating palace *Elephanta.* This form of bow offers little resistance in rough water, is

advantageous for turning the boat in a narrow creek and as some place can usually be found where it will extend over the bank the landing plank may often be dispensed with. The frame-work should be iron or steel: the planking of hull and decks of teak; and the house and joiner-work of California red pine or Japan cedar.

There should be no keel, but a keelson formed of intercostal plates, riveted between the floors, which, besides strengthening the hull, will confine the water from any local leak to one side of the boat. To facilitate passing under narrow and low arches the top of the house should be well rounded transversely; the mast-stump should not project above the house, the sky-light and mast should be removable and the after-house or shed be so fitted as to be easily unshipped. Or better still the posts should be hinged at both ends to permit of being slanted backwards as far as may be required to lower the roof below the top of the house. For protection against ice, a strip of copper or metal sheathing 14 inches wide should cover the water-line, extending as far above as below it. Originally the heel of the mast was pivoted between two thick and cumbersome planks, the same as in native boats, the braces to which prevented a full length entrance to the cabin, but, as an improvement, the writer devised the mast-stump now in general use. But the best arrangement is the open socket, made of boiler plate, fitted in the *Curlew* and in the *Elephanta* from a design by Mr. R. W. Shaw, which in principle is a return to the native method. The mast should be of China pine, of medium size, and instead of the shears in general use, a single spar hinged to the mast-band supported by wire stays will be found equally efficacious—less than half the weight, easier to handle, less cumbersome, and when the mast is up it can be used as a ridge-pole for an awning. The *Elephanta* possesses as yet the only one of the kind. The sail should be proportioned to the mast, and the lower halliard-block should unhook from the yard to enable the sail to be covered with a tarpaulin in wet weather. The ropes in use on board of most houseboats are, as a rule, too large. They jam in the blocks and wear out through chafage sooner than from age. A good 1¾-inch rope will lift with safety 700 lbs., and is big enough for the shear tackle or halliards of any houseboat in the port. When new it will look small to a landsman's eye, but it will soon swell to a size that will make it appear large enough, and certainly afford sufficient grip. Small ropes besides lasting longer than big ones cost considerably less and are more easily worked. The deck plan should be:—

From bow to front of house	14 feet.
Length of cabin	12 „
„ wash-room and pantry	5 „
„ kitchen and store-room	4 „ 8 in.
„ after-deck	9 „

exclusive of a projecting fan-tail. The fore-deck should be 10 ft. 6 in. long, leaving a "well" between it and the house, on one side of which should be a water-closet fitted with a pump for sluicing in preference to a tank and connections. Under-deck, 5 ft. 6 in. from the bow, there should be a transverse bulkhead, open and grated at the top, forming a coal-bin and chain-locker accessible throght a hatch; and a longitudinal bulkhead should divide the after pace into two dog kennels, with grated doors opening into the "well." With the coal-bin hatch open, or with the cover on at various degrees of angle ventilation of the kennels can be easily regulated. The floor-plate and frame below the

the front of the house ought to be made water-tight by cement. Although the builder and owner of a boat may be of medium height, he should not as others have done, proportion his cabin and its fittings to himself, but should bear in mind that tall men may sometimes be its occupants or prospective purchasers, and therefore the space from floor to ceiling amidships should not be less than be 6 ft. 4 in., and the length of the berths 7 ft.

Fixed berths, with drawers under them, are perhaps the best for a shooting trip, but folding berths such as are fitted on board the *Plarmigan* give more cabin room. When open they are 3 feet wide and the usual height from the floor, and when locked up, with wire mattress, bed and bedding inside they match in height and depth with a chest of drawers; their connecting tops forming a long shelf or side-board, wonderfully convenient on the occasion of a dinner party where a large floor space is required. A great advantage of this style of berth is that the bed and bedding can be locked within it, secure from use by the lowdah or boat-keeper. Now-a-days most people who go up-country hire a steam-launch to tow their boats beyond tidal influence or even for longer distances; and probably the time is not far off when on board the model shooting-boat coolie power will be supplanted by a cheap kerosene or electric motor working economically and easily managed. A small boat called the *Experiment* has been recently built and fitted with a kerosene engine, and performed several successful trips up country to the satisfaction of its owners. Being purely experimental there is naturally room for improvement; but it may, perhaps, prove the forerunner of the perfect shooting-boat. Whoever can afford to build and own a first-class house or shooting-boat will find it more satisfactory in the end to employ a competent foreign designer to model and plan it and supervise its construction; and the same remark applies with equal cogency when a boat is to be built and furnished as inexpensively as possible.

* * * * *

The above was written by the late Captain John Pratt Roberts in 1895 a long time resident in Shanghai as dock owner and marine surveyor, who left behind him an imperishable name for ingenuity. His wonderful transformation of the old garden bridge over the Soochow creek from a narrow, congested thoroughfare to a fine open viaduct which lasted for years until supplanted by the present iron structure was the theme of universal admiration. This only amongst many things he did for the Shanghai he loved.

CHAPTER XIII—*Continued.*

THE HOUSEBOAT.

III.

By "Major" J. C. Ashley.

OWING to the greatly enhanced cost of materials caused by the present position of exchange, the day for building cheap houseboats in Shanghai may veritably be said to be past.

The celebrated *Woodcock*, a sharp-bowed boat and noted for her speed under both sail and yuloh, of teak planking and hard-wood frame, with mast, yard, boom, shears, lee-board, coolies' house, two yulohs, together with all the iron-work, was built in the year 1877 for the modest sum of Tls. 500: and she is to-day one of the best preserved and comfortable houseboats afloat.

Another well-known boat, the *Pearl** (formerly *Undine*), built of teak, with hard-wood frame and completely fitted, cost when launched in 1879 only Tls. 500. A third craft, the *Brema*, originally the *Eric*, built in 1880, rather larger than the afore-mentioned boats, sharp bowed, with angle-iron frame, was delivered over to her owners for the price of Tls. 636. All these boats were from 40 to 44 feet in length, with a 10 to 10 feet 6 inches beam, and have lasted well; and they could only be replaced at the present moment at little less than double their original cost.

Such prohibitive prices, running into four figures, have naturally enough diverted attention to boats constructed of local materials, of which a boat now nearly completed may be taken as an instance.

This boat is built of China pine, with the exception of the keel, which is of teak, as are also the upper streak which holds the guard, 2 inches thick, and the boat frames. The frames of the house are angle-iron, 12 in number, and together only weigh 200 lbs. The boat is 43 feet over all, 38 feet on water-line, square bow and stern like a native sampan.

Her extreme breadth amidship is 10 feet 6 inches and she carries her floor well forward and aft.

This craft, being of such light construction, will not draw more than 10 inches of water when fully equipped for an up-country trip, and will stand in complete, with mast, sail, anchor and chain, two rooms, cook-house, pantry, closet, large accommodation for coolies aft, kennels and hold forward at the sum of Tls. 550.

---

* This boat, though over 30 years old, is one of the staunchest houseboats afloat to-day (1910), and during her long career she has cost but a minimum for maintenance. This much may be said of her owners that she has always been well looked after.

NOTE.—Expert opinion seems largely to incline in favour of the bluff and spoon-bowed houseboats, but it has yet to be shown that they are more comfortable or faster under either sail or yuloh than the sharp-bowed craft. That square bowed boats are at a sad discount when called upon to negotiate some of the open reaches of the Whangpoo, when it may happen that both wind and tide may be against them, is a fact only too well known to those who have had any experience of them. Take for instance the well known seven-mile reach from Sakong to within a couple of miles of the Loongwha Pagoda, with a fresh north-westerly breeze blowing. As often as not the square-bowed boat has to come to an anchor on entering the reach, but should the attempt be determined on to yuloh homewards under the lee of the left bank of the river, again and again does it happen that the refuge of the Tokaong (港 家 杜) Creek has to be sought until the abatement of the blow, and this is often a matter of 12 hours or more. While such craft as the clipper bowed *Whaup*, *Brema*, *Pearl*, *Ptarmigan* or *Woodcock* can tack down the reach in comfort, the square-nosed boat is undergoing all the miseries of a really bad time and great delay.

Mr. Ashley, who has now been dead some years, was in his time par excellence a "handy man." There was not a matter connected with houseboats on which he was not an adept, and the willingness with which he obliged all those who consulted him made it a real pleasure to place oneself under an obligation to him.

CHAPTER XII.—*Continued.*

THE HOUSEBOAT.

IV

BY W. M. LAW.

THE new arrival from home on reaching Shanghai is usually fortunate enough to receive an early invitation to spend a week-end up-country in a houseboat, and so pleasant are its memories that it is not at all surprising that he is very probably soon possessed by the desire to own a craft of his own. And this ambition may be further stimulated by the idea that he will not have to save so much of his salary as he once imagined because houseboats at auction often change hands at very low prices, and that if he keep his eyes open he may perchance pick up a bargain. Time passes and he sees the advertisement of a houseboat for sale at public auction with the rider that she "has just been thoroughly overhauled and is in good condition and well-fitted for immediate use." He goes to the auction, becomes the purchaser, and with his bargain will probably take over the old lowdah. Before that functionary gets into harness he will probably point out to his new master that the boat was not quite "so good as she was painted." The fender is rotten, the bottom planks are of no use, the boat leaks, and the suggestion is made to get a good carpenter—the lowdah's friend is of course a number one carpenter—and fix things up a bit. Well, having paid Tls. 400 or Tls. 500 for his bargain the purchaser thinks that it would be real economy to get the boat fixed up for the season, and so she is put on the blocks for a "look-see." And now fresh defects are revealed, the stem has been badly scarphed, the keelson, frames and stringers are rotten, the leeboard is badly twisted, and several planks which could not be seen while the boat was afloat must be renewed. The estimate, which is invariably exceeded, comes to say, Tls. 375. Thus the patched-up boat will stand in at Tls. 850 or near thereto to start with.

If, then, one has the idea of purchasing a second-hand boat it would be well before consummating the bargain to insist that the boat be placed upon blocks or a slipway and opened up for examination, free of charge, and there probably will be less of regret if attention be paid to the following points:—

See that stem has no cross grain and that the chafing iron on stem is not spiked on, but bolted right through. See that centre keelsons, side stringers and sister keelsons are of Singapore hardwood and not scarphed at all. *i.e.*, one piece right fore and aft. See that all frames are well fastened together at butts with heavy bosom pieces carrying through bolts of at least ⅝ in. diameter.

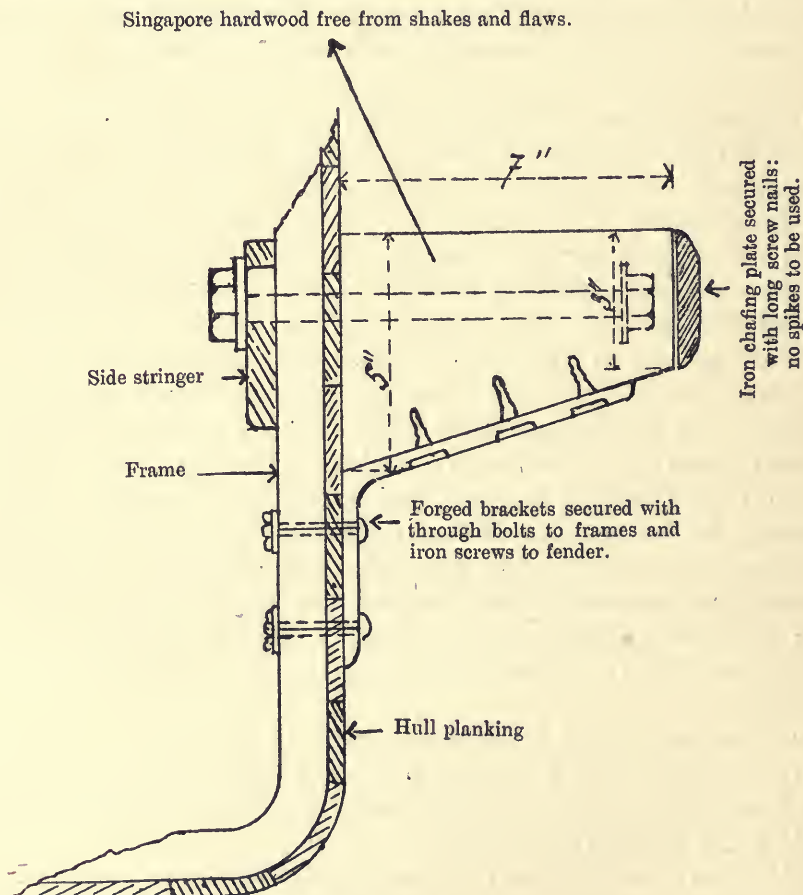
See that frames are not rotten at the limber holes. See that the tongue and groove lining on inside of boat covering frames has air holes made in same (if there are no air holes), there, will be no free ventilation with the result that frames will suffer from damp and dry rot:—(a most serious thing).

See that the keel is in one piece. The deeper the better for strength, and that it is only scarphed (which should be 18 inches) to take the stem.

See that the hull planking if of oregon pine or Foochow poles is in long lengths and at least 1¼ inches thick: if of teakwood not less than 1 inch thick.

See that beams where joined to every second frame are closely butted and secured to same with wrought iron straps (galvanized for preference) about 14 inches long by 1½ in. wide.

See that fenders are of Singapore hardwood made in one piece to each side (no scarphing should be tolerated as they allow the boat to yield and strain) and that the section is not less than sizes shown on the accompanying sketch and secured to frames by long steel



SKETCH SHOWING METHOD OF FITTING FENDER TO HULL PLANKING.

bolts and iron brackets on outside of hull, running from under side of fender right down side of hull for about 15 inches. This is an important item as the fenders take all the buffeting, and convey same throughout the hull. (The strength of a chain is its weakest link).

Try every frame, keel—keelson, stringer beam, plank and fender with a gimlet. Too much care and attention cannot be paid in testing these component parts of the boat. If found free of rot and the previous items already pointed out are in order then you may justly decide to purchase at a reasonable price. My own experience is that every houseboat after having been kept in order should be depreciated at least 12% every year, which would make the cost of a boat, costing when new Tls. 2,000.00, equal to roughly speaking Tls. 800.00. A good price for a 7 year old boat.

Personally I feel satisfied that a brand new boat would prove cheaper in the long run, and while I have turned out many fine wooden craft I am convinced, that steel houseboats which have just been introduced have come to stay for the following reasons:—

1.—Cheaper to build.
2.—Annual repairs are much less.
3.—Lighter draft.
4.—Easier on the yuloh.
5.—Less liable to damage when in collision.
6.—Life at least 30 years.

Any person who has decided to go in for a houseboat could not do better than have one built to the following specification at a cost not exceeding Tls. 1,850.00.

STEEL HOUSEBOAT.

DIMENSIONS:—		
	Length over all	50 ft. 0 in.
	Breadth moulded	12 ft. 0 in.
	Depth moulded	3 ft. 6 in.
	Draft loaded	16 in.

GENERAL.—The houseboat to be built to the design of the accompanying plan. Hull to be built of steel plates and angles. House to be built of steel beams, and oregon pine tongue and groove covering, made watertight with canvas well painted with white lead, skylight of teakwood with hinged covers. Deck covering board and deck fore and aft to be laid with well seasoned teakwood, properly payed and caulked.

ACCOMMODATION.—The accommodation to be arranged as shown in plan. Dog kennel to be built below forward deck, with ventilating hatch through deck, and entrance door, of the sliding type and iron grill to be placed in well. Toilet room as shown in plan, fitted with small enamel bath. Flush water closet, and folding lavatory. Floor to be tiled.

Saloon to be entered by sliding door, and to be fitted with two settees, 6 ft. 6 in. × 2 ft. 6 in. with two drawers below each settee, upholstery to be in green saddle back cloth. A suitable teakwood sideboard with racks for securing glassware in position to be fitted in cupboard below. Gunlocker for four guns and ammunition drawers below to be fitted. A teakwood folding table, oil stove, lamps, window curtains, and carpet to be supplied and fitted in place.

Abaft the saloon, a cabin with two bunks and wardrobe to be arranged. Spring and hair mattresses and two pillows, to suit bunks to be supplied:—two water bottle racks with water bottles and tumblers supplied:—window curtains of suitable tapestry, brass curtain rods, curtain bands and hooks to be supplied.

Kitchen and pantry to be one room having tiled floor, and supplied with suitable cooking stove. Dresser, sink, coal bunker, plate racks, shelves for the accommodation of crockery, etc.

Store room and boys' room to be entered from kitchen, and to be fitted up in a plain and suitable manner in oregon pine in tongue and groove.

After deck to be reserved for Laodah, and crew:—to have light wood screen on hinged posts fitted for lowering when passing under low bridges:—Two water tanks, and ice chest to be placed on this deck, of suitable size, and tanks to have all necessary pipes, to bath and sink fitted.

SCANTLINGS.

STEM.—To be of steel 5 in. × ¾ in. worked out at foot, to take keel plate, end plates to be flanged at forward end, and securely riveted to stem.

RUDDER POST.—To be of steel 5 in. × 1 in. with rudder gudgeons forged solid, post worked out at heel to take heel plate:—in line with sheer two arms with curved ends to be forged on stern post, to keep plating rigid.

FRAMES.—To be of angles 1¾ in. × 1¾ in. × $\frac{3}{16}$ in. spaced 20 in. apart.

CENTRE KEELSON.—To be formed of two steel angles, rivetted back to back 2½ in. × 2½ in. × $\frac{5}{16}$ in. attached to frames by double lugs. Keelson to be carried as far forward and aft as possible.

BILGE KEELSONS.—To be formed of two steel angles, rivetted back to back 2¼ in. × 2¼ in. × ¼ in. attached to frames by double lugs:—Keelsons to be carried as far forward and aft as possible.

SIDE STRINGERS.—To be formed of two steel angles rivetted back to back, 2¼ in. × 2¼ in. × ¼ in. attached to frames by double lugs:—Stringers to be carried as far forward and aft as possible.

DECK BEAMS.—To be of steel angles 2½ in. × 2½ in. × $\frac{5}{16}$ in. spaced 40 in. apart, and connected to frames by steel bracket plates 8 in. × 8 in. × ¼ in.

DECK STRINGER.—To be of steel plate 10 in. × $\frac{3}{16}$ in.

DECK TIE PLATES.—To be of steel plate 5 in. × $\frac{3}{16}$ in.

DECK HOUSE BEAMS.—To be of steel angles 2 in. × 2 in. × ¼ in. spaced 40 in. apart.

PLATING.—To be of best mild steel plates. Keel, bilge and sheer strakes to be $\frac{3}{16}$ in. reduced to ⅛ in. at ends. Rest of plating ⅛ in. thick. Rivets to be driven up cold as far as possible.

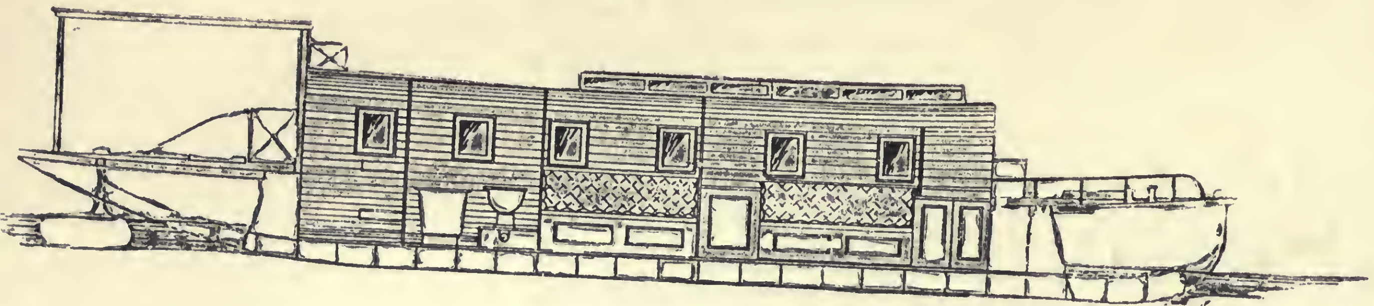
BULKHEADS.—To be four in number formed of tongue and groove oregon pine ¾ in. thick.

DECKS.—To be of best teakwood 1¾ in. thick, carefully laid and fastened, caulked with oakum and payed with marine glue.

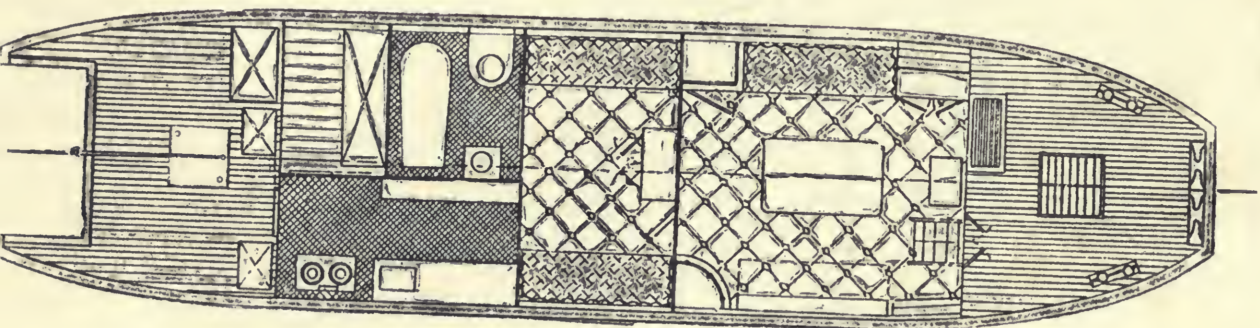
FENDERS.—To be of Singapore hardwood bolted through sheer strake and secured inside to frames, outside of fender to have half round chafing bar bolted right through:—iron brackets on fender side fitted.

RUDDER.—To be of the single plate balanced type, similar to that shown in design. A suitable lifting and lowering arrangement to be fitted. Iron tiller to be fitted to rudder stock.

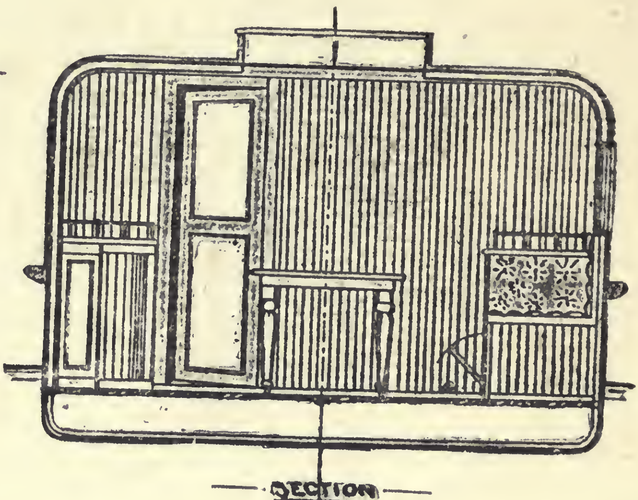
DECK FITTINGS.—To consist of fairleads, four (4) mooring bitts. Chain pipe. All fittings to be of substantial design and of cast iron.



ELEVATION



PLAN



SECTION

STEEL HOUSE BOAT

LENGTH OVERALL — 50 FT 0 IN
BREADTH MOULDED — 11 FT 6 IN
DEPTH MOULDED — 3 FT 6 IN
DRAFT LOADED — 1 FT 5 IN

TOWING GEAR.—To be fitted as is usual in houseboats, consisting of a flexible steel wire rope running right round stern of vessel, and having two eyes spliced in main rope at forward end and two eyes at after end.

AWNINGS.—A set of good quality canvas awnings with necessary ridge and stretcher poles, stanchions, lashing rings to be supplied and fitted.

OUTFIT:—1 anchor 112-lbs.
1 anchor 75-lbs.
45 faths. ½in. chain.
30 faths. ⅜in. chain.
30 faths. 3in. Manila Rope.
1 spar gangway.
2 Bamboo poles with spiked ends.
1 Mop.
1 Combination (masthead and sidelight) lamp.
1 Anchor lamp.
1 Galvanized iron bracket.
1 Portable flag pole (aft).
1 Chinese cooking stove.
2 Yulohs, ropes and yulohing ring.
8 Oregon pine pole fenders.
2 Coir rope fenders.
1 Rope pudding for forward end.
6 Lamps for saloon. Cabin toilet room, etc.

DINGHY.—A suitable dinghy of the usual houseboat type 14 ft. 0 in. long to be supplied. Complete with yuloh and lug sail.

PAINTING.—The hull above water line to be painted three coats best oil paint the final coat being brought to a colour. Hull below water line to be painted two coats red lead and one coat antifouling composition.

Top sides to have three coats best oil paint, final coat being brought to a colour. Inside of hull to have two coats red lead paint or other preservative. saloon, cabin, toilet room, etc., to have three coats white paint, teakwood doors Ningpo varnished, or polished at owner's request.

FINALLY.—All material to be first class of its kind, workmanship to be the best obtainable. The vessel to be open to free inspection during construction by the purchasers, or their accredited representative.

LIST OF HOUSEBOATS AND OWNERS.

The number of houseboats as published in the *Sportman's Diary* in 1873 was 82. In 1895 the number had fallen to 70, although at that time there was much more general up-country going than formerly. When a census was quite recently taken by Inspector Mellows of the River Police for this book it was found that the number had more than doubled itself, and had reached the big total of 150 boats, and this in face of the admitted fact that boats are not used with the frequency of former years.

HOUSEBOATS, 1910.

Boat	Owner
Alice	R. Wortmann.
Anna	——
Annie	J. Bell.
Arrow	C. Ebbeke.
Asia	A. F. Diniz.
Audrey	W. P. Pirie.
Bertha	W. D. Little.
Bessie	Dr. Cox.
Beverley	——
Charm	——
Ching Chong	——
Cove	W. V. Drummond.
Curlew	D. Brand.
Danello	——
Diana	H. Cheetham. W. Rudenburg.
Dorchee	W. S. Jackson.
Dreadnought	H. & S. Bank.
Drumchaing	G. D. Main.
Egret	J. H. Craven.
Elonia	G. D. Coutts.
Emma	G. Laferriere.
Estrella	F. Dallas.
Ethel	Ahsing.
Ewo	Jardine, Matheson & Co., Ltd.
Fay	W. Lambe.
Gadfly	——
Gem	W. Kahler.
Gemini	E. Moller.
Gladys	J. C. Beckoff.
G. R. M.	——
Hester	D. McNeill.
Hilda	J. Liddell.
Holstein	F. A. Burkhardt.
Iris	A. H. White.
Janet	A. H. Collinson.
Jarrah	P. V. Davies.
Josephine	Amori.
Kathleen	S. M. C.
Katie	A. R. Murphine.
Kiddie	C. D. Dixon.
Kung Poo	S. M. C.
La Boheme	A. Clerici.
Lapwing	J. M. Young.
Le Cyon	R. McGregor.
Leila	M. Souza.
Leo	Sweetmeat Castle.
Leta	Yü.
Leveret	A. M. Marshall.
Libelle	G. Heusser.
Lilley	Dr. Macaulay.
Lillian	East Asiatic Co.
Lily	F. M. Oliveira.
Liza	Tam Wa.
Lois	G. Wheelock.
Lotus	J. Cook.
Luli	A. Berg.
Marjorie	Jesuit Fathers.
Maskelonge	P. Derby.
Mavis	R. Ivy.
May Queen	C. J. Stewart.
Mina	——
Nellie	J. Moller.
Nervalina	B.-A. Cigarette Co.

HOUSEBOATS, 1910.—(*Continued.*)

Name	Owner
Nicholas	Nicholas Tsu
Nina	Jardine, Matheson & Co., Ltd.
Pah Lee	C. Paturel.
Para	W. V. Drummond.
Patrol	S. M. C.
Peacock	S. Bowness.
Pearl	Reiss & Co.
Pelican	A. Hide.
Penang	Kum A'Yean.
Perseverance	J. Ambrose.
Pheasant	H. C. Davies.
Pheasant	P. &. O.
Phoenix	J. Anderson.
Pinafore	A. S. P. White-Cooper.
Puppy	A. B. Smith.
Pykites	——
Quail	——
Rambler	Mustard & Co.
Rapid	Wilson.
Rhoda	G. H. Potts.
Rubber	A. F. H. D'Oliveira
Ruth	Meyer.
Samkaitau	Kam Soo.
Schwalbe	H. Beck.
Scout	R. McGregor.
Sheldrake	G. McBain.
Stella	Arnhold, Karberg & Co.
Stephen	——
Sunshine	Mrs. Nazer.
Superb	T. Denegri.
Swallow	A. R. Burkill.
Swallow	G. Lindsay.
Sylvia	——
Taka	Mitsu Bussan Kaisha.
Talbot	S. Talbot.
Tang Cheong	Chinese.
Thistle	D. Glass.
Tien Yu	R. E. Wilson.
Togo	Mitsui Bussan Kaisha.
Transmitter	Telephone Co.
Tui	H. P. Wadman.
Undine	H. E. Hobson.
Unicorn	J. Nugent.
Valhalla	——
Venus	B. P. Lalcaca.
Way Foong	H. & S. Bank.
Wha Yang	——
Whimbrel	G. Miller.
White Heather	A. P. Wood.
Whiting	H. O. White.
Widgeon	G. Lanning.
Wilhelmina	Dal Song & Co.
Winifred	——
Zaida	G. McBain.

To the above list must be added 8 nameless "share-held," boats, and 30 craft owned in Shanghai, but stationed temporarily up-country as residences for officials connected with the railway, mill and filature erections, etc. Thus making a total of about 150 houseboats.

CHAPTER XIII.

YACHTS AND YACHTING.

BY C. E. LINTILHAC, COMMODORE S.Y.C.

How gloriously her gallant course she goes.
Her white wings flying . . . .
She walks the waters like a thing of life.—BYRON.

IT is not probable that the yacht will ever seriously compete with the houseboat in respect of its adaptability for shooting trips in our smaller inland waters but at the same time there is no doubt that the sailing craft is much more frequently used for sporting purposes now than was formerly the case. Naturally, then, a short story of the yacht in the waters of the Yangtze Valley will not be found to be without its interest.

About twenty years ago there was a fine fleet of comfortable shallow drafts of considerable size, notably the *Clutha* and *Romola.*

The *Clutha* is a cutter of 44 tons, composite built with iron frames and teak planking. She has not been in commission for some years, but there is no yacht in the river to-day whose fittings can begin to approach those of the boat in question.

Her dimensions are:—

Length between perpendiculars	48 feet
Breadth extreme	16 „ 2 inches
Draft	4 „

She is nearly 3 feet wider than any yacht at present on the river. In her time, for she was built 26 years ago, she was an extremely fast vessel, and it would be interesting to see her in company with some of our present day "fliers" outside Woosung in the tideways and troublous waters of the Yangtze estuary.

The *Romola* until quite recently was in commission. She is a remarkably handsome vessel, and if her mainmast were even but moderately reduced would make a capital seaboat. Though not so fast as the *Clutha* she would make a better seaboat as she is deeper and not so hollow in the bow. Both these craft have centre boards and heavy lead keels, the *Romola's* keel weighing nearly seven tons.

Her dimensions are:—

Length over all	54½ feet.
Breadth	14 ft. 5 in.
Draft about	5 ft.

Though cutter rigged she would make a fine yawl. These large yachts were found to be slow in going about, and required considerable skill in handling amongst the crowded traffic on the river, and it is scarcely to be wondered at that, excellent in every respect as they were, they had to give way to a smaller and handier type of boat more suitable to the river with its ever increasing volume of traffic.

Moreover big boats like the *Clutha* and *Romola* required large native crews, while their upkeep was decidedly costly. Further it was scarcely worth while to take these boats out for only an occasional hour's sail, and they were consequently employed in week-end trips alone. These reasons led to the formation of the 2½ rater class, and a handy, useful type of boat was introduced, fast sailers, whose working expenses were not too heavy a drain upon the average purse. In a short time the bigger boats gradually disappeared or were converted into sailing houseboats.

Now, however, there is a reaction setting in in favour of the large yachts. The modern yacht is practically a large boat on a short water line, having the deck room accommodation and seaworthiness of a big vessel, but the waterline and length of keel of a small craft. She can turn on pivot and can, as the saying is, "do almost anything but talk." She can make a complete circle in considerably less time than her straight stemmed (bigger) sister could have gone about in, and can dodge in and out of places quite closed to the older boats. The more modern cruising yacht, therefore, even of fair size, is specially adapted to local conditions.

Mr. C. L. Seitz was one of the first local yachtsmen to prove this. In 1907 he designed and built the *Viola*. This boat was a fifty-one foot schooner of 13½ feet beam, a 4 foot draft, but with a water line of only 31 feet. This craft combined the accommodation of a large houseboat, the speed of a racing yacht, and the handiness of a 2½ rater. With her two masts and light spars she only required a native crew of three men as against the two men of the 2½ rater and the six of the old type yacht. Undoubtedly this type of boat with but slight modifications is best suited for this river, the comfort, speed and extra accommodation amply repaying the extra upkeep and first cost.

As to the adaptability of yachts for shooting excursions and the best type for the purpose one must choose between two distinct types, for it is not impossible that an attempt to combine the qualities of each type might lead to failure.

The best type of boat for river shooting and creek work must necessarily be a boat of very shallow draft, say 2 feet to 2 feet 6 inches at the outside, and with mast stepped in tabernacles to lower easily. And there are several of such boats here, of which the *Glory*, the *Najade* and the *Corsair* are the best known. These three boats are all very much of a size. Each is extremely flat with no deadwood and very little keel. The *Najade* is 33 feet 3 inches over all, 27 feet 1 inch on the water line 10 feet 9 inches beam. On account of their very small hold on the water however, they are hard to steer and require the nicest handling.

But for him who wants to go shooting outside among the islands at the mouth of the Yangtze, where it is always a possibility that one may be caught by a bad blow when, say, twenty miles down the North or South Channel, this boat is not at all suitable. It would not be advisable, considering the risk, to have a boat of less than four feet draft, and a good weight of ballast on her keel. But such a boat would never do for creek work, though she can follow the Whangpoo river up to Bingoo 65 miles distant on the Southern branch.

It would be well for any one who intended to build a new yacht to determine at the outset for what special purpose he wanted her, for a boat only drawing a few inches of water and adapted for creek work alone would be at a sad discount outside Woosung, or in a blow off the Kiutoan or Tungsha lightships, 20 and 30 knots distant from Woosung. Each type of boat, then, has its special advantages. The shallow draft can cruise through endless creeks, and can find an ideal cruising ground in the Si Tai lake, or even "the great lake" the Tai Hu. And if she happened to run aground it would not be a very serious matter, as she would sit on the mud without heeling over, and so be all the easier to get off. The Tai Hu swarms with wildfowl in winter time, and now that the railway gives you the opportunity of joining your ship at Soochow, which is practically on the lake, it also affords the opportunity of a quick return to Shanghai, and consequently of a longer outing. The deeper draft boat will naturally appeal more to the yachtsman being more of a "ship." If she is of the right type it will not be found to be necessary to luff-up to every little puff or be ever standing by the mainsheet, and she will not suddenly take charge and luff into a junk on her weather bow, as the shallow boat would very possibly do.

For the yachtsman who has a fast and seaworthy boat of from 40 to 50 feet on deck, and drawing anything from 4 to 6 feet of water an almost endless cruising field is at his disposal. He can sail up and down the Whangpoo river from Woosung to Bingoo and back. He can take her to Woosung on the Friday evening, rejoin her on Saturday by train, and spend the interval until Monday outside where he will get as much fresh air into his lungs as he wants, ozone of that invigorating nature which one never gets in the Whangpoo, while he may even reach the sea and blue water, and enjoy the more stately heave of Old Ocean lifting his little craft.

A grand sail on a bright moonlight night is from the Tungsha lightship to Woosung, or *vicê versâ,* when the wind is N. E. and blowing off the Tungsha banks and islands. If the wind remain steady the run to the Lightship and back can be made without a tack.

House Island opposite the Kiutoan affords good anchorage, especially during N. E. breezes. There is a narrow but very deep channel that skirts the N. and N. E. of the island, and on the N. of the island is a swamp which swarms with geese, swan, ducks and teal in winter. Care must be taken to avoid the creeks and soft patches of this swamp, as they are very treacherous and are veritable quicksands. A good anchorage in N. winds is the War Junk anchorage off the Block House Island Beacon. This anchorage, however, is exposed to the N. W. W. or S. W. winds also S. and S. S. E. winds, but with a northerly or easterly wind the anchorage is perfect. House Island is about 20 miles from Woosung, but the direct channel to it is rather complicated, especially since the buoys have been removed. The course from Woosung and the Lismore Light is to steer first for the Block House Island Gas Buoy, distant about 5 miles: then for the Block House shoal buoy, about 11 miles from Woosung then lay a course S. E. by E. till the House Island Beacon is abeam. Do not attempt to steer for the N. end of the island, or you will very soon run aground.

In winter when going down the South Channel always keep your eye open for a N. W. blow which is the only wind one need worry about inside the Tungsha banks, as with any other wind one gets either smooth water or a fair breeze to Woosung. These North Westerly gales rise up very suddenly and blow with great force, sometimes for 3 days on end, and the sea under such conditions in the South Channel is very high and steep,

especially on the flood. Two things are absolutely essential in a good "outside Woosung" boat. You must have a seaworthy, well rigged boat and you must have speed. The yacht owner as a rule has not overmuch spare time, and so he requires a ship that will take him the maximum of distance in the minimum of time.

An example of what can be accomplished by a fast-sailing yacht in one day is the record of the *Viola*. She left the Bund at 9.30 a.m. Sunday, sailed down to Woosung, rounded the Tungsha lightship and was back at the starting point at 11.45 p.m., 88 sea miles, in spite of having to beat against a stiff Nor'westerly blow, and nasty sea from the Kiutoan to the Lismore. Her fastest bit of running, however, was from the Lismore light to the Kiutoan light, 20 knots in 1 hour 50 minutes with a slight ebb tide in her favour.

Another fine piece of work may be recorded. The *Marjorie L.*, launched in January this year (1910), 48¼ ft. long, 13¼ ft. beam and 7 feet draft, yawl rigged, left Shanghai, on Saturday, 16th July, reached Eliot Island in the Parker Group on Sunday morning, where a swim in the sea in the best of clear, blue water was enjoyed, and was back again in Shanghai on Sunday evening, having accomplished the run from Gutzlaff to Yangtszepoo in 9 hours exactly. The distance run was about 155 miles and the total time occupied in spite of head winds on the way out and including stoppage at the island was 34 hours.

To anyone desirous of building a boat partly for Whangpoo river use and partly for cruising outside Woosung the boat that commends itself is the half keel half centre board craft. A yacht say something like the *Viola*, but without her long overhangs and flat bow, both very disagreeable in a seaway. To those who wish to work their boats comfortably with a small crew the yawl or schooner rig is recommended. The cutter is a fine rig for speed, but requires more hands, and is more at a disadvantage when caught by a sudden squall than the yawl or schooner, as these crafts can reduce their sails quickly without reefing, and the while continue beating to windward if necessary.

RACING.

Of all the racing yachts built in Shanghai the *Kid* undoubtedly has proved the most successful.

Her dimensions are :—

Length over all	37 feet 7 inches.
Water line...	23 feet 2 inches.
Beam	9 feet.
Draft	3 feet.

Carries about 2,000 lbs. of lead on her keel, and has a sail area of 920 feet. For the last five years this boat, designed by Mr. C. L. Seitz, has practically swept the board, and even to-day there is no boat that can look at her in the river, though in a hard blow outside Woosung the *Viola* has proved herself the faster of the two, which is easily understood when her much larger tonnage is considered. The little *Violet* has also proved herself a dangerous rival to the *Kid* in heavy weather. Without doubt the *Violet* is the prettiest model in Shanghai, and is one well worth the careful study of intending builders. Her free, easy lines render her a perfect seaboat, and her owner, Mr. Edwin Byrne, has taken her twice to the Saddles. Her best point of sailing is to windward, and she can point much higher than any other boat. She loses ground, however, with the wind aft. The *Kid* is of

the scow type, with flat ends and large sail area. She is, nevertheless, very strongly built, and has won races in extremely rough water. The remarkable feature about this boat is that she appears to become faster as she gets older. The *Gull*, designed and built by Mr. Bentley, is another fast boat, and with a little more sail and ballast might prove a dangerous rival to the *Kid*. The *Spoondrift* and the *Winsome* are still craft to be reckoned with in light or moderate breezes. A great feature in more recent years have been "long distance races" which besides affording opportunities for excellent racing give every facility for pleasant week-end outings. Many of these races have been sailed partly at night, and a case of hare and tortoise often happens, and a would-be winner has often been caught napping: the crew asleep while her rival plodded her weary way home in the darkness.

CRUISING.

One of the largest cruising yachts of later days is Mr. Fitzroy Lloyd's *Foam*, formerly flagship of the Yacht Club. This craft was originally an "opium boat," but by the ingenuity of her owner has been converted into a very comfortable and decidedly useful cruiser, and is particularly well adapted for cruising in the broad waters of the Yangtsze, though perhaps a little too long on the water for handling with ease. She has made the trip to Chinkiang, 156 miles up the river.

A very comfortable little boat was recently built by that rare lover of the "sailing beauty" Mr. Duncan Glass, and is now owned by Messrs. Walker and Rutherford. Her accommodation for so tiny a craft, only 33 feet over all, is really marvellous and can scarcely be improved upon.

An old-timer that has done a lot of cruising in the Yangtze is *Kelpie*, at one time flagship of the Club when owned by Mr. A. L. Anderson.

Yachting is most assuredly growing in popularity in Shanghai. It is a sport that enables one to get a lot of exercise and a thorough change of air and scenery. Who has not felt the invigorating results of a run to the Tungsha or Fair Way Buoy after a week's fag at business? If there is a breeze that will blow away the "cobwebs" it is to be found outside Woosung. And on summer nights on the run back from the Kiutoan it is often that a warm coat is not to be despised.

The number of members of the Shanghai Yacht Club is at present 125, and the annual increase is quite noteworthy. The Club is now a "Blue Ensign Club," and British registered boats are allowed to fly the Blue Ensign, thanks to the energy and efforts of the ex-commodore, Mr. A. L. Anderson, who obtained this privilege from the Admiralty.

The Club's fleet consists of nearly 40 boat of all sizes, with a tendency of late for deeper and larger yachts. An ocean racer on the lines of the boats that race from New York to Bermuda every year, and a deep-sea cruiser are now in course of construction.

Whatever may be said as to the relative merits of large and small yachts and which produce the better yachtsmen, there is no doubt but that from a spectacular point of view the big boat takes the palm. Unquestionable is the stateliness of the big, graceful yacht, as she glides like "a thing of beauty" and comports herself like a Queen among the smaller fry. See how easily she stands up to the puffs which send her little sisters careening over till the water laps over the coaming!

Whether the large boat or the small one require the more skilful handling or bring out better the real seaman's qualities is a matter much discussed by the members of the Shanghai Yacht Club; but it is beyond dispute that the small craft on this river require very nice handling. The crew of the little ship has to be more alert in tending the mainsheet, and the helmsman has ever to be on the *qui vive* for puffs, and many a big boat sailor might not feel happy aboard a flapper in a fresh blow without a previous small craft apprenticeship. Still the large boat demands the longer experience. Possibly the best advice would be: "Try your 'prentice hand in a flapper to begin with, and let your boat grow with your experience." Yachting is a clean sport and a healthy, and inasmuch as the cost of the up-keep of the average yacht is probably not much more than is spent on less abiding, less satisfying pleasures it is remarkable that it has not been pursued with more keenness and vigour than so far has been the case. But yachting is fast coming to the front in Shanghai, and will be installed as a favourite pastime when its delights and virtues shall become more generally known.

Enough, it is hoped, has been adduced to show the intimate connection between Yacht and Gun in the Yangtze Valley.

SHANGHAI YACHT CLUB.

LIST OF YACHTS, 1910.

Names	Owners	Recall No.	Flag	Rig	L.O.A.	Tons T.M.	Rating
Aeolian	H. Bristow	—	—	—	30 „	—	—
Atlantic III	F. Gates and W. Luhrss	8	British	Yawl	36 ft.	13	2.7
Ethel	P. Alderton	11	„	Tug Sloop	32 „	10	2.6
Fifi	W. E Nops	30	„	„	23 „	3	0.89
Foam I	F. Lloyd	2	„	Yawl	51 „	31	6.9
Geisha	T. Mellows	13	„	Tug Sloop	24 „	3.5	0.99
Glory III	R. T. Brimer and G. S. V. Bidwell	23	„	Sloop	34 „	12	4.3
Gull	J. D. Bentley	3	„	„	43 „	16	3.3
Haven	Duncan Glass	12	„	Ch. Tug	32 „	10	2.0
Iris	A. C. Mauchan	15	„	Sloop	23 „	3.5	0.85
Janet	A. H. Collinson	20	„	Ch. Tug	40 „	15	—
Kelpie	F. C. Hanning	21	„	Sloop	39 „	14	4.7
Kid	F. Neble	5	German	„	38 „	12	3.4
Liza	C. Diehl	29	„	Tug Sloop	23 „	3.5	1.2
Madcap	J. Schlingman	14	„	„	24 „	3.5	0.99
Marjorie L.	C. E. Lintilhac	—	—	—	48½ „	36	—
Meitoo	J. D. Bentley	10	British	Yawl	34 „	11	2.5
Moeve	W. Schultz	26	German	Tug Sloop	28 „	7.5	2.8
Najade	F. B. Walker	24	British	„	33 „	12	2.9
Nancye	G. W. Appleby	32	„	Motor	30 „	5	12 H. P.
Pearl	F. Gates and W. Luhrss	27	„	Tug Sloop	28 „	7.5	2.8
Pinafore	H. S. Oppe	18	„	Ch. Tug	45 „	25	9.3
Phyllis	E. H. Murphy	22	„	Tug Sloop	37 „	14	2.9
Quaker	———	34	„	Motor	24 „	3	10 H. P.
Query	R. T. Brimer	33	„	„	30 „	5	12 H. P.
Rambler	D. S. Davise and W. J. Brown	31	„	Sloop	22 „	4.5	—
Romola	W. S. Livingstone	16	„	Cutter	54 „	38	—
Shooting Star	C. H. Rutherford & G. S. V. Bidwell	36	„	Motor	20 „	2.5	7 H. P.
Sirene	P. Fresson	4	French	Cutter	43 „	14	5.1
Spoondrift	W. Brand	7	Swiss	Tug Sloop	37 „	11	2.6
Stormy Petrel	A. L. Anderson	35	British	Motor	21 „	3	7 H. P.
Thea	F. Martin	28	German	Tug Sloop	23 „	3.5	0.83
Thistle	Duncan Glass	17	British	Ch. Tug	54 „	27	—
Undine	H. E. Hobson	19	„	„	45 „	25	—
Viola	C. E. Lintilhac	1	„	Schooner	52 „	36	4.2
Violet	E. T. Byrne	6	„	Tug Sloop	37 „	12	2.6
Wahene	J. D. Bentley	25	„	Yawl	32 „	12	2.5
Winsome	T. P. Cranston and J. M. Darrah	9	American	Sloop	34 „	11	2.6

SHANGHAI YACHT CLUB.

REVISED LIST OF YACHTS, 1910.

(Since going to Press it has been discovered that the list as printed was taken from the year 1909, but by the courtesy of the Hon. Secretary of the S.Y.C. we are enabled to give the full and correct List of Yachts belonging to the Club.)

Names	Owners	Recall No.	Flag	Rig	L.O.A.	Tons T.M.	Rating
Aeolian	H. H. Bristow	—	—	—	30 ft.	—	—
Atlantic III	F. Gates and W. Luhrss	8	British	Yawl	36 „	13	2.7
Fifi	W. E. Nops	30	„	Tug Sloop	23 „	3	0.89
Foam I	F. Lloyd	2	„	Yawl	51 „	31	6.9
Geisha	W. Luhrss	13	„	Tug Sloop	24 „	3.5	0.99
Glory III	R. T. Brimer and G. S. V. Bidwell	23	„	Sloop	34 „	12	4·3
Gull	J. D. Bentley	3	„	„	43 „	16	3.3
Haikuan	T. Mellows	11	„	Tug Sloop	32 „	10	2.6
Haven	F. B. Walker and C. H. Rutherford	12	„	Ch. Tug	32 „	10	2.0
Hedda Marie	C. Diehl	29	„	Tug Sloop	23 „	3.5	1.2
Iris	A. C. Mauchan	15	„	Sloop	23 „	3.5	0.85
Janet	A. H. Collinson	20	„	Ch. Tug.	40 „	15	—
Kelpie	F. C. Hanning	21	„	Sloop	39 „	14	4.7
Madcap	J. Schlingman	14	„	Tug Sloop	24 „	3.5	0.99
Marjorie L.	C. E. Lintilhac	—	—	—	48½ „	36	—
Moeve	W. Schultz	26	German	Tug Sloop	28 „	7.5	2.8
Pearl	F. Gates and W. Luhrss	27	British	„	28 „	7.5	2.8
Phyllis	H. Garden and Geo. Charlton	22	„	„	37 „	14	2.9
Quaker	W. E. Nops	34	„	Motor	24 „	3	10 H. P.
Spoondrift	W. Brand	7	Swiss	Tug Sloop	37 „	11	2.6
Stormy Petrel	A. L. Anderson	35	British	Motor	21 „	3	7 H. P.
Thea	F. Martin	28	German	Tug Sloop	23 „	3.5	0.83
Thistle	W. H. Rutherford and J. T. Disselduff.	24	British	„	33 „	12	2.9
Undine	P. H. Byrne	19	„	„	45 „	25	—
Viola	Dr. Fresson	1	„	Schooner	52 „	36	4.2
Violet	E. T. Byrne	6	„	Tug Sloop	37 „	12	2.6
Wahene	J. D. Bentley	25	„	Yawl	32 „	12	2.5
Winsome	T. P. Cranston and J. M. Darrah	9	American	Sloop	34 „	11	2.6

THE 2½ RATERS.

By A. E. Jones, Ex-Commodore S.Y.C.

The idea of having 2½ raters in connection with the Shanghai Yacht Club was started by those enthusiastic yachtsmen, Mr. Duncan Glass and the late Mr. W. G. Moore, and the first step towards giving effect to the project was at a meeting of the S.Y.C., held on 25th November, 1891, when a Committee, consisting of the late Captains R. W. Croal and J. P. Roberts, the late Mr. W. G. Moore and the writer of these notes, was appointed to draft rules for submission at a later meeting. With the view of making the class a popular one the main points aimed at were moderate cost and the development of a good serviceable style of boat rather than the mere racing machine. The following rules now in force are, with one or two slight changes, the same as were originally adopted :—

RULES FOR 2½ RATING CLASS.

1.—The size to be 2.5 rating.

2.—Rating to be length in feet over all × sail area in square feet ÷ 6,000.

The length to be measured so as to include every part of the boat either above or below the L. W. L. (rudder excepted). The sail area to be measured in accordance with the Y. R. A. rules.

Catamarans or double-hull boats are excluded from the class.

4.—The boats to be of wood, either carvel or clench work, and with no restriction as to decking. A single layer of copper or metal sheathing to be allowed, but it shall not exceed in weight 16 ounces to the square foot.

5.—No outside ballast to be allowed except the centre-board or boards, the total weight of which shall not exceed 400 lbs. Centre-boards can be made of either iron or wood. If constructed of iron, thickness not to exceed ¾ inch.

6.—The draught of water not to exceed 3 feet with centre-board up, rudder not included and without crew.

7.—All ballast to be carried inside the boat and to be removable. No metal other than iron allowed; "shifting ballast" not allowed.

8.—The number of persons on board (including crew) not to exceed five.

9.—There shall be no time allowances except as provided in Rule 10.

10.—Subject to compliance with all these rules (Rule 1 excepted) the present existing boats, *viz.*, the *Rosetta, Mascotte* and *Alone*, shall be eligible to race with the class under Y. R. A. time allowances for difference in rating, but after once entering they will not be allowed to change their rating.

11.—Each owner of a boat in this class shall pay a yearly subscription (including ordinary subscription) of $15, which shall entitle his boat to start in all the ordinary races of the class during the season without further entrance fee.

12.—Any owner or part owner of more than one boat in the class can enter only one boat for a race, and the entry must be made in writing to the Hon. Secretary at least three days before the race.

13.—Except under Rule 12 no special entry will be required. A start under racing flag will be taken as entry for the race.

14.—It is understood that these rules are to be interpreted in the spirit of their intention, *viz.*, to place all the boats (so far as possible) on an equality for the purpose of racing. Should, therefore, any unprovided-for variation be made, in construction or otherwise, which the Committee of the Club consider is a departure from the general intention of these rules, the Committee shall have power to take such action as to penalising or even excluding the boat concerned as may appear to them fair.

The owner of the boat so penalised or excluded shall, however, be at liberty to appeal to a special meeting of the members of the Club which the Committee shall call as soon as possible, giving three days' notice, and at which the Committee's decision can be annulled by a majority of two-thirds of those present at the meeting.

15.—No boat built in Europe or America shall be eligible to compete in the 2½ rating class.

The measurement for rating shall be as follows:—

$$\frac{[LWL + BG - 2BF + \frac{1}{5}(SG - 2SF)] \times \text{Sail area}}{8000}$$

LWL	Load water line
B	Bow end of water line
S	Stern „ „
G	Girth, deck to deck
F	Freeboard

All measurements in feet.

The measurements of the water line and sail area will be in accordance with the rules adopted by the Y. R. A.

Considering the requirements, restrictions were unavoidable, and after the experience of four seasons, the Committee who drew up the original rules have reason to be well satisfied with the result of their labours. The rules have so far worked admirably, and there is no indication that they will fail to do so in the future, or that they will encourage the production of other than a desirable kind of craft. One unforeseen move has occurred,—*viz.*, the advent of the *Violet*, built from a design by the celebrated Mr. G. L. Watson: had this been anticipated, it is possible that the Committee might have excluded professional designs, solely on account of the additional expense but as they made no such prohibition no objection can now be urged. There is another side to the question, however:—the appearance of the *Violet* in the fleet of 2½ raters has raised the standard at one bound to a point which it would otherwise have taken years to reach, and has also brought the fleet, to some extent, into touch with home boats. The latest addition to the fleet—the *Winifred*—was also built from a design by Mr. Watson. The owner of any locally-designed boat which beats either the *Violet* or the *Winifred* has therefore the satisfaction of knowing that the performance is one of more than local excellence.

Following are particulars of the yachts composing the 2½ rating class at the present time (July 1910):—

Re-call No.	Name.	Flag.	Rig.	L.O.A.	Tons T.M.	Rating.
1	Viola I*	British	Schooner	52 ft.	36	4.2
3	Gull*	„	Sloop	43 ft.	16	3.3
6	Violet*	British	Lug Sloop	37 ft.	12	2.6
7	Spoondrift	Swiss	„	37 ft.	11	2.6
8	Atlantic III*	British	Yawl	36 ft.	13	2.7
9	Winsome	American	Sloop	34 ft.	11	2.6
10	Meitoo	British	Yawl	34 ft.	11	2.5
11	Haikwan	„	Lug Sloop	32 ft.	10	2.6
12	Haven*	„	Ch. Lug	32 ft.	10	2.0
13	Phyllis	British		35.10		2.8

* Holders of Admiralty Warrants to fly the Blue Ensign.

Mr. George Charlton of the S.Y.C. has kindly furnished the following further particulars:—

"*The Haven* is essentially a yacht houseboat and in no sense of the word a racing craft. She represents the best, if not quite the latest, development of this style of craft and her fittings and conveniences (or appointments rather) are not surpassed by those of any regular houseboat known to the writer.

"In the writer's opinion the *Phyllis* represents the most suitable type of yacht for local sailing; as combined with fast sailing qualities (exceeded by only the purely racing machines) and seaworthiness she has a comfortable house with two bunks, and all necessary lockers for food, stores, etc. thus affording ample accommodation for two men in an up-country trip and protection in the case of wet weather."

The *Violet*, emanating from the able and experienced brain that designed the *Thistle*, *Britannia* and the three *Valkyries*, has not unexpectedly proved herself the best average performer of the fleet, her strong point being to windward, especially against a tide. She is the only one of the fleet except the *Winifred* that has up to this time raced with home-made sails, and there is little doubt that to this is due a considerable portion of her success.

The good sport provided is attracting more and more attention, not only for the racing but for the pleasures of cruising. Any fine summer evening a great part of the fleet starts out between 5 and 6 o'clock, and it is seldom that boats cannot get as far as The Point Hotel (nearly 5 nautical miles from Shanghai) and back before dinner-time. Cruising round near the Public Garden on band nights is a pleasant way of passing the evening, not to mention excursions during full moon. The all-day summer outings are perhaps even more enjoyable. Several of the boats often arrange to go together: each carrying a party of say three to five or even six friends. The course is as far as possible arranged so as to get the tide fair both going and returning. Sometimes the journey is up river to that fine stretch of water, the Seven Mile Reach. On another occasion it is down river beyond Woosung on the broad mouth of the Yangtze. The place of anchorage depends mainly on the tiffin hour. When that happy time arrives the leading boat anchors and the others come alongside, lashing one to the other broadside on: awnings are rigged up to keep off the sun and then commences a general interchange of visits and hospitality. If the sun is not too fierce a swim is sometimes indulged in—then tiffin—perhaps a short *siesta*, after which up anchor for the return journey, all greatly refreshed and invigorated by the thorough change of air and scene. There are few who realise until they have the actual experience how much real health-giving pleasure is to be derived from trips like these.

Regarding the adaptability of a 2½ rater for sporting purposes much can be done by those who do not mind roughing it a little. By the exercise of a moderate amount of ingenuity a removable cover for the cockpit can be arranged which will give perfect protection in any weather. A small screen can easily be fixed at night to separate the "fo'ksle" from the "cabin." A couple of thick quilts with blankets, etc., complete the furniture, and when after a hard winter day's sport the skipper and his mate are seated one on each side of the centre-board case, with their backs against the thwart, sipping hot grog and discussing the events of the day, they will unanimously vote that they are as happy and as comfortable as they could well wish to be. A small kerosene or spirit-stove, with

cooking utensils and suitable supply of tinned provisions, etc., will render the voyagers independent of the luxury of a cook.

For up-country work in the creeks the 2½ rater cannot, of course, compete with the regular houseboat, but for short shooting trips on the river it has the great advantage of being able, if there is any breeze, to travel much faster, and it can get home against a strong head wind when the houseboat would have to remain weather-bound in a creek.

In the neighbourhood of Shanghai, however, the sport for which the 2½ rater is, perhaps, best adapted is wild-fowl shooting at the mouth of the Whangpoo, or over at Bush Island, some three or four miles N.-E. of Woosung.

The 2½ rating class is as yet in its infancy: when its numerous charms become better recognised there will, with little doubt, be a considerable increase in the number of the fleet.

As regards cost, the following approximate figures may be taken as a guide:—

For a home-designed 2½ rater, built in Shanghai, with home-made sails	Tls.	1,000 to	Tls.	1,200
For an amateur local design, built in Shanghai, with locally-made sails	„	400 to	„	700
For a local design, with home-made sails... ...	„	500 to	„	800

The current monthly expenses may be put down as follows:—

Wages of lowdah	$14.00
Wages of No. 2 lowdah	8.00
Sampan money, mops, brushes, soap, oil and sundries... ...	3.00

(or, say, an average of $25 a month.)

If the yacht is kept in commission, as some of them are, all the year round, the annual

expenditure would be, say	$200.00
Add for painting, repairs, new rigging, &c.	100.00
Making total for the year	$300.00

In "Yachting" (*Badminton Series*) the annual cost of racing a 2½ rater in England is put down at from £100 to £150. Taking the smaller amount and converting it into our currency at $9 to the £ it comes to $900, against our $300, and although it is not intended for a moment to compare our boats with the home 2½ raters that cost, perhaps, three or four times as much to build and are kept up in a style we cannot approach, still, so far as "value received" is concerned, the owners of 2½ raters in Shanghai have reason to be satisfied with the very moderate cost of their amusement.

Yachting lost its earliest and most strenuous supporter, and every Shanghai Yachtsman a personal friend by the death of the writer of this chapter.

Mr. Jones' opinion on most questions was as highly valued as it was eagerly sought, and as a handicapper and time keeper he was quite properly recognized as at the very head of affairs. As a designer and boat sailor he had no superior, and in whatever he undertook he was absolutely thorough. And beyond all these things he had a charm of manner that was simply magnetic. He had no enemies, for he could not possibly make an enemy of any one, and he left behind him a name which will maintain its fragrance for many a long year.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE HOUSEBOAT UP-COUNTRY.

THE LOWDAH (I).

THE success or failure of a shooting trip so largely depends upon the lowdah's knowledge of the country and the control he has over his crew that the owner should take unusual care in the selection of the individual to whom he entrusts both his property and his pleasure. A young lowdah is far better than the old fossils one so frequently sees, as he will not have got into the time-honoured groove of doing as little work as possible, while he will always be under some control if his wages be paid to him only through his parents or some other relation. The Wusieh boatmen are the best and not so independent as might be expected. In earlier days much more attention was bestowed upon the boat and upon the many details incidental to a shooting trip than is, unfortunately, the case to-day. Matters were more looked into personally, and not by the "boy" as deputy, and the owner's energy in a measure was reflected in the crew, with the result that lowdah and coolies showed some apparent interest in their ships, in their voyage and in the success of the outing. However, there may still be those who may find something instructive in the following lines.

The management of the boat depends chiefly on the lowdah, but he must be carefully looked after and kept up to the mark; if he finds that he is allowed to do as he likes, he will soon get careless, and the progress of the boat be reduced to a minimum.

Duties.—He should have sole charge of, and be responsible for, the boat, and when not in use he should see that she is anchored in a safe position; kept thoroughly clean, and the doors and windows opened every fine day: *that the "bottom boards" are always removed so as to admit a free current of air to the sides of the boat*: that the sails and awnings are properly dried after rain: that the mast, yulohs, shears and all unpainted wood about the boat *are kept well oiled with China wood oil* (a precaution which will preserve the wood for years), and that if he goes on shore, another lowdah or a trustworthy coolie be left in charge of the boat. Before giving charge of the boat to the lowdah, make him take an inventory (in Chinese) of all the articles in the boat, compare this carefully with your own list, and see that nothing is omitted; when correct, make him give you an exact copy of it for future reference. The cushions and pillows should be removed from the boat when not in use.

WAGES.—The usual wages vary from $10 to $14 per month, the latter being the maximum rate that should be paid to any man, and then only to an old and tried servant.

Coolies are paid at the rate of 300 cash a day. A small "cumshaw" to a coolie who can beat cover well will be found to be money well expended.

SELECTION OF CREW.—The day before starting for a long trip, make the lowdah parade the crew, and see that the men are, at least, clean looking.

It is a common practice for lowdahs to engage one or two weak, half-starved beggars, who are kept in the back ground until the boat is under way, and it is too late to change them. These men are glad to come for a low rate of pay, and the lowdah pockets the difference.

The annoyance caused by having such men in the crew is serious, they cannot do their share of the work either as boatmen or as beaters. More than once it has happened that a boatman of this class has died on board the boat, causing endless trouble and expense to the shooting party. One or two of the crew should be able to speak a few words of English—an accomplishment which will be found of great service if they are wanted as beaters.

Be careful to give the lowdah several days' notice before starting on a long up-country trip, especially if you are leaving at Christmas time or near the China New Year holidays, when there is a great demand for coolies.

FOOD for the boat coolies is provided by the lowdah who makes his own arrangements with the crew.

BEATERS.—Coolies who are used as beaters and work well should be rewarded with a small "cumshaw," which should be given to them *personally*, not through the lowdah.

After a long day's work at beating, especially in wet weather, a small quantity of spirits and water may be given to the beaters on their return to the boat. They will work all the better if they think that their exertions are appreciated, and will be rewarded.

Never throw away an old pair of boots! Keep them until you go up-country, and then hand them over to the coolies employed as beaters. It is cruel to expect a coolie to work for hours at a time through covert, and over stubble, with nothing but straw shoes to protect his feet.

MANAGEMENT OF THE BOAT WHEN UP-COUNTRY (II.)

TRACKING is much easier work for the boatmen than yulohing, and, though the speed of the boat may be somewhat less, it is more certain—3 miles, or 9 *li*, per hour ought to be easily accomplished, unless against a very strong head wind or tide.

YULOHING.—The speed of different boats varies considerably, but under favourable circumstances an average rate of 3½ miles, or 10 *li* per hour ought to be kept up. On *long trips* the second yuloh should only be used when absolutely necessary; it tires the crew who generally work in gangs (one gang working at the large yuloh, whilst the other men rest) and does not materially add to the speed of the boat.

SAILING.—The sail should be made use of whenever possible, as it gives the crew a chance of resting. When under sail on a dark night, a lamp should always be conspicuously displayed, and a boatman *invariably* kept on the look-out at the bow of the boat. Serious accidents have occurred from neglect of the latter precautions. It is not a pleasant sensation to be roused out of a sound sleep by a heavy crash and to find before your eyes are well open that the boat is full of water and sinking under you.

ANCHORING.—Never allow your lowdah to anchor the boat in, or close to, a village—he will certainly do so if he can, to save himself and boatmen the trouble of a short walk to get rice, &c., for the crew. The result may possibly be a row with the villagers, as the boatmen are fond of squeezing when they can put forward foreigners as the excuse; in any case you will be surrounded by a crowd of dirty natives, half-naked children, dogs, &c., &c., whose room is certainly to be preferred to their company. All this can be avoided by making the lowdah take the boat on for about half-a-mile, land the coolies who have to go for provisions, and anchor the boat on the side of the creek opposite to the towing path.

The lowdah should have *standing orders* never to stop the boat in or near a village or town during the night. Nor should he bring the boat to an anchor for the night near paddy-fields which are under water, or any low ground.

He should never be allowed to stop the boat during the night without orders. If circumstances render a breach of this rule necessary, he should be instructed to wake up one of the party.

Lowdahs are very fond of stopping the boat or going "dead slow" for an hour or two during the night without any sufficient reason, *especially if they have to deal with young or inexperienced travellers,* the result being a loss of valuable time and possibly of a day's shooting.

MOVING THE BOAT.—When any member of the party leaves the boat to go out shooting the lowdah should at once put up the mast and hoist the flag. If the boat is under-way at the time, he should keep a coolie on the bank who should watch the gun, listen for the sound of a shot and regulate the pace of the boat accordingly. Otherwise much inconvenience may be caused to the sportsman who will, unless very careful, find his progress interrupted by a creek, and have an unnecessarily long walk before he can catch up the boat.

When the shooting ground is reached and the shooting party once on shore, *the boat should not be moved* unless each member thoroughly understands, not only that she is to be moved, but also the position she will occupy after the change of ground—*attention to this rule is most important.*

If one member of the shooting party returns to the boat before the others, he should *never alter the position of the boat.* The men who have gone on shore have (or ought to have) taken the bearings of the boat before striking inland, and any change of position may confuse them and cause them to lose their way. Directly the shooting party leave the boat the flag * should be hoisted, and not lowered again until every member has returned, or until it is too dark for the flag to be discerned, when a masthead lantern should be hoisted in its place. If one member of the party returns before the rest, he should on reaching the boat tell the lowdah to droop the flag (this is done by slackening the halyards so as to allow the bamboo on which the flag is fastened to swing at right angles to the mast) the other members of the party will then know that he is on board.

MISCONDUCT OF CREW.—The lowdah and boatmen when in country districts are much given to presuming on their connection with foreigners and often try to squeeze the country

* The flag should be fastened to a long slender bamboo so as to give it additional hoist, and make it more conspicuous from a distance.

people in various ways, and otherwise make themselves objectionable by stealing vegetables, &c., &c., thereby creating a hostile feeling against foreigners in the minds of the country people, who are, as a rule, very civil and obliging to sportsmen; the lowdah should, therefore, be given to understand that any such conduct on his part or on the part of his crew will be severely punished, and an example should be made of any one of them who might be caught offending.

ICE PLOUGH.—The following simple method of guarding against damage to the boat by ice is recommended:

Take two hard-wood planks, each about 8 or 10 feet long 18 inches wide, and 1½ inches thick, have them fitted at one end with a strong iron hinge working upon a movable pin; screw two small eye-bolts into the upper edge of each plank about 2 feet from either end and your apparatus is complete. When ice is about, hinge your planks together and drop them edgewise over the bow, securing them to the guard or rail of the boat by ropes passed through the four eye-bolts, so as to allow their lower edge to be 9 or 10 inches under water, thus forming a wedge-shaped ram, which will not only protect the bow and sides of the boat from damage, but will also materially assist in breaking through the ice.

Passing through ice should always be avoided if possible, but if it is absolutely necessary to go on, the following facts should be borne in mind:—

It is more injurious to the boat to force her through thin ice than through ice which is moderately thick. In the former case the speed of the boat is greater, and the edge of the ice sharper; in the latter, it is necessary to have the ice broken by the coolies, the progress of the boat is consequently much slower, and the risk of damage less.

If orders are given to the lowdah to "hurry on—maskee that ice," he should not be blamed, as is often the case, for any accident that may happen, or for any injury that may be done to the boat.

The planks when not in use as above can be used as landing-boards.

Flies are often very troublesome on board shooting-boats; they can be got rid of at night time when they are asleep on the ceiling, by holding underneath them a wine-glass half filled with brandy or other spirits the fumes of which stupify them and cause them to drop into the glass: thus the boat can be cleared of the nuisance in this way in a few minutes.

TAKING THE FIELD (III).

In order to the avoidance of a disagreeable wetting both of dog and gun do not take the field until the sun has completely dissipated the rime of the previous night. Take a good survey of the "lay of the country," and always endeavour when shooting in the open over dogs to have the wind in your face. Note well the direction of the wind for in the event of losing your way that knowledge will materially assist you in returning to the boat.

Before starting see that you are provided with—

A couple of dollars.
A few 5 cent pieces.
Cartridge extractor.
Passport.

And that your coolies carry—

Tiffin basket duly provisioned.
Game carriers.
Game bag containing:—
- Spare cartridges.
- Dog lead.
- Shooting knife.
- Box of matches.
- String.
- Canker cap.
- Pocket gun cleaner.
- Tweezers.
- A few bundles of *cash*, 20 in each.
- Spirit flask.
- And some scraps for the dogs.

This seems an unnecessarily long list of things to take afield, but you may rely upon it that at some time or other you will be sure to want the very thing you have omitted to take with you.

To thoroughly enjoy a day's sport the gun should be out the whole day. The coolie who carries the tiffin basket can return after the midday repast with the game that has been shot during the morning and with the dog that has been working. No one should go up-country for a fortnight's trip without a brace of dogs at least. A cut foot or a strain might easily render a dog useless for a time; so, as in many other cases, it will be found expedient to have two strings to your bow, and more if you can manage it.

RETURN TO THE BOAT.—On returning to the boat see that your dogs are well attended to, that all seeds are carefully removed from their feet, ears, &c., &c., that if wet they are thoroughly dried and that they have a *good* feed before being shut up for the night.

TICKETING GAME.—Hand over "the bag" to your boy and see that the birds are at once drawn and hung up under shelter, and that a ticket with the date is tied securely to each bird; these tickets should be prepared beforehand; they can easily be made out of an old pack of cards. The date should be legibly written on them in English and Chinese so that when game is sent out as a present the recipient may know when the birds were shot.

PRECAUTIONS AGAINST LOSING YOUR WAY.—It is no easy matter to put in writing suggestions which will prevent a sportsman, especially if he is new to the country, from losing his way occasionally. Some men find their way about by a species of instinct, often working miles inland and are never at a loss to discover the shortest way back to their boat. Other men lose their way almost within gun shot of the boat, and are completely puzzled if the flag is temporarily hidden from their view by a tree or copse. It is anything but pleasant, even to an old hand, to spend a night in a farm house or in a native boat (especially if the thermometer is below freezing point); so, on the principle of prevention being better than cure, a few precautions, which may perhaps be found useful, at any rate by beginners, are here given.

First.—Be sure that the name of the place where the boat is at anchor is known to you and to the coolie who accompanies you, and see that the flag is properly hoisted. If the boat is lying under a high bank, have the flag made fast to a long bamboo fixed securely on the top of the bank, or, if a tree is near, fasten your bamboo flagstaff to one of the top branches.

Second.—On starting take due note of the direction of the wind, which usually is quite steady in the N. E. Monsoon season, and if you can manage it, get as a beater to accompany you a native from the place where the boat is anchored. Ascertain by your compass the bearings of the creek where the boat is at anchor, and note the general direction (as compared with the position of the boat) of the line of country you propose to work over. Keep this in mind, and from time to time, whilst in sight of the flag, look back and see if your idea of your position is correct.

Third.—Take note of any conspicuous tree, mound, house or other object which is likely to assist you in finding your way back. In fact keep your eyes open.

Lastly.—When not certain of your position, sit down and think for a moment or two, calculate coolly how long you have been walking, and when you last caught sight of the boat flag, allow 2½ miles per hour for the distance travelled, and call to mind whether you turned to the right or left after losing sight of the flag, consult your compass, and then walk in a direction as nearly as you can ascertain, at right angles with the creek, the bearings of which you took before starting; in nine cases out of ten the flag will be discovered before you have walked any great distance, or you will come to some object which you recognize as having taken note of on your outward journey, and which will assist you in shaping your course for the boat.

LOSING THE BOAT.—If, notwithstanding the foregoing precautions, you lose your way in the country, and find the darkness coming on and no boat in sight, make for the nearest rising ground, if any is in the neighbourhood, and if the flag or light is not anywhere visible, *fire two shots in rapid succession, count* 30, *and then fire two more shots,* keeping a bright look-out meantime for a rocket, blue light, or for a return signal from the boat;—after waiting for a few moments, should no notice be taken of your signal, repeat it at intervals, for say a quarter of an hour. If without result, walk to the nearest village and ask your way to the boat through your coolie, or by signs if you cannot muster sufficient Chinese words. If you can obtain the desired information walk in the direction of the boat, firing off your gun every now and again, until all hope of finding her is at end.

There is then nothing for you to do but to make up your mind to pass an uncomfortable night in a Chinese village, or on board a native boat. Pick out the most respectable house (a farm house for choice) and ask for a night's lodging; it will seldom be refused, and a few small coins will speedily cause the production of some tea, eggs, rice, or other "chow-chow," which, though not so tasty as "pot," or so satisfying as a "rumpsteak and onions," will be helped down by that best of sauce—hunger; lucky will you be if you can find a little whiskey in your flask, and a "baccy" in your cigar case. A few bundles of clean straw for a shake-down and a game bag for a pillow will give you a taste of "roughing it," which if not exactly pleasant, will at least be something to talk about when you once more get your legs under the mahogany. But take a native boat for choice.

SIGNALS.—When it is evident to the party on board the boat that one of their number is missing at nightfall, signals should be made by firing off their guns from time to

time; if no reply is returned, they should send up a rocket, and at the same time burn a blue light, continuing these signals at intervals until the return of the lost one is hopeless. These signals must all be prearranged and understood.

A trip up-country is an outing so generally indulged in nowadays that it would be quite superfluous to say anything with regard to the provisioning of the boat. Usually the arrangements are left to the "boy," but it can do no harm to overlook his list of stores, wines, etc., a couple of days before starting. Sometimes, in the case of a couple of men going away together in the same boat, matters are much simplified by ordering from the well-known establishments here provisions and wines to last a given time. Any surplus can always be returned. The tendency generally is to take far more in the commissariat line than is really wanted or used.

CHAPTER XV.

HOUSEBOATS AND HOUSEBOATING.

By Geo. Lanning,

Late Head Master Shanghai Public School.

IF there is in the Far East one thing more than another which appeals to the "notice board" foreigner from homelands it is the freedom with which, once he is outside a settlement, he may move about. He goes North, South, East or West, and after a month's journey he will not have found a single warning that "trespassers will be prosecuted," that he must "keep off the grass," or that anybody will be in any way offended if he goes anywhere he pleases. And go he does. Occasionally a city-bred—shall I say it? it smacks rather of the country than of the city, yet no other word will do as well,—*a city-bred boor or churl* presumes on this freedom, and respects neither sown seed nor tender sprout. If he knew anything better be ought to be kicked, but he doesn't. The gentleman of rural bringing up and tastes knows exactly where and how he may trespass upon crops without damage. His city contemporary should learn. For the country Chinaman in ninety cases out of a hundred is at heart a gentleman and a sport, and can appreciate the courtesy of a kindly act as well as any one. This by the way.

The boat is ready. Is it necessary to describe her? I think not. No description be it ever so wearisome will do the work of five minutes' personal inspection, and that you can have at any time. The houseboat of to-day is the result of a combination of evolution and necessity, the necessity being the width and height of the bridges. Suffice it to say that the *Skylark* is as perfect as any boat on the river and that we are off in her. The lowdah, literally "old, great" one—or captain has a crew of six or seven water coolies as boatmen, to yuloh, pole, or track as circumstances require. They have no objection whatever to being towed. We, however, are going to sail.

It is a lovely night; the sky ablaze with diamonds, reflected one by one in the gliding tide unruffled by the fair wind. On the way up we study "With Boat and Gun in the Yangtze Valley," a book which no sportsman would ever dream of being without, since it is almost impossible to imagine any practical up-country question of importance that is not discussed in its pages. The old hand who knows by experience what is going to happen almost instinctively turns up for the twentieth time the chapter of "Memorabilia" and reads there of fine things done by men who in every sense of the word were sports indeed. He

will probably close the book with a sigh that the good old days are over, as they are for many parts of the country, though the reappearance of game on what have been considered "shot out" grounds is as well known as it is remarkable. But as China opens up, which she is now doing by leaps and bounds there will in all probability be found more than one game paradise attainable. Even now there is quite sufficient shooting to satisfy the sport who has no desire for massacre or the breaking of records.

By this time the gentle swish of the water under the bow and along the boat's sides has had its usual effect and *bed-ford-shire* is hinted at as the first port of call. "Did you say a night cap"? There is much merit in the suggestion. "Just take a look outside first."

Crisp and cold after the warmth of the cabin, and Christmas is approaching. The Pleiades are nearly over head. Orion is blazing in all his grandeur. Sirius looks almost as bright as Venus at her best. It is a glorious spectacle. Away in the distance the reflected lights of Shanghai are seen. Good-bye to them. We are bowling along on our way to Kashing. Time was when Kashing was a city in a wilderness. Time was when the city was a wilderness itself.

Many a man now in Shanghai has shot pheasants and wildfowl within the enclosed area of the city's walls, for in this district the wrath of the Taiping half a century ago was roused to a frenzy. Up to this point he had come, seen and conquered, Cæsar's legions not more invincible than he. But at Shanghai and in its neighbourhood he met his match and more, and in his fits of ill-temper he fast out-boxered the Boxers of 1900. Even the tender mercies of the Taiping were cruel: his hate was hell: his vengeance satanic. The country was made, as Isaiah says, "a place for the moles and bats." Humanity ceased to exist, mankind had disappeared. Then was the chance for the *fauna* of the neighbourhood. Even as recently as ten years ago there were wide tracts of unoccupied land, known to local sportsman as "The Plain," not far from Kashing city. Pheasants got up in bunches of ten or a dozen, partridges were common: nobody paused to look at quail; snipe and woodcock in their season gave splendid sport, the creeks and ponds teemed with waterfowl, deer were plentiful and further on in the Hangchow country boar could be got without difficulty. Peace, unbroken since the sixties, has erased most of the traces of the rebel's devastations. The furrows which were still visible even in the wildest parts of "The Plain" twenty years ago, though no plough had visited them for a generation, are now once more in tilth. The productive native, innocent of Malthusianism and all its shirks, has repopulated the depopulated land, and dispossessed the deer, the boar and the pheasant. But until within recent years the native had but little chance of thinning out wild nature. He might stumble across a pheasant's nest and so destroy a brood, but once the nide was on the wing his efforts were reduced to clumsy trapping. Now (*confound him*) he shoots for the market, and confound them too and more heartily, still there are actually men of white blood with either yellow or blackened souls who encourage him by buying what he kills in the close season!

I am not going to tell where you are to look for your birds. If you don't know from experience, find out for yourself, reading up, if you like, all that Mr. Wade has to say about it, and, if you can find a copy, they are extremely rare now, turn up the corresponding chapters in *Groom's Sportsman's Diary*.

We will suppose that you have got your first pheasant. He has come down to a good, clean, sporting shot and you have just picked him up. Nothing is more certain than that you never saw a more beautiful creature in your life. When you are older there may be just a passing twinge that so much beauty should die to make a sportsman's holiday. That he is beautiful cannot be denied. The magnificent colouring, the glossy sheen, the harmony of tints and the general splendour of his appearance cannot be overpraised, cannot even be pictured in words. Seen a few hours after, the glory has departed. The colour, indeed, is there but with life the charms are fled. One thing will surprise you later, the ease with which this mass of brilliant colour can hide itself in a tuft of grass or weeds.

Most men shoot over dogs, but a few who have none find not a little compensation in walking up their own birds with the aid of a coolie or two as beaters. Then, if you happen about Christmas time upon a few patches of late paddy still standing, as I have done, some very pretty shooting will most likely be in store for you. But whatever the particular quarry in view, a shooting trip in midwinter in this part of China is an outing that cannot be beaten. As a rule the weather is as perfect as if man himself had made it to order. And more so. Cloudless days, sunny with almost summer warmth, so warm that butterflies forget the season and come out to be admired: starry nights, cold and frosty and so still that watch dogs a mile apart answer each other from village to village. By the time the night-cap has come round once more, and that is pretty early after a day's tramp in the open air, except for the baying of a dog, there is not a sound but possibly the boom of a Bhuddist bell in some country monastery. We turn in and sleep the sleep of the just. So far we have seen no deer. We may, however, at any time come across them lying up often enough in small tufts of reeds or long grass whose colour hides them to perfection. So with hares. The local deer is hornless, but has the canine teeth of the upper jaw developed into a pair of extremely sharp tusks. The hair is very thick and bristly. He swims well, and when on land can travel at an astonishing pace, as most sportsmen know who have met with him.

Of waterfowl there is, as might be expected from our geographical position, a great variety in this neighbourhood. Teal, ducks, divers, geese and swans, some in great variety are known in the delta.

We move on during the night. It is no paltry hundred acres or so that we have to shoot over with half that number of jealous eyes near our boundaries on the lookout for us. Like the snipe or the woodcock we are here to-day and gone to-morrow. Wherever the *Skylark* can float, there may be our home for the next month. Here for pheasant, there for duck ; now for deer, anon for boar, we wander at will with none to say us nay.

Mr. Wade has a chapter on what to do when one gets into trouble with the natives. My advice is don't get into trouble. Treat the natives with pleasant courtesy, notice the children, particularly the babies in arms, answer a pleasant greeting with a kindly smile, be deaf to all "Lah-le-loongs" (robbers) and "Yang Quaitzes" (foreign devils) that you are sure to hear at some time or other. They break no bones. If you can muster up half a dozen sentences in the local dialect, air them, and as soon as you find yourself getting beyond your depth, depart with a "Ming-Tsau-wai," (good-bye) and the best tempered smile that you can raise. You will not be likely to have any trouble if this is the guiding spirit of your conduct. As for the churlish few, it is a pity that they cannot be chained up in the dog kennel at home.

But if by accident you do happen to get into any altercation then Mr. Wade's advice cannot be improved upon. I knew a man who once peppered a Chinese youth very severely. Nobody made any trouble over it, however, and a couple of dollars made the boy look as if he would like to stand up every day of his life and be shot at on the same terms. It is impossible to be too careful when shooting over cultivated land with people at work on it. I have had two experiences that made me feel jumpy for a minute or two, but fortunately no harm was done in either case.

It used to be a custom on returning from a shooting trip to have the houseboat photographed, with the bag hanging in festoons from stem to stern. But the custom has fallen into comparative desuetude since bags are not now so often on the magnificent scale.

The houseboat is not consecrated to destruction to such an extent as to preclude its use from gentler purposes; neither is its cabin necessarily the retreat of the male sex alone. Very charming houseboat parties, sometimes of three or four boats, graced with the presence, perhaps, of "a bevy of fair women," go away for days into the "interior"—it is all up-country—with other ends in view than the compilation of bags.

There is many a place just fitted for such outings. Closest at hand we have the Feng Wang Shan, "The Hills," as we call them, where a very pleasant Saturday to Monday holiday can be had. But the Hills have lost a good deal of their charm, the freedom to wander where one will, since the adoption of the fence system by some owners. Further afield there is Chapoo with its sandy sea, the Hangchow Bay, its lighthouse and temple topped hills. Not much further South on the Bay is lovely Hai E, and then Haining where the celebrated Hangchow Bore, one of the natural wonders of the world, may best be seen in all its grandeur. This is a favourite outing when ladies are of the party; and the Autumn weather makes excursions into the country things to be remembered. In the November race week the Autumn tints on the trees are alone worth travelling hundreds of miles to see. Nothing in the world, probably, except perhaps some of the American woods in Autumn can beat the glory of a grove of Chinese tallow trees when the first touches of coming Winter have passed over them. But for variety of scene and charm of landscape one should go to the Tai Hu. Volumes might be written of the beauties of this magnificent sheet of water with its hill ranges, its islands, its tributaries, its traffic, its natural beauties, and its exhaustible charms. It is difficult to say whether they are more pleasing in Spring or in Autumn. The climate is delightful. Oranges ripen in the open air, vegetation is rank and luxuriant. In Winter the surface of the water is dotted over with companies of wildfowl. They are there in tens of thousands, but as elsewhere can only be circumvented by consummate skill and patience. The neighbourhood of Hangchow, too, is celebrated for its beautiful scenery. But these are not all the *beauty spots* which offer their delights to us. There are others, many others—traverse any of the numberless creeks in the neighbourhood of Kashing in the early Spring and you will carry back indelible memories of colour, light and shade.

Unfortunately houseboating, if you keep your own boat, is a fairly expensive luxury, and unfortunately as things go the lowdah as a rule is the most wrath-compelling, expletive provoking creature under the sun. The bill that he brings into you at the end of your

trip is a work of art and easily holds its own for minuteness of detail with those masterpiece specifications of our local shipbuilders and engineers, and then it is that one begins to know how all necessary to the movement of the boat, among a long line of sundries, are string, paper, kerosene oil, fire wood, matches and of course the inevitable mop. However these are only the dark shadings which throw the countless pleasures of a houseboat outing into such charming and satisfying relief.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE PIG, DEER, HARES AND THE GROUND AND FLYING VERMIN OF THE YANGTZE VALLEY.

By F. W. Styan, F.Z.S.

THE PIG, DEER AND HARES.

IN a day's shooting one does not meet with many wild animals in this country, and few come under the head of game, but a short account of those which may be added to the bag will not be out of place. The wild-boar will be elsewhere treated and I will dismiss him with the remark that his proper name is *Sus leucomystax*, the white-whiskered boar—so-called from a pale streak on each side of the face. Two common errors regarding this animal are so prevalent that it is, perhaps, as well to correct them here. Firstly, the young until about a year old are beautifully striped on the sides, which has led to their being dubbed "peccaries" and looked upon as distinct animals from their parents. Secondly, it is frequently asserted that the wild-boars found in this part of the country are nothing but the domestic pigs which became wild and took to the hills when the country was devastated by the Taipings. The absurdity of this fallacy is at once evident without even comparing the two animals.

The little deer commonly met with by Shanghai sportsmen is the hornless river deer *(Hydropotes inermis)*, though it is often erroneously referred to as the hog-deer, a name properly applied to an Indian species with small antlers, in no way allied to our Chinese animal. In common with muntjacs and musk-deer it has the canine teeth developed into tusks which protrude below the lower jaw; these may be seen in old does but they are never so large as in bucks. Another marked feature is the absence of horns and the coarse bristly nature of the fur.

This deer is still plentiful on the banks of the Yangtze especially in parts where there are grassy plains backed by undulating scrub-covered hills. In summer, when the plains are under water, the deer shelter among the brushwood; later on, when the water subsides they live a great deal among the reeds and rough grass, and towards the end of winter when the reeds are cut and the ground becomes bare, they again take to the hills, spending the days

in warm snug hollows and coming out to feed on the plains morning and evening. They are fond of water and when startled or wounded often escape by swimming or taking refuge in a reed-covered lagoon. They cross over to the islands in the river, some of which teem with them in winter; on some of the larger islands, such as Wade Island, they probably remain throughout the year. The does drop their fawns in May and are very prolific, having four, and sometimes as many as six, at a birth. In the "Shanghai country," as we call the Yangtze delta they used to be plentiful, but increased cultivation and constant persecution have done much to thin their numbers; and in places such as the Tamên plain, near Kashing, where 10 years ago one could see scores, they are now quite a rarity. They are seldom found at an elevation of more than a few hundred feet.

Another small deer occasionally met with is the crying muntjac (*Cervulus lacrymans*), but whoever is fortunate enough to add one to his bag may certainly mark the day with a red star in his diary.

It is not rare and has a wide range in China, but it is a hill-loving animal; and as most of our shooting is done on the flat few of us get a chance at it. In the Ningpo hills it abounds and parties shooting on the outlying spurs near Hangchow or Bingjow may come across them. Last year two waifs strayed right away as far as Kashing where they were shot. Up the Yangtze they are thinly distributed, and one or two may be occasionally met with in districts where they have never been noticed before. I have known them killed near Kiukiang in this way, but they are certainly very scarce there and can hardly be called residents.

The common muntjac of India (*Cervulus muntjac*) is a very near relation and is often known as the rib-faced deer. The muntjacs are peculiar in having short horns 5 or 6 inches long growing out of bony pedicles which protrude several inches from the top of the skull in line with the face. The coat is very glossy, and the colour of our species is rich chestnut above, very red on the tail, and belly white; two black lines down the face, whence the Indian name. It lives among thick cover and bamboo copses on the hills, and may be found at an elevation of 2,000 or 3,000 feet—possibly more if there be plenty of cover.

Three other muntjacs are found in the Chekiang hills. Reeve's muntjac (*Cervulus reevesi*), a smaller and paler species; the hairy-fronted muntjac (*Cervulus crinifrens*), rather larger with a deep brown body, yellow brown head and a large tuft on the crown which conceals two very small horns. Of this only two specimens are known. Finally, Michie's muntjac (*Elaphodus michianus*), of a deep brown colour all over, except white belly, white tips to the ears and pale line over the eye; this species also has a large tuft concealing very small horns.

These three descriptions, however, will practically be never met with by the ordinary sportsman; they live high up in the hills and a special expedition involving considerable overland travelling is necessary to get near them.

An antlered deer of red-deer type, described by Swinhoe as Kopsch's deer (*Cervus kopschi*), is found in the Yangtze valley and is fairly abundant on the hill ranges lying south of the river between the Poyang Lake and Wuhu. It never leaves the hills and is seldom met with by Europeans. An organized trip would be necessary if one wished to visit its haunts, and even then the issue would be very doubtful. The hills it frequents are very steep and thickly covered with dense brushwood, through which it is difficult to force a way, and

impossible to proceed either quickly or quietly. It seems to spend most of the day hidden in the long grass at the bottoms of gullies, where it can neither be seen from afar nor approached quietly. A chance shot may be obtained in the evening when it comes out to feed, but the usual method employed by the natives is to organize a big drive. They line all the passes along the head of a valley with guns, perhaps a dozen or twenty, and then a number of beaters start from the foot of the valley and work gradually upwards shouting and rolling stones down the hill-sides into the small gullies. If any deer be started they probably make for the head of the valley, and whether they go straight or turn to right or left they run a fair risk of passing within range of one of the guns.

My experience of such hunts is that, like most things Chinese, they are clumsily carried out, and the hunters trust to "joss" rather than to skill to bring the game within range. The guns are carelessly posted and take no pains to keep quiet and escape observation,—at least until the quarry is afoot, with the result that it frequently breaks and thus a beat which has occupied two or three hours is wasted. They are armed with the regular old-style matchlock, loaded with rough iron shot about the size of "SSG" which of course can only kill at short range; but notwithstanding their rude weapons and unscientific methods they manage to kill considerable numbers—knowledge of the ground and wonderful eyesight helping much. The hill men are a great improvement on the coarse insolent louts of the plains, being active, wiry, genial fellows with more than a touch of the *camaraderie* which binds together all sportsmen. They hunt the deer almost entirely for the sake of the young horns in velvet, a good pair of which I was told would fetch $40. The month of June is the best season and the natives seem to do little hunting at other times. Two of the party who were with me killed a hind which they sold to me for $5.

Two species of hares are found in the Yangtze valley and the range of each seems to be strictly bounded by the river, one being plentiful on the north bank and the other on the south. It is possible that they sometimes cross, but at the moment of writing I cannot remember ever having met with one species in the other's country. It would be interesting if anyone who shoots hares on the Yangtze would take note of which species they are and on which bank killed; if there were any doubt the ears and tail might be cut off and kept for identification.

The southern one, which is fairly plentiful in the Shanghai district, is the Chinese hare (*Lepus sinensis*), a small reddish-brown animal with a rufous patch at the base of the neck, the ears and upper part of the tail much the same colour as the back: weight about 3½ to 4 lbs.

The hare north of the Yangtze is larger and more like our English hare, having black points and white tips to the ears and the upper surface of the tail black. This species was long confused with the Mongolian hare (*Lepus tolai*), but Mr. Oldfield Thomas of the British Museum has lately pointed out its distinctness and named it *Lepus swinhoei*, after that excellent naturalist our late Consul Swinhoe. It is plentiful here and there on the river, notably near Nanking, and its range extends through North China. It is sometimes called the Chefoo or Shantung hare; the Shanghai market is supplied with them from Chefoo. Those I weighed on the Yangtze averaged about 4½ lbs.; the heaviest one 5 lbs.; but I think they often run bigger than that.

THE GROUND AND FLYING VERMIN.

The gamekeepers' black list would be a long one out here—ground vermin swarming in most parts of the country. The fox and otters are the same as their English cousins; the badger (*Meles leptorhynchus*) is very similar. The racoon-dog (*Nyctereutes procyonoides*) is strangely like a badger in colour and marking, but is built like a small dog, with stout body, slender limbs, short, very pointed muzzle and thick bushy fur. It is common to both China and Japan but is unknown elsewhere. These animals live in burrows and sometimes form a large colony.

There is only one true wild-cat with us (*Felis bengalensis*), in size equal to a large domestic cat but very slim in the body. Ground colour, sandy-grey spotted with sandy-brown, several bands on the chest and foreneck nearly black. Of civets there are several, the commonest in the flat country being the little spotted civet (*Viverra malaccensis*), a sandy-brown, with rows of deeper brown spots on the upper parts, leg dark brown, tail pointed and banded brown and grey. A much larger grey and black civet with long thick banded tail (*Viverra zibetha*) is found in hilly country. Among the hills, too, are tree-civets, martens, mongoose (*Herpestes urva*) and the pangolius or scaly ant-eater (*Manis aurita*). Only one kind of stoat or weasel occurs, but it is plentiful enough to do a great deal of damage; the Siberian weasel (*Mustela sibirica*), a bright yellow-brown animal with a black muzzle. Hedgehogs and several kinds of squirrels are abundant, but there are no water-rats and field-rats, and mice seem to be scarce. On the Yangtze wolves are found, but are not come across frequently, and leopards exist in the mountain ranges; the presence of tigers is doubtful on the river, but further south among the Chekiang and Fuhkien hills they abound. They may live on some of the ranges near the river, but I have never seen it proved, and native reports on the subject are unreliable as they almost invariably speak of leopards as tigers. On the Lushan hills near Kiukiang, where there are many leopards, I am convinced that tigers do *not* exist. I should like to correct one very prevalent error—namely, the idea that cheetahs are found in this country: the animals that have been taken for them are leopards, probably young ones.

The birds of prey are too numerous to deal with individually: 10 species of owls and nearly 30 of hawks, falcons, buzzards and eagles, all either residing with us or paying annual visits. The destruction of game must be considerable, but in the nesting season and throughout the summer and autumn the ground cover in almost all parts of the country is so thick and plentiful that birds can find shelter at a moment's notice. For my own part I do not grudge them a few pheasants and hares, and the wild-fowl which are the commoner visitors can well be spared out of the myriads that visit us. The kites soaring over the river, the harriers sailing up and down the marshes, the peregrines screaming on the cliffs and the little hawks skimming about the copses are all features of the landscape which we should miss with regret. Our common kite, by the way, is the black-eared kite (*Melvus melanctis*) and not the Brahminy kite (*Haliastur indus*), often corrupted into Bromley kite for some reason unknown. The latter is an Indian and Straits bird which only visits us in summer, and then only in small numbers; it is quite unlike our black-eared kite, being bright reddish-brown in colour with a white head, and having the tail rounded—not forked.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE SNIPES OF CHINA.

BY F. W. STYAN, F.Z.S.

SO much misapprehension seems to exist regarding the different species of snipes to be found in China that an incidental remark or two on the subject may not be out of place.

Of true snipes we have five or possibly six species of which three—the common, pin-tailed and Swinhoe's are very abundant; the other three—the solitary, the jack and Latham's are scarce, the occurrence of the last being at present doubtful. In addition to these the painted snipe, a very distinct and abnormal form, is found.

There should be no difficulty in distinguishing any one of these different species, but as a matter of fact the first three are frequently mistaken for one another. Perhaps the simplest point by which to identify them is the tail which differs widely in each species; but there are other well marked easily noted points of difference; these are appended in a concise form and the short account of each which is here given will, I trust, be sufficient to render their true identification easy. One word of warning may be fairly added. Snipes in common with other birds are not turned out of machines like Waterbury watches, they are not weighed and measured nor are their tail feathers counted before they are loosed on the earth; the result is a lamentable absence of regularity in some of these peculiarities. The figures given are those of the average of typical birds in good condition, and if the simple shooter kill a bird larger or smaller in measurement or more or less heavy or with two tail feathers in excess of the average number he need not consider it a new species nor point the finger of derision at the writer.

1.—COMMON SNIPE; WINTER SNIPE:

(*Gallinago cœlestis*) FRENZEL; (*Gallinago scolopacina*) BONAPARTE; (*Scolopax Gallinago*) LINNÆUS.

This is our winter bird, identically the common snipe of the British islands. It is found throughout Europe and Asia. The birds which breed in the British inlands and Northern Europe spend the winter in Europe generally and in Northern Africa; those whose breeding grounds are in Central and Northern Asia pass southwards to India and Ceylon; whilst our birds, after breeding in Eastern Siberia, are in winter scattered throughout China and Japan, the Philippines and Malay Peninsula. Thus although the common snipe is plentiful enough in China in winter its numbers are largely increased during the spring and

autumn migrations. Birds from the South begin to arrive in the Yangtze valley in March and are most abundant in April when the pin-tailed and Swinhoe's snipes put in their annual appearance. The winter bird is rather earlier both in arriving and leaving than either of the two other species; by the end of April or a few days later both those which have wintered with us and those which have come up from the South have passed northwards to breed and do not return till the autumn.

Winter snipes are generally found in wet marshes, by sides of streams and ditches and in paddy-fields and such like places, but unlike birds of the two following species, they avoid dry meadows, cultivated fields and dry slopes

Total length from top of bill to tail 12½ inches; weight about 4 to 4½ ounces; 14 tail feathers, all ordinary full-sized ones. Compared with the two after-mentioned this bird has more white on the edges and tips of the feathers of the wing both above and below; this is especially noticeable below the wings where the brown bars are fewer and further apart. It is also rather whiter on the sides of the body and is a slighter built bird though rather longer in legs and bill.

2.—PIN-TAILED SNIPE; LESSER SPRING SNIPE:

(*Gallinago stenura*) Bonaparte; (*Gallinago horsfieldi*) Gray.

This snipe is found in China and Japan during migration in spring and autumn but, unlike the common snipe, does not remain through the winter in the northern or central provinces: possibly some winter in the South. It is unknown in Europe, but occurs throughout Asia, breeding in Siberia and Central Asia, passing southwards to winter in India, Ceylon, Burmah, the Malay Peninsula and Islands.

In the Yangtze valley pin-tails begin to arrive early in April, occasionally a stray bird may be met with in March, while they usually become very abundant by the end of the month; by the middle of May or a little later they have all passed northwards. The autumn flights return in August, and continue to pass through until the end of September. A few harbingers may even be met with in July.

They frequent wet marsh lands, but not so much as the common snipe, and are seldom found in the open paddy-fields. In the spring they are most abundant in the fields of growing wheat, beans and rape, and on fairly dry grassy plains where the grass and clover are a few inches long; in the autumn the cotton fields are their favourite resort.

Measurements are about the same as in the common snipe, but weight rather more, viz., 4½ to 5 ounces; 26 tail feathers, of which the 10 central ones are ordinary feathers, and 8 on each side are very short, narrow, stiff feathers with hardly any web; these are the "pin" feathers from which the bird is named.

The pin-tail is a stouter built bird than the common snipe and its general colouring shows more buff above and less white; the under surface of the wings is much more closely barred. It is noticeable that Hume, giving the average weight of nearly 200 killed in India makes it rather less than that of the common snipe; the birds, however, which are killed in China in spring are generally in very good condition and, I am sure, are of an average greater weight than the common snipe killed at the same time.

3.—SWINHOE'S SNIPE; BIG SPRING SNIPE:

(*Gallinago megala*) SWINHOE.

Like the preceding, this bird passes through China and Japan in large numbers on migration in spring and autumn, but none remain with us during the winter. Its range is more easterly than that of the pin-tailed bird; it breeds in Eastern Siberia and winters in the Malay Islands, but is not found in India or Burmah.

It migrates in company with the pin-tailed, and like its congener is most abundant in cultivated fields and on grassy plains; it is also fond of warm, dry grassy hillsides, while it is sometimes found among rough scrub away from water, in a country where there are low grassy hills broken by patches of low wet ground. It will generally be found that the common snipe keeps to damp ground, while this species is more likely to be found on grassy banks and terraced fields overlooking it. In autumn the Swinhoe is to be found with the pin-tails among the cotton. Its flight is comparatively slow and heavy, especially when the bird gets fat, as it usually does soon after arrival.

Length 11½ to 12 inches; weight 6 to 8 ounces; variable according to condition; average, perhaps 6½ ounces; 20 tail feathers, of which the central 8 are ordinary, 6 on each side stiff and narrow, but not shortened as in the pin-tail and not so narrow.

The Swinhoe is a much thicker set bird than the pin-tail, though similar in general plumage, but can readily be distinguished by its larger size, comparatively shorter bill and the difference in the tail feathers.

4.—LATHAM'S SNIPE: (*Gallinago australis*) LATHAM.

The range of this species is still more easterly and southerly. It breeds commonly in Japan and according to Mr. Seebohn is not known to breed elsewhere. In autumn it passes south through the Philippines and, according to the same authority, along the coast of China, through the Malay Islands to Australia. It will therefore only be met with in the south of China and not so far north as the Yangtze valley. In fact its occurrence in China is doutful at present and will remain so until proved by actual specimens. In size it rather exceeds Swinhoe's snipe which it much resembles: it has 18 tail feathers of which 14 are ordinary and 2 on each side narrowed.

5.—SOLITARY SNIPE: (*Gallinago solitaria*) HODGSON.

This is a rare bird and its range is more northerly than that of any other of our snipes. It is a mountain species and breeds on the highlands of Northern and Central Asia and Siberia. In winter it comes south as far as the Himalayas in the West and Northern and Central China in the East, a few stragglers leaving the hills and wandering into the plains. In this way a few are met with in the Yangtze valley, but it is a bird with which the ordinary sportsman in China runs but small chance of coming across. It is, however, sometimes shot near Peking and in Corea. In Japan it is resident and the Japanese bird has been separated as a distinct race. Usually it is met with singly or in pairs and appears to be more like a woodcock than a snipe in its habits. Length 12 to 13 inches; weight 6 to 8 ounces. 20 tail feathers, of which 6 on each side are narrow and stiff—the number seems

to vary between 16 and 24, but 20 is typical. Its general appearance at once distinguishes it from all the other snipes found in China; the brown of the upper parts is darker and much more uniform, the pale edges to the feathers so marked in other species is much narrower and very often often is whitish rather than buff.

6.—JACK SNIPE: (*Gallinago gallinula*) LINNÆUS.

Like the common snipe the jack has a range extending from east to west of the Old World. It is, however, much more plentiful in the west and in the central part of its range than in the east; eastwards of India it is a scarce bird. It breeds in Siberia and passes in small numbers through China and Japan to winter in Formosa, Burmah, the Malay Peninsula and perhaps the Malay Islands; the western birds winter usually in Africa and in Europe: the central ones in Ceylon and India. Length 8 to 8½ inches; weight about 2 ounces, and is easily recognized by its small size and short bill which only measures 1.5 to 1.7 inches.

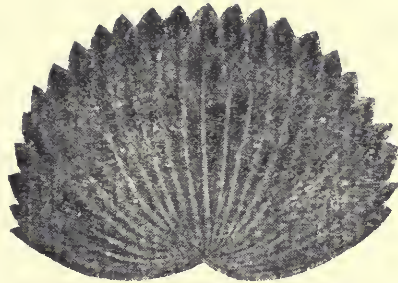
7.—PAINTED SNIPE: (*Rhynchea capensis*) LINNÆUS.

This bird has a very wide range, being found in China, Japan, the Philippine and Malay Islands, Burmah, India, Ceylon, and through Africa to Madagascar. It appears to breed and be more or less a resident in all these countries, but in China at least a southerly migration takes place in winter. It breeds in the Yangtze valley and certainly travels as far north as Peking. It is not very common and is ordinarily met with singly or in pairs. Length, 10 inches.

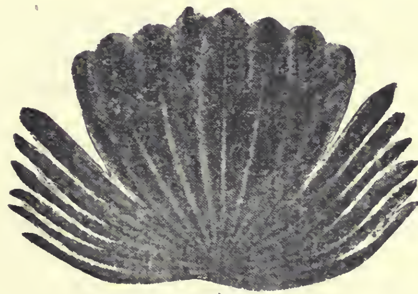
It is easily distinguished from all true snipes by its short and curved bill and very different plumage. Ashy grey and olive with buff and black markings characterize the upper part of the plumage in the male; the wings are ashy, with almost circular buff spots on the feathers. The female is a more brightly plumaged bird than the male, with deep rufous brown head and neck and a black band across the breast; the lower parts in both sexes are white.

MEASUREMENTS, WEIGHTS AND TAIL PECULIARITIES

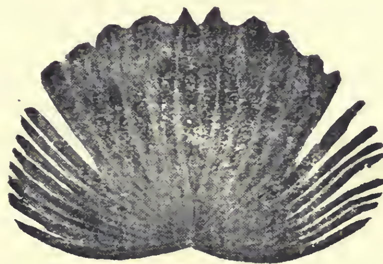
LENGTH. Tip of bill to end of tail.		WEIGHT.	TAIL FEATHERS.					
Common Snipe	10½ in.	4 to 4½ oz.	14.					
Pin-tailed do.	10½ „	4½ „ 5 „	26	10	central,	8	narrow, stiff on each side.	
Swinhoe's do.	11½ to 12 in.	6 „ 8 „	20	8	do.	6	do.	
Latham's do.	a little longer.	a little heavier.	18	14	do.	2	do.	
Solitary do.	12 to 13 in.	6 to 8 oz.	20	8	do.	6	do.	
Jack do.	8 „ 8½ „	2 oz.						
Painted do.	10.							



WINTER SNIPE, COMMON SNIPE
SCOLOPAX GALLINAGO
14 FEATHERS IN TAIL, ALL ORDINARY, BROAD.



GREATER SPRING SNIPE, SWINHOE'S SNIPE
GALLINAGO MEGALA
20 FEATHERS IN TAIL, 8 CENTRAL, ORDINARY, BROAD,
6 ON EACH SIDE, NARROW, STIFF.



LESSER SPRING SNIPE, PIN-TAILED SNIPE
GALLINAGO STENURA
26 FEATHERS IN TAIL, 10 CENTRAL, ORDINARY, BROAD.
8 ON EACH SIDE, VERY NARROW, STIFF.

CHAPTER XVIII.

HOW TO SKIN A BIRD.

By F. W. Styan, F.Z.S.

A BIRD can be perfectly well skinned with the aid of a sharp knife and a pair of scissors, or even with a knife alone; but in most cases the following articles, or some of them, can be easily obtained, and will prove useful:—

REQUISITES.

A blunt knife for scraping the skin clean; a pair of slender *forceps; needles* and *thread.*

Cotton wool and *tow,* or if these cannot be obtained on the spot, any soft material, such as dry moss or clean hay, to fill the skin with when finished.

Some dry, clean powder, such as plaster of Paris, chalk, fine sawdust or, at an emergency, flour or dry sand. This is to be used to stop the bleeding of wounds, dry up liquid fat and other moisture which might spoil the feathers, and also to keep the fingers dry and clean when handling the skin. The best thing perhaps is a mixture of plaster of Paris and fine sawdust.

Some preservative powder or paste.

Labels on which to record the date, place, and if possible the sex of the specimens. These particulars treble the value of any skin.

Note.—When possible and all the above materials can be obtained, use them all and by carefully following the directions given, make good looking, clean skins which will be a handsome addition to any cabinet and can always be mounted if desired. But if, as often happens, the operator finds himself pressed for time, or in a remote region without the necessary materials, let him skin the bird with a penknife, and *dry* the inside thoroughly with the best clean powder he can lay his hands on; not troubling about stuffing or sewing it up. A skin of this kind will always be of value.

FIRST STEPS.

When a bird is shot, fill the mouth and nostrils with cotton wool, tow, moss or dry grass to stop any bleeding; if possible dust a little clean powder on the wounds. Have the bird carried by the legs, head downward, exposed to the air and not put into a game-bag. On reaching home, if the bird is not to be skinned at once, remove the wool from the mouth and replace if by a fresh piece. An excellent thing to keep a bird fresh is a pencil of charcoal placed in the gullet.

THE PROCESS OF SKINNING.

Tie a piece of thread a few inches long through the nostrils or the lower mandible of the beak; the use of this will be seen later on.

Break the wing bones *close to the body,* by pressing with the thumbs or giving a smart tap with a hammer.

Lay the bird on its back, and part the feathers down the centre of the breast and belly; they will part naturally and leave a semi-bare strip exposed.

Make a clean cut through the skin (not too deep) from the middle of the breast to the vent.

With the fingers and blunt knife work the skin away from the flesh, exposing the body as much as possible, using the dry powder freely that the feathers may not be soiled by touching the flesh.

Take a leg in the right hand, and push it inwards towards the body while the left hand retains the skin; when the joint next the body is fully exposed cut it through and thus detach the leg and thigh.

Do the same with the other leg.

Then take the bird from behind, with the thumbs placed on the back behind the wings, and the fingers on the breast against the already detached skin.

Press gently with the thumbs and draw back the fingers, until the body stands well out, exposing the wing joints and the base of the neck.

Cut through the wing joints and neck.

Take the body in one hand, or if large tie it up to a peg, and with the knife detach the skin gently all down the back until the root of the tail is reached; cut through this and the skin is then completely freed from the body.

Before throwing away the body examine the sex.

Clean away all flesh adhering to the small piece of bone left at the root of the tail, including the two small oily glands which will be found on the upper surface. This will require gentle handling.

Next take the leg bones and clean off the flesh, put on a little preservative, wrap some cotton wool round the bones to the natural size, draw them back into their place again, and smooth the feathers which have become rumpled.

Next take the wing bone and expose it down to the last joint; a little difficulty will be experienced at the first joint, but when that is passed the wing will turn inside out readily enough; remove all the flesh, put on some preservative and then turn it right side out again, making sure that the bone goes well home, and that the wing feathers lie smooth. In large birds it is better to clean the wing bones from the inside, as far as the first joint only, the elbow, the outer joint and the forearm being cleaned from outside by slitting it on the under surface for its full length.

Now take the end of the neck where it was cut from the body, hold it up and gently draw the skin back from it; the head and neck will thus be turned inside out like a glove. The skin must be drawn completely down with the aid of fingers and knife until the whole skull is exposed close to the base of the beak.

Cut off the neck at the base of the skull, remove the brains, eyes, tongue and all flesh from the skull, put on a liberal quantity of preservative, clean off any flesh or fat adhering

to the skin of the neck, and then turn the skin right side out again, in which process the thread tied to the beak will be found of great assistance; this is by no means difficult if done carefully. See that the skull is pushed well home and that the skin is not left wrinkled over it: this is done by holding the beak in one hand and with the other gently adjusting the skin and feathers in their right position on the head.

In ducks, woodpeckers and some few other birds the neck is too small to allow the head to pass through it; in such cases the neck must be cut off as high as can be reached from the inside, then a slit made from outside down the back of the head and neck through which the skull must be drawn and cleaned as above; when put back again the slit should be neatly sewn up.

Any fat or flesh remaining on the skin should be cleaned off, and preservative applied to the whole skin.

The skin is now completed and it only remains to make it up for the cabinet.

With forceps introduce a little cotton into the eye-sockets, either up the neck or through the mouth.

Tie the wing bones together at about the distance apart that they would naturally be, and put a little cotton behind them to fill out the back.

Take a piece of cotton about the size and shape of the body and neck of the bird and with the forceps push it up the neck well into the skull. Be careful not to stretch the neck and do not use too much cotton.

Fill out the body and shape the bird naturally, and then with a needle and thread sew up, beginning at the vent and ending at the breast.

Manipulate the skin a little with a needle to put all the feathers right, pin a band of paper round it to keep the wings in position till dry, attach a label, and the skin is finished.

Note.—When scraping fat or flesh off a skin, use a blunt knife and scrape from the tail towards the head.

STORING SKINS.

When the skin is completed leave it exposed in a cool and above all an airy situation until quite dry. If the weather is warm and there are flies about the skins must be placed under mosquito netting.

When quite dry, pack in tightly closed boxes with a little camphor or napthaline; the latter for choice.

If by accident skins are attacked by moths sprinkle them freely with benzoline and put in an air-tight box, when every moth will be destroyed.

PRESERVATIVES.

A preservative in the form of either powder or paste should always be used to dress the skin when possible. Formerly arsenic and corrosive sublimate in various forms were used almost exclusively for this purpose; but these strong poisons are not only dangerous to handle but skins cured with them are deleterious to health, and of late years sundry non-poisonous compounds have been tried and used with good results. Mr. Montagu Browne in his *Practical Taxidermy* (a work by the way which every collector should procure) discusses the question very ably; and from his work I take the following recipes:—

Browne's non-poisonous preservative soap. To be used for birds, and small mammals up to squirrel size :—

Whiting or chalk...	$2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.
Chloride of lime	2 oz.
Soft soap	1 lb.
Tincture of musk	1 oz.

Boil together the whiting and soap in about a pint of water; then stir in the chloride of lime (previously finely powdered) while the mixture is hot; if this point is not attended to the mixture will not work smoothly; when nearly cool stir in the tincture of musk. Caution: do not hold the mouth over the mixture while hot as chlorine is then rapidly evolved.

Browne's non-poisonous preservative powder (to be used similarly):—

Pure tannin	1 oz.
Camphor	1 oz.
Red pepper	1 oz.
Burnt alum	8 oz.

Browne's preservative for larger mammals:—

Burnt alum	1 lb.
Saltpetre	$\frac{1}{4}$ lb.

I have myself for many years used both the powders to cure birds and mammals respectively and can testify to their excellence. For those who prefer to use soap the above mentioned will probably prove as good in its way as the powder.

The experience of all who have tried these goes to prove that they are as fully effective as the dangerous poisonous compounds. Arsenic is no doubt an excellent preservative and is still largely used, but corrosive sublimate is not only dangerous but useless, for skins dressed with it become brittle and eventually break to pieces. When no proper preservative is obtainable some fairly effective substitute can generally be found. Wood-ashes and powdered charcoal are capital things; pepper will be found useful; plaster of Paris, chalk, sawdust or any clean dry powder can be used; the important thing is to thoroughly absorb all the moisture in the skin.

Never use salt under any circumstances, as instead of drying the skin it causes it to be always damp and sweating.

CHAPTER XIX.

SOME CHINESE METHODS OF SHOOTING AND TRAPPING GAME.

BY KUM AYEAN,

of the China Merchants Steam Navigation Company.

FEW foreigners have ever interested themselves in the observance of even the commonest native methods of obtaining game, and not many Chinese have ever set themselves the task of describing them. This then is my apology for what follows.

From time immemorial a custom has obtained among the princes and nobles in China of organising at stated times hunting expeditions, and proceeding to the scene with their chariots. Their followers, fully equipped with bows and arrows, "were supposed to show by their sports that they were *au fait* with the tactics of ascending the military ladder."

These hunts were, according to the season in which they took place, distinguished by various names—as, for instance, *Spring breeding* (春蒐), when pregnant animals were not allowed to be killed; *Summer sprouting* (夏苗), when the tender blades of the growing crops were not to be trampled on; *Autumn killing* (秋獮), when game was full grown and might legitimately be killed; *Winter burning* (冬狩), when the grasses and covers were burnt down to limit the shelters.

The chiefs of these hunting expeditions therefore, having in view the preservation of game and the fitness of the season, have always regarded the autumn and winter hunts as being the right times to engage in such sport, when game is full grown, plump and strong. Great proficiency was sometimes attained by the marksman, and poets have often sung his praises. The "chief," so marked out from his good shooting, not only organised these expeditions but was given authority to command his followers just as he liked. When after big game, the sportsman who killed a male was termed "king," and the killer of a female, "prince." Besides his large retinue the wealthy sportsman was accompanied by any number of hunting dogs; the chiefs rode on fleet chargers, while their attendants on foot were clothed in raiment as closely approximating as possible the colours of the contiguous trees and grass, and wore sandals made of strips of cotton cloth, their legs being tightly bandaged to prevent strains or other injury. Some carried swords, others sticks, bows and arrows, spears and other weapons; while the beaters thoroughly flogged the bushes and set the game afoot, which was pursued by quick men carrying torches. Rides were cut through the covers and the game driven down them into carefully hidden pitfalls.

Pits are made much in the same manner all over the world. In China a hole or well is dug in the ground about 10 feet deep and 20 feet wide, the pit being rather wider at the bottom and staked with pointed sticks: the top is covered over with branches of trees, tufts of grass, straw, sand and earth, and made to look quite natural.

SOME METHODS OF TAKING BIRDS. 網鳥

THE DRAG-NET.

King Tang, B.C. 1766, used the drag-net for birds. His method is thus described:—The net should be 50 feet long and 12 feet wide, with meshes about an inch square; two men, one at each end, drag it along over the grass, when the frightened birds are easily captured. The kind of net, in vogue 3,660 years ago, is that still used in China.

Another way of taking birds is with a bamboo cage, 2 feet long, divided into four or five compartments or cells, each provided with an automatic door, so contrived that when touched it will close of itself. In the middle of the cage is a cell with a closed door to imprison the decoy. In the other cells are placed leaves, fruit or seeds within the open door

to attract the wild bird, who, seeing a winged friend within and plenty of tempting eatables about, without hesitation enters, treads on the hidden spring and suddenly finds himself captive.

A common way of killing birds was with a cross-bow and small pebbles. Falconry has for centuries been practised in China. The falcon when perfectly trained is very clever in pursuing and seizing its prey and returning with it to the trainer.

Bird-lime, made of melted resin and oil, is smeared on the end of a bamboo, and secures any small bird with which it comes in contact. All the above methods have been in favour with sportsmen, and have answered admirably their intended purposes.

CATCHING WILD DUCKS. 捉野鴨

A method which came under my observation during a shooting trip was this. At the close of a cold December, some seven miles from the walled city of Kintang, near a large pond, I saw a man beckoning to me, and as I approached he asked me not to shoot the ducks in the pond. He explained that his friend was in the water; so I waited to see what would happen. After some time his friend landed wearing a large bamboo collar or cangue,

CANGUE USED IN DUCK CATCHING.

and carrying a basket containing a few wild and three tame ducks secured together by a string. He was dressed in goat-skin, with the wool inside: his stockings were stitched to the clothing, and so oiled as to be nearly water-proof. Thus accoutred he immersed his body, using the cangue as a float. On his hat were placed bunches of grass, and on the cangue two or three decoy-ducks. He slowly approached the wildfowl, and when near enough dexterously caught the unsuspecting duck by the leg, and dragged it under water. I watched him until he had gathered nearly the whole lot.

SHOOTING WILD DUCKS. 打野鴨

Probably no man in the world but the Chinese fowler would enter the water up to his neck, in the coldest weather, to shoot ducks. His *modus operandi* is like this:—A light wooden frame or a small punt supports his gingal. The fowler lets the frame with its freight float in front of him, while he, following, is concealed from view by bunches of

DUCK PUNT AND GINGAL.

grass and weeds stuck into his hat. As soon as within range, which is invariably a very short one, he fires into "the brown" a heavy charge of iron shot. He never fires at two or three fowl, as his shot costs money. He bides his time and then fires into the *brown*.

CATCHING GEESE. 捉野鵝

A common method is to lay down a long line to which are attached a number of thin bamboo slips, bent double, and the two ends of the bamboo inserted in a bean. This bait is laid on a regular feeding ground and the hungry goose swallows it greedily, with the result that the act of swallowing liberates the bent bamboo, which, resuming its original shape, chokes the bird.

PHEASANT SHOOTING. 打野鷄

A foreign sportsman is usually fully equipped with a fowling-piece with the latest improvements, the newest and best ammunition and a good dog. His gun alone costs from Tls. 150 to Tls. 200; his ammunition, 8 or 9 cents a cartridge, while there seems to be no limit to

SPORTSMAN WITH BEATER.

size, but not passed through sieves as is the foreign custom. Hence the great irregularity in size of the pellets.

For bullets natives generally use chunks of nailrod iron, 1½ inch long. Seldom is lead employed.

It must be borne in mind that the native rarely shoots ground game, as, from the fact that he carries no ramrod and uses no wadding, he is obliged to carry his gingal at a high angle: otherwise the shot would roll out.

FIRE-ARMS. 線鎗

The ordinary matchlock or gingal consisted, as it does even to-day, of an iron barrel, 5 feet long, with a bore of about one-third of an inch; the iron is thickest at the breech and tapers gradually towards the muzzle. The bore at the breech is about the size of a half-dollar coin; at the muzzle about that of a 5-cent piece. This narrowing of the bore gives a greater velocity to the charge, and anticipated, by more than a thousand years, the choke-bore guns which are in such general favour to-day. The barrel at the breech is provided with a small aperture into which a bit of iron plate is inserted, and serves the purpose of a pan. The stock of the matchlock is made of wood, and shaped like the handle of the carpenter's plane. Percussion caps are not used in native firearms, but ignition is effected by a smouldering match-rope or joss-stick attached to hammer.

NOTE.—The woodcuts in this chapter do not exhibit a particularly high art standard. The original drawings were the work of a native amateur, and were well done. However, rough as the cuts are, they will, for all practical purposes, convey the artist's meaning.

CHAPTER XX.

TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

NINGPO: Ancient and Modern.

BY THE VENERABLE ARCHDEACON MOULE, B.D.

THE "City of the Peaceful Wave" leads us by its historical documents and legends far back into the earlier ages of the world, and touches itself, or by its environments, some of the most stirring events of China's modern history.

Its situation is almost ideally perfect for commerce in peace and for defence in war; if only we could dispense with the troublesome and merciless instruments of modern warfare. The Chinese have a saying which contains sober sense in its bombastic language:—

走遍天下, 不如甯波江廈.

"Traverse the whole wide earth and after all
What find you to compare with Ningpo's river-hall?"

The city lies at the junction of the two branches of the river Yung. The south-west branch rises in the heart of the Funghwa mountains and in the direction of the Snowy Valley, and waters a large part of Ningpo's rich plain. The north-west branch rises near the shores of the Dzaongo river and bears in its higher branches the names of China's primitive Emperors Yao and Shun: and passing the busy city of Yuyao and the sleepy city of Tszechi brings down large wealth of inland commerce, and carries on its bosom great numbers of travellers.

Both branches are traversed now by steam-launches, the service on the Yuyao river being regular and the boats crowded with passengers. The two branches join near the east gate of the city and flow in one broad and winding stream twelve miles to the sea at Chinhai. The trade which centres at Ningpo, and radiates from it northwards to Shanghai and up the Yangtze, and to the northern ports and southwards along the coast, and inland to Shaouhing and Hangchow and beyond, is very large indeed; and though foreign trade is not nearly what it was forty years ago, the native trade is steadily growing and developing,

and with far greater security for the coast-borne trade than in former years, now that revenue steam-cruisers patrol the coast, and the whole junk-traffic is under the supervision of the Imperial Maritime Customs.

Mount now to the top of the Pagoda "Heaven-invested" (天封塔), and see the great city below you, and mark the three-fold embrace with which nature and art have combined to surround her, and, as the Ningpo people once fondly hoped, surely to protect her. See the magnificent sweep of the amphitheatre of hills, a hundred miles and more in circuit, with peaks rising to two or three thousand feet. They bend coastwards from Chinhai to the south of the Eastern lakes, and then twining behind Funghwa to the Shihdeoz hills and the great S-ming-sæn range, leap the Yung river to Tszechi and the ridge of mountains which sweeps to the Crouching Dragon Hill and Hap'u. From thence to Chinhai—a distance of about ten miles—stretches a low shore with shoal-water from which the sea is fast receding; and this forms the mouth of the amphitheatre and the opening of the horseshoe, and is itself a continuation of the defence. Then watch the gleam of water all round the five miles and more of the wall; the two branches of the river washing the south-east and north-east faces; and the broad moat on the north-west and south-west, with only a narrow neck of land at the north gate, less than a hundred yards in breadth—the only breach in that circumambient watery defence.

The third and inner line of all is the wall itself, eighteen Chinese *li* in circuit, with an average of twenty-five feet in height and a width of twenty-two feet at the base and fifteen at the top. The wall is pierced with six gates with an *enceinte* to each, namely the North, South, East and West gates, and the Salt and Spiritual Bridge gates. The last-named gate leads to the old bridge of boats, of unknown antiquity, crossing which we enter one of the busiest suburbs of the city, Kongtung, or "East of the River." There is a second floating bridge of recent date connecting the east gate with the foreign settlement.

Now this city, though probably at least twelve hundred years old, is not Old Ningpo. The original city lay at some distance from the present site and I have seen the grass-covered heavings of the ancient walls. The old name was Yangchow (楊州) or Yungtung (甬東) "bursting eastwards," a name which it still bears in certain documents. It was a comparatively insignificant place in ancient days. It is mentioned in the time of the great Yü (B.C. 2205), and it was then under the jurisdiction of Kwekyi, which forms now one of the districts of the Shaouhingfu; and is in its turn, by the revolution of the destinies of countries, under the control of the Intendant of Ningpo.

The province of Chehkiang, of which Ningpo is the commercial capital and the chief seaport, is full of the voices of the past. Perhaps this is not to be wondered at, as Chehkiang formed the southern limit of ancient China. Shun, the Chinese Cincinnatus, called from the plough to the throne, tilled, if he ever really did so, his fields with an elephant and an ox near the site of the present city of Yüyao, thirty miles above Ningpo. It was in his home there that he maintained so calm a demeanour amidst the quarrels of two troublesome wives, as to attract the attention of the Emperor Yao, who called him thence to share with him the Dragon Throne. Fifty years later the great Yü subdued the floods which submerged China, after nine years of such incessant care that he is said to have passed and repassed his home again deaf to the call of wife and children. His tomb and image are to be seen

standing to-day near the city of Shaouhing. The date assigned to Yü, B.C. 2205, lies well within the limits of Noah's historic life.

Ningpo was still standing on its ancient site when, some eighteen hundred years later (about B.C. 210), S. Hwangti visited the place, coming down from Hangchow. He, as is well known to all who study Chinese history, destroyed as thoroughly as he could the classical literature of China and extirpated her scholars, not so much from ignorant vandalism as from an ambitious desire to recreate China, and make its history commence with the inauguration of his own reign and name.

In the year, A.D. 713, twelve centuries ago, the city was transferred, we know not certainly why, to its present matchless site. It was named Mingchow, after the celebrated range called "The Four Illustrious Hills" (四明山). These mountains have their southern base in far-off Taichow, their western branches behind Shaouhing, and the northern and eastern spurs dip into the sea. The whole range, indeed, forms one of the last claws of the outstretched paw of the Himalayan crouching lion, with the Chusan Archipelago at its tip. The title, "Four Illustrious" which is still used of Ningpo, is connected with the legend of a hill in the range, on the top of which there is a natural observatory, with apertures in the rock facing the four-quarters of the heavens for celestial and terrestrial survey. To this day, partly perhaps a freak of local pronunciation, partly a remembrance of the old name, some people call the city Mingpo.

When the Ming Dynasty came to the throne anxious fears beset the minds of the loyal citizens as to the propriety of continuing to use the name Ming (identified now with the illustrious Imperial family), as the name of their mean city. But the Emperor of the time came to the rescue and suggested a change. "There is a city," he said, "sixty miles to the eastward, named Tinghai (定海), 'Settle the sea.' When the sea goes down the waves are at peace; why not call your city 'Peaceful Wave' (Ningpo 甯波)?" This was with much fervour of gratitude accepted, and Ningpo it remains.

It had sprung up meanwhile and grown round the Pagoda of Heavenly Investiture. This pagoda dates from the year A.D. 696, or seventy-six years earlier than the building of the city itself. The following seems to have been generally the order in the foundation of Chinese cities:—First, the luck of the place must be secured; warning away the approach of evil influences by the pagoda, or suppressing such influences by its weight. Then the circuit of the walls was traced and, finally, the houses filled in. Stirring events in the West have coincided with the vicissitudes of the pagoda's history. It was built A.D. 696, Oswy was Bretwalda in Britain. In 1107, just as the majestic cathedral of Durham was rising on its wood-fringed island-hill, the pagoda was destroyed. It was restored in 1145, when the yellow plague was devastating Europe. In 1221, during the reign of one of the Chinese Emperors who strove to suppress Buddhism, it was levelled to the ground and houses were built on the site. In 1285, with the first Edward on the English throne, the pagoda rose from its dust and ashes. In 1327, at the time of our third Edward, it entirely collapsed. In 1330, and again in 1411, it was restored and repaired. In 1413, the year of Agincourt, it was struck by lightning; and in the stormier days of our Elizabeth it was blown over by a hurricane. In the year of the Restoration it was rebuilt and it stands to-day, stripped of its outer galleries, apparently by fire; but erect and picturesque still,

though propped and repaired fifty years ago and looking as though a gentle earthquake shock might overthrow it in final ruin. When seen from the neighbouring hills, its pencil-like dark form, rising from the smoke and haze of the great city, is a familiar and striking object.

A legend, thirteen centuries old, lives on in some of the names and places of the city. Near the site of the new bridge of boats there existed in ancient times a ferry, called Dao-hwo-du, or "Peach-flower Ferry"; and twenty miles north-west of the city stretches the fine range of hills separating the Ningpo plain from Sænpoh. One of the many passes through these hills is called the "Peach-flower Pass." It was much used by the Taiping rebels fifty years ago, but it is little frequented now. I imagine that the pass and the ferry had an intimate connection in this legend even as they bear the same name. The events of this strange story antedate the foundation of the city; but they may possibly have combined to hasten its transference to its present site. The legend runs thus:—In ancient times a dragon used periodically to emerge from the river, and unless appeased by the yearly offering of a boy and girl it would ravage the banks of the river and terrify the inhabitants. So this periodical sacrifice was a custom observed with agony by those whose children were selected for this purpose, and with awe by the people generally. In the year A.D. 618 a mandarin named 黃晟 was on his way up to the city to assume office, coming, as I imagine, across the Peach-flower Pass. As he wended his way through the great plain he caught up two country people, man and wife, with two little children, a boy and girl, wailing and lamenting as they walked along. "What ails you?" asked the magistrate; and they told him the sad and weird story. The magistrate's heart (large as the proverbial heart of the Prime Minister himself, of capacity enough to float a ship) was stirred with compassion and fired with indignation. On his arrival at the spot he mounted a white horse, and armed with a sword made of rushes he plunged into the river and was seen no more. Neither was the dragon seen from that day forward; only after a commotion of the waters which became dyed as by the colour of the peach-blossom, doubtless with the mingled blood of the dead dragon and of the victorious but dead champion. At nearly the same moment, caused by the dying throes of the dragon, a pool welled up within the bounds of the present city, which still remains, with a temple on its bank to the memory of the ancient hero. This temple, standing within the Salt Gate, is called the 佽飛廟. On the anniversary of this event, in the month of May, every house in Ningpo has over its door a cross of rushes in commemoration of the sword of the avenger. So runs the legend. I have myself traversed the Peach-flower Pass, probably unchanged during these thirteen hundred years. But the Peach-flower Ferry is no more; and the hero's spirit must be somewhat annoyed by the screeching of the siren of the little river-steamers moored close to the shore from which he plunged; and by the high chimney and growing works of an electric light company close to the sacred site.

These thirteen hundred years have not passed over Ningpo simply with the roll of the seasons, the tranquil occurrence of births and deaths, with cold and heat and day and night and summer and winter in featureless succession; with the fair circling hills, now capped or furrowed with snow, now all ablaze with azaleas, and later lit up with the lightning of summer storm and reverberating with its echoes; its rich plains now covered with

wealth of wheat and the fourfold rice-crop and cotton, now brown under winter skies with clanging geese flying over the frozen lakes and pools. Events have occurred here which doubtless broke the monotony of the busy city's life. But most of the old voices are silent in history and silent to memory. I record one or two of her ancient and modern historical events.

During the Ming Dynasty, probably about the time of their commercial enterprises in Japan, both Portuguese and Dutch merchants appear to have settled for a time in Foochow, Amoy, and Ningpo.

A Ningpo man once threatened the reigning dynasty, and in fact helped to bring to an end the great and regretted rule of the Ming. He (李昌) with the title of 自成, was a woodcutter on the hills near a town on the banks of the eastern lakes, twelve miles distant from Ningpo, a district in which I have often preached and taught. One hot day, early in the seventeenth century, he was stooping down to drink and bathe in the mountain-stream when he saw, reflected in the mirror of the water, horse and foot-soldiers in bright array, with banners flying, at whose head rode a man on a white horse, the very image of himself. Astonished at the apparition he believed that it was his fate or his honour to lead an army and to found a dynasty. He raised a rebellion, and so severely defeated the Imperialist troops that the Emperor 崇貞 hanged himself on the Mesan, and Li mounted a throne, if not the Dragon-throne. But eventually the generalissimo of the Ming, sent by the Tartars who were now pressing into China, defeated Li and overthrew his power. Possibly this general was an ancestor of Hung Sew-tsuen, the T'ai-p'ing supreme leader, for his family boasted of this distinction as belonging to one of their ancestors. These lake-people have much independence of spirit and, during the occupation of the country by the T'ai-p'ings, the lakes were given by them a wide berth. Earlier than this, at a time of oppressive and iniquitous imposition of taxes, the lake-people under chosen leaders marched on Ningpo, and, defying the ragged soldiers of the time, compelled the magistrates to accede to their demands. And then with that combination of contempt of life, regard for law and order, and noblest altruism which the Chinese sometimes exhibit, the leaders, having gained their point and rescued their fellow-lakesman, and the country generally from oppression and wrong, in order to save the magistrate's face and to safeguard the law calmly gave themselves up for execution.

One poet and patron of literature is specially remembered in Ningpo, and a temple to his honour stands still on the shores of the small West Lake within the city wall. He is known in some connections (so Mayers tells us in his "Chinese Reader's Manual") as "The Madcap of Szming." (四明狂客). But there must have been more in this man (Ho Che-chang by name) than the stories of his joviality and dissipation would imply. His history coincides nearly with the noble life and teaching of Cuthbert in Northumbria, and the outburst of English sacred song from Cædmon's voice and harp in the halls of Whitby's Abbey. The Ningpo poet and patron of letters is said to have brought to Imperial notice and favour the most widely-celebrated poet of China, Li Peh (李白) by name, who flourished and faded in fame and revived again and wandered from far Szech'uan to the Court, where his Ningpo friend described him as an Immortal banished to earth. Subsequently becoming

involved in some intrigues he was banished, not back to heaven but to remote Yünnan, and eventually died in peace at Nanking, almost within hail of his Ningpo patron.

These ancient singers of China sang of lower themes than those which made Cædmon's old voice young again. Not the glory and the works of God, but the follies and excesses of bacchanalian scenes too often formed their subject. But in some of these songs and in Chinese classical poetry generally, as distinguished from the stilted and mechanical verses of modern times, there is a ring of truest poetry. Nature is described with the accuracy of careful observation, but softened by the silver haze of tears which love for her beauty and grief for her fading call forth from the heart—description which is itself noblest sentiment and deepest teaching; the soul of nature lives and sings in the true poet's heart and voice, but that soul never altogether forgets the power divine around and above and within her.

It is difficult to imagine in the friendly and prosperous Ningpo of the present day how unfriendly it has been sometimes in the past and how terribly it suffered during the T'ai-p'ing Rebellion. That rebellion, as it affected Ningpo and the province of Chehkiang, cannot be described in the end of a short article; and the writer, who is one of the few living eye-witnesses of those events, must reserve the narrative for some other occasion. But there are some people still living who remember and have described to him the stranding of the transport *Kite* on the shores of the Hangchow Bay sixty years and more ago, and the exhibition in the streets of Ningpo of the captain's wife, who was seized by the wreckers and carried about the country in a cage. She was thus insulted by the people who now in city and country alike are courteous and friendly to all those who treat them with courtesy and not with supercilious contempt.

I should like to linger long in description and affectionate memory, and to lead my readers to share in my delight over scenery in mountains and plains and on the seaboard which have charmed me during more than half of my life, spent as a missionary of the Cross of Christ in this city and neighbourhood. Can they ever hope to see the sight which greeted me one Sunday afternoon, as I was passing from village to village amongst the hills, preaching? The sun was fast westering and we were hurrying along the mountain-path when, at a turn of the hill, I saw sitting together and facing the sun, a fox, a badger, and a wild boar. They moved off without panic and executed a strategic movement to the rear, but you might walk many long miles and live many long years before these three would meet and greet you again. Three times within my memory have royal tigers visited the immediate vicinity of Ningpo, though their chief home is amongst the mountains of Taichow. Leopards have been more frequently seen in the Ningpo hills, and large wild cats are often met with. A sportsman once told me of an adventure of his on the Sænpoh hills to the north-west. He was lying on his back one moonlight night, watching for wild-geese to fly over, when a beast leapt over him and then turned and faced him, near a white tomb-stone. He saw then to his astonishment that it was a full grown wolf, and the country people told him next day that wolves hunt in packs in those districts. Two large wolves were shot three years ago near the Lakes, twelve miles from Ningpo. Amongst the southern mountains a black panther was seen last year, as well as tigers and dog-faced bears; but the hills and plains of Ningpo, the home of the pheasant and the partridge, are for the most part free from both dangerous wild beasts and venomous reptiles.

I shall shortly have most regretfully to bid the city and its surroundings a final farewell but I shall never fail to recall the numberless acts of kindness, of courtesy and of unselfish assistance that I have invariably experienced! It can rain in Ningpo and in its rainy season, the mildew season of June, it sometimes seems as though it never would cease to rain. But the sky lifts and the suns and sunrise and sunset skies of Ningpo are bright and glorious indeed. God grant to this city of my adoption, "the peaceful wave" of His blessing; the "Light of Asia," the "Light of the World," the "True Light," to arise and shine on her sons and daughters.

CHAPTER XX—*Continued.*

TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

SOOCHOW.

By the Rev. H. Du Bose, D.D.

KIANGSU'S CAPITAL.

IN the United States of Brazil, Rio is the capital of eleven millions; in Eastern China, Soochow of twenty-one millions. Throughout the eighteen provinces, "Above is Heaven; below, Soochow and Hangchow" is a familiar proverb. The Buddhists point their votaries to the Western Heaven; the Taoists to the Isles of the Immortals in the East; but the practical Celestials consider it a sufficiently high privilege to pass their three-score-and-ten in "Beautiful Soo."

This is an ancient city. Could we go back two millenniums and walk along these same streets we now tread we would see the father pointing the son to halls and palaces covered with the ivy of centuries. For more than twenty-four hundred years have these walls stood, and on these cobble-stone pavements eighty generations of men have passed to and fro. Founded B.C. 500, it was laid out only 250 years after Romulus traced the walls of the ancient mistress of the world whose glory for fifteen centuries has consisted in the broken monuments of former grandeur, while during these latter fifteen hundred years Soochow has been a literary and commercial centre. It was built during the lifetime of Confucius and synchronous with the completion of the second temple at Jerusalem in the time of Ezra. Its founder was Wu Tsezsü, who advised King Hoh Tü to build "a large and influential city where his subjects could dwell in time of danger and where his government stores could be protected from the enemies that constantly menaced his kingdom." The Prime Minister traced the foundation of the walls, laid out the streets, opened the canals, built the bridges and perhaps sold the "corner lots."

Our city is situated in the fertile and well-watered plain which lies between the Yangtze and the Hangchow Bay. To the east the country is perfectly level and entirely bereft of trees except a few at the hamlets. To the south-east are the hundred lakes, each from one to three miles across, and the region so much like an archipelago that we do not know whether it pertains to the domain of land or water. To the west is a range of

mountains which from the parapets and towers of the city give a pleasing diversity to the eye. Beyond the mountains and yet only a few miles away, is the Great Lake, the *Tai Hu* an inland sea some 50 miles across, in which are multitudinous mountain islands, miles in length, covered with groves of yangméi and pepo, orange and lemon, peach and apricot, the plum and some pomegranate—where the grapes of Eschol and honey sipped from the *olea fragrans*, are found; and which pregnant with the perfume of flowers in the spring forcibly suggest *the Enchanted Isles.*

Soochow is about four miles from north to south, nearly three in breadth, surrounded by a wall 13 or 14 miles in length. The wall is faced with large brick, 14 × 6 inches, and the walk on the broad parapet, with the hills, lakes, fields and city all in sight, is a delightful one. The streets were laid out originally 8 feet in width, but shopmen put their counters and railings forward, so on the main streets the space is narrowed to 5 or 6 feet. Along these narrow defiles pass riders on horses, mandarins in chairs, with their official retinues, funeral processions a quarter of a mile long, workmen carrying the framework of a building, chair-bearers, burden-bearers, loads of straw, men with bundles and women with baskets, the aged tottering on a staff and the blind feeling their way with a cane, the water carrier with quick step and the scholar with the snail's pace,—you wonder how you can thread your way through this tangled thicket of pedestrians.

The moat around the wall is from 50 to 100 yards wide and very deep. The city is bisected and intersected with about 30 miles of narrow canals faced with stone, which are spanned by near 200 bridges. In these are moored hundreds of quick pleasure-boats which with their bright varnish, clear glass and fine carving furnish charming accommodation for those wishing to go to the hills or the lakes. There are for hire hundreds of small cargo-boats which transport grain, goods, fuel, building materials, furniture and water from one part of the city to the other. To live on a canal is considered very convenient for laundry and culinary purposes. When the waters are high and fresh boating is a pleasant mode of city travelling, but when the water turns green and then black and the boats get jammed for a couple of hours amidst odours not from "Araby the blest," the poor shut-in-prisoner wishes he were a thousand miles away from the Venice of the Orient.

As the tourist from Shanghai approaches the provincial capital the eye rests upon the tall towers, first built with reference to the relics of Buddha but now kept up by wealthy Confucianists to regulate the *fungshuey*. There are five in the city and three perched upon the hills. The Methuselah is the South Gate Pagoda, built A.D. 248, aged 1662 years or nearly twice as old as the Antediluvian. The Tiger Hill Pagoda, the "leaning tower" of Soochow, stands second among the patriarchs and bears upon its spiral crown the weight of thirteen centuries. The Twin Pagodas, standing near the Examination Hall and exerting a fine influence upon the aspiring genius of the candidates for literary honours, are models of architectural beauty, and seem, as a pair, to be unique in the Yangtze plain. They were erected about A.D. 1000. The Ink Pagoda is in its infancy,—only 320 years of age.

The glory of "Beautiful Soo" is the Great Pagoda, the highest in China, and so the highest on *terra firma*, and one of the great wonders of the world. It was built 720 years ago. A quarry of hewn stone supports the pile of masonry which rises to 250 feet in height. The name of the architect who planned this tower has not come down to us, but we can

admire the skill of the master hand which drew the lines. 60 feet in diameter at the base, it tapers to 45 feet on the upper floor; each story slightly lower as you ascend, each door smaller, each verandah narrower. The walls are octagonal, one wall within and one without, or a pagoda within a pagoda, each wall 10 feet thick and the stairway between. Each verandah has eight doors and the cross passages are full of light. In the afternoon sunlight the Great Lake is a brilliant mirror, and the view of the hills and distant cities, the silvery canals and crystal lakes, the busy market towns and hamlets embowered in green, is superb. Philanthropist reflects,—there are five million people within the range of the eye.

The centre of religious worship in the Kiangsu province is the Uōn Miao Kwan, or the City Temple. As there are fourteen temples within the sacred precincts it is a city of the gods. Among these are the 36 ministers of Heaven, 56 star deities, 72 doctors and 60 cycle gods. From the heads of the latter, Minerva-like, jump out cocks, squirrels and monkeys, rats and snakes, the priests considering the Godhead like unto "corruptible beasts and creeping things." On the third floor of the chief temple, whose roof is ornamented with dragons sits the Pearly Emperor, the ruler of gods and men; while the gilded throne, the handsome shrines, the ornate decorations and the rows of gods are such as to impress the heathen imagination with ideas of majesty.

Around the Temple of the Three Pure Ones is the famous picture gallery of the city, with pictures of gods and goddesses, mountains and trees, gardens and flowers, ladies and children, "fine specimens of decorative art" as a young American artist pronounces them to be.

The City Temple is a "Vanity Fair," for it is the central rendezvous of pleasure-seekers. Beggars, thieves and pick-pockets are a marked feature of the assembly that convenes here. There are Punch-and-Judy, peep-shows, puppet-shows, bear-shows and rope-dancers, jugglers and sleight-of-hand performers. Along the south side of the city alone there are 50 temples and nunneries, and the whole number within the walls is several hundred. The "bonzes" number five or six thousand and Taoist priests are legion; so there are abundant opportunities for pagan worship.

There are four noted gardens in Soochow, some of them said to have cost two or three hundred thousand dollars. The charge for entrance is five cents. The Chinese landscape-gardeners provide a surprising diversity within a limited space. There is the lake with its winding bridges, the blooming lotus, the gold-fish playing "hide and seek," the rockeries with their labyrinthine caves, the pavilions capping their summits, the handsome tea-houses, the meandering galleries, the hundred roses and blossoming trees of the "Flowery Kingdom" and all that the Chinese can devise to delight the eye and please the taste.

The glory of "Beautiful Soo" is her literature. The city was founded during the latter years of Confucius, "the throneless king," and though his foot never trod these streets yet he made Soochow his literary capital, the centre of his domain of letters: and so, for twenty centuries, to the four hundred millions she has been what Athens was to the Grecians. Proud scholars have crowded the examination halls, authors have filled the shelves of the book-stores and poets have sung of the old landmarks. Oftener than of any other city has the first literary graduate of the Empire—"a flower that blooms but once

in three years and which is plucked by the hand of Majesty"—been a resident of this city, In 1874 the Chinese Minister to Germany was the recipient of the honour. Perhaps the most illustrious name in the annals of Soochow is Fan Wen Chenkung who flourished 1000 years ago. His ancestral hall is in the centre of the city and his grave at the foot of a beautiful hill. He was a mandarin of sterling integrity and noble character. He wrote the history of Soochow which has now grown to 150 volumes.

The gentry of the city form a large and distinct class. Many of these have landed estates and roll in wealth while the poor peasant is ground to poverty. As many of the aristocracy out-rent the local officials they do not allow the latter to recline upon a bed of roses. When out of office a Chinese mandarin cannot engage in business or act as president of a railway, mining or manufacturing company; so he must live on the squeezes made during his former term of office. There are 2,500 "expectant mandarins" in the capital, who with their retainers—all told, 40,000—constitute an idle class of the population.

The Criminal Judge resides here, and his jail is the "hell" for the poor prisoner. All the robbers, murderers and pirates in the province are brought to this place, and quite recently an exceptionally large number of heads have tumbled on the execution ground. Perhaps one reason of the proverbial badness of the men is that they so frequently witness the stroke of the executioner's sword.

The people are not remarkable for their height or physical strength, and the young scholars are more like girls than men. Owing to the great amount of wealth there is much voluptuousness and looseness of morals among the gilded youth of China's Babylon. If there is one vice for which the Soochowites are specially noted it is profanity. Opium-smoking is very general and on the increase among the women. On the other hand, the people are specially noted for their politeness and their affability in transacting business. They are talented, wily and sociable. The mandarins take special care of their "foreign guests." The ladies are noted for their beauty and soft-toned voices. When they speak, the remarkable sweetness of the dialect, with its gentle notes and musical rhythm, is specially noticed. This language with its branches is spoken by ten millions.

The great trade of Soochow is silk; and in the hongs are found a hundred varieties of satin and two hundred of silks and gauzes. When a silk robe was considered too great a luxury for a Roman Emperor the Soochow scholar wore his gown of brocaded satin. In the Nanking and Soochow Guilds there are 7,000 looms in constant operation. In and around the city 100,000 women are employed in embroidering mandarins' robes, ladies' dresses and stage actors' apparel, and twice a year the Imperial tailor sends on as tribute a thousand trunks of embroidered robes for the Emperor's household.

One whole section of the city is devoted to furniture. The wood is highly polished, and the handsomely carved sets of furniture, with princely bedsteads, tables and chairs inlaid with marble, sofas and wardrobes of rose-wood, would do credit to any market. Another part is given up to jade, and the noisy scene at the temple of the jadestone god in the mornings is like the Gold Board in New York. Silversmiths drive an extensive trade, and so with a thousand small manufactures "within the six gates." The sale of foreign goods is steadily and rapidly on the increase, and Soochow will soon become a large wholesale market for the manufactures of the West.

Fifty years ago Soochow was in her glory, but the Taipings came and the streets were one scene of desolation, and nine-tenths of her homes became ruins. From the most reliable information we can gather from 600,000 to 800,000 of her population perished during the rebellion. The tales of the survivors are the repetition of the words of the "weeping prophet" over the Holy City. It was around the walls of Soochow, that "Chinese Gordon," with but a cane, his "magic wand," led his troops to victory and won his fairest laurels. Outside the city the four rebel kings who surrendered were decapitated by Li Hungchang and the reign of terror in Mid-China practically ended. During the next succeeding years the greater part of the city was rebuilt. Most of the families have now recovered from their losses, and the future is bright with hope. In great quietness and safety there dwells within the walls a little colony of Americans—numbering forty, including *les enfants*—who with a college, a hospital, 20 schools, 15 churches and chapels, each opened several times a week, and a wide distribution of Christian literature, especially of "The Book of Books," come with the message of peace to Soochow and good-will to her citizens.

Within the past few months the author of the above highly interesting and informing sketch has passed away. Dr. du Bose was not only a good Chinese scholar and linguist, but he possessed other high literary attainments, and published much that will keep his memory green for long years. He was a man of a most engaging and loveable personality, had something of the sporting instinct within him and a hospitality and heartiness that were all his own, and he left behind him a big host of friends. Happily he was permitted to see the great object of his later years nearing realization, the stamping out of the opium curse from China. Surely no more single-minded missionary ever worked in the honoured field. *Ossa sua molliter cubent!*

CHAPTER XX—*Continued.*

TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

HANGCHOW.

BY THE RT. REV. BISHOP MOULE, D.D.

Yühang hsing shêng sze fang wu, 餘杭形勝四方無
Chou p'ang ts'ing shan Hsien tsāng hü.* 州傍青山縣枕湖

PEH-KÜ-YIH (Cent. 8—9).

"Sans faille la plus noble cité est la meillor qe soit au monde."

MARCO POLO (Cent. 13).

THE city thus praised by alien and by citizen lies about 150 miles south-west of Shanghai. The Huang-p'u and its creeks serve the traveller as far as Kiashăn (Kazay^{n}), some 70 miles; and at Kiahsing (Kashing), 10 miles further, he finds himself in the Grand Canal, which touches this city on its way from Soochow to its southern terminus, about a mile from the Wulin Gate of Hangchow.

The whole distance has been done by a houseboat under sail in about 24 hours. The native passenger-boats, named after the city of Wusieh, take from three to six days, as they are bad sailers in any but a fair wind—quite helpless in rough weather. They rely chiefly on the *yuloh* (scull) and tow-line. Recently, however, a service of steam-launches has been put on, which starts daily from Shanghai and Hangchow, each towing a train of three to seven or eight of the Wusieh boats, either engaged privately, or filled with passengers at so much a head, or who have clubbed two or three together to share one of the three cabins into which the boat is usually divided. A boat costs $20 more or less, including the tow; a cabin from $6 to $9.

At T'angtsi (Dongsi), some 17 miles nearly due north of Hangchow, the hills are well in sight; and P'ingyao (Bingyow, "the Potteries"), a well-known resort of sportsmen, is only a few miles to the south-west.

The waterway from T'angtsi is bordered on each side with orchards of plum, peach, loquat and other fruit trees, as well as mulberry plantations; while the hamlets or single homesteads of the cultivators, shaded with groves or clumps of trees, add picturesqueness

* The fair prospects of Yühang (old name of Hangchow) are unmatched in the four regions;
Its Prefect leans on the green hills, its sub-Magistrate is pillowed on the lake.

to the landscape. During the latter part of this southerly course the hills, in which the famous Hsihu (West Lake) is framed, are in view ahead.

The couplet which serves as motto for this chapter describes Hangchow a thousand years ago as so placed that municipal officers "lean on the green hills and are pillowed on the lake." Another author describes the city as "girdled by the river." This river is the Ts'ient'ang which, rising in the hills on the Keangsi frontier, divides Chehkeang into the "eight upper prefectures and the three lower:" so-called because they lie respectively on the right or southern, and the left or northern banks of the river. It is chiefly known to foreigners for its swift tides, and the volume and violence of the "bore" which occurs especially at the equinoxes.

The green hills are the picturesque group which surround on all sides but one the pretty lake, the theme of Chinese verse for a thousand years. They belong to the mountain-system which, according to Dr. Williams, "after passing through Kweichow and Hunan and dividing Kwangtung and Fuhkien from Keangsi and Chehkeang, bends north- east till it reaches the sea opposite Chusan."

To the best of the writer's knowledge these hills cover the greater part of Chehkeang so that nowhere to the west and south of Hangchow or on the right bank of the Ts'ient'ang are they ever out of sight. The basins of the Yung river at Ningpo, of the Tsaongo which drains the department of Shaohsing, and of the Ts'ient'ang itself, all contain wide and fertile plains; but it is only in the east of the province around Kiahsing, that one finds oneself in the midst of a vast level, with no elevation to break the horizon loftier than a pagoda-tower or some group of pine or camphor trees. Bingyow, mentioned above, is we believe on the margin of a hilly region that stretches away to the very frontier of Anhuei.

Hangchow, comparatively speaking, is not an ancient city. The topographies place its foundation after the sixth century. They record that its site was once swept by the sea, the estuary probably of the Yangtze; and it was not till that huge current sought a more northerly channel that, first a village of fishermen and saltboilers, and ultimately a city, was built at the foot of the hills which overlook the Ts'ient'ang and the lake on either hand, on ground left dry by the receding river. During the confusion that prevailed at the close of the ninth and beginning of the tenth centuries, Ts'ien K'iao, as tradition has it, a chief of salt-smugglers, acquired power, which, confirmed to him by Imperial grant, he wielded as a feudal prince (*wang*) over a wide region having Hangchow for its capital. His "fief" included Soochow on the north and Shaohsing on the south; and was ruled by the house of Ts'ien from 907 A.D. till, about 70 years later, his grandson surrendered it to the first Emperor of the great Sung dynasty, by that time firmly seated at Peking. Ts'ien Wang is said to have been the first to contend successfully with the destructive tides of the river which bears his name. He fought his enemy with the weapon of magic, firing a volley of crossbow-bolts into the threatening "bore," and by vigorous engineering at the same time. The massive stone-dykes which stand now east of the city, perhaps three miles from high-water mark, may *possibly* date back to his day. It is not certain, however, that the river's name Ts'ient'ang (Dyke of Ts'ien) is really a memorial of the prince: since the name was applied to the site of Hangchow some four hundred years before he flourished

Three or four of the few ancient buildings to be seen at Hangchow are distinctly connected with the Ts'ien family. The slender pagoda, first seen by the visitor who approaches the city from the north, is ascribed to Prince K'iao. So is the first erection of the huge tower of "Six Harmonies" (*Liuho T'a*) on the banks of the river, and of another pagoda tower on the top of Nankao Fêng, a picturesque height on the western shore of the lake. These two were restored a century or two later, after destruction by fire. The other great tower, that of the Thunder Peak (*Leifêng T'a*) on the margin of the lake, was built by a lady of Hungshuh's court, the last prince of the Ts'ien house.

Inscriptions remain, dating from that period, and engraved by order of one or other of the Ts'ien princes. The most interesting of these is found at the entrance to the once famous Buddhist convent of Brahma's Heaven (*Fant'ien Sze*), about a mile beyond the chief south gate of the city (*Fênghwang Mên*). It covers the faces of two polygonal shafts, part of lofty pillars of the quaint design called *chw'ang*, or umbrellas of state. It consists chiefly of Buddhist Sûtras and other formulæ.

The Hsihu, besides the attraction of its beauty, is for the Chinese student hardly less interesting as the favourite resort and theme of panegyric of poets, such as Peh Kü-yih of the ninth and Su Tungp'o of the eleventh centuries; and, in more recent times, of the magnificent Emperors K'anghsi and Chienlung. The lodges occupied by the emperors stood on the pretty island, Kushan, joined to the north shore by causeway and bridges, on which still stands a building called the "Travelling Palace without," in distinction from the "Travelling Palace within," the city. The outer palace is now chiefly used as a Library.

In the thirteenth century the lake was celebrated by Marco Polo, and in the next by Friar Odoric. The latter relates an excursion made under the guidance of a friendly citizen across the lake to a convent and grottoes, easily identified with the Lin-yin Convent and its very interesting sculptured rocks called Feilai Fêng. The convent with its grottoes, its chapel of the five hundred *Loham* (Saints of Buddhism), the wooded hill at the back, ascended by a paved walk and flight of steps to the T'aoukwang-sze, half-way up its side, and thence to another temple on its summit, is well worth a visit for the picturesque beauty of its setting as well as the interest of its religious and historical associations.

The topographers make it the earliest seat of Buddhism in the province and ascribe its foundation to an Indian monk in the first years of the fourth century.

A beautiful walk of perhaps two miles leads on from it to the now more famous Monastery of T'ienchuh (Buddhist name for India). This has been elaborately restored since its destruction in 1862 by the T'aipings. A large village depends on it, consisting mainly of shops where incense, tinsel-paper and other necessaries of Chinese idolatry are sold.

On the lake shore, not far from the Imperial island, is the tomb of Yoh Fei. This worthy, a patriotic general of the twelfth century, was put to death at the instigation of the Minister Ts'in Kwei who was intriguing with the Tartar invader of the period. After the minister's own death, a revulsion of feeling induced the weak Sung monarch to make such amends as seemed possible by erecting stately tombs to the murdered general and a son who fell with him, and placing in front of them figures in iron of Ts'in, his wife, and two other accomplices of his treason, kneeling and bound with cords, enclosed in stone cages. Visitors are encouraged to spit upon and hurl stones at the figures: with the result that

they are often broken and from time to time replaced by new ones. A grant of land was made to the surviving members of the general's family, which is still held by descendants of Yoh Fei. The head of the family a few years ago furnished, out of this land, a site for the Church Missionary Society's Sanatorium on a hill above the tomb.

A mile beyond the tomb of Yoh is the "Jadestone Well," a perfectly clear oblong pool, in one of the paved courts of a small Buddhist temple, fed by a perennial spring within the precincts, and stocked with a great number of fish, some of them carp of very large size. The preservation of these fish, safe for ever from hook or net, is an act of merit in the Buddhist code. There is a *vivarium* of a different kind at the Fantai's (Treasurer) yamên within the city. This is a deep pool or tank in the outer quadrangle of the yamên, surrounded by a carved stone balustrade and crossed by a bridge. It contains several very large fresh-water tortoises which, like the fish just mentioned, are usually eager for a chance feed. The popular belief is that they are kept in the pool to deter bold thieves from the attempt, otherwise possible, to reach the treasure-vaults by diving through the pool. The Fantai's yamên is at the northern foot of the Capitoline Hill of Hangchow, the *Ch'enghuang Shan*, hardly less famous in China than the West Lake. Picturesque in itself, with its groups of building combined with fine trees, it is an admirable point of view from which to view at once the huge city within its twelve-mile wall; the suburbs north and south only less extensive than itself; the broad river, some two miles wide as it passes the city, from its sources in the mountains of the south-west to Haining and the bay; and the lovely little lake which washes the city wall on the east, but on all other sides is shut in by lofty hills, crowned and studded with the temples and towers of Buddhist or Taouist monasteries.

The High Street (*Takiai*) of Hangchow, running northward from the river suburb through the *Fêngshan* Gate, bends round the eastern spur of the hill and thence proceeds nearly due north some two miles towards the *Wulin* Gate. It makes one more angle at a point a quarter of a mile within the gate just beyond the already venerable Roman Catholic Mission. The great Jesuits of the sixteenth and seventeenth century, of whom M. Ricei was the most conspicuous, settled here early in the latter century. The first Manchu Emperor gave his sacred sanction to the title their mission house still bears as *T'ienchu T'ang* (God's Hall). Trigault, the companion and the biographer of Ricei, was prior here; and his ashes are preserved under a Chinese inscription at Fangtsin, where, under beautiful hills some five miles north-west of the city, the fathers have a small cemetery. They are no longer Jesuits but of the society of St. Vincent de Paul, to which the Mission was transferred during one of the temporary eclipses of the Jesuits. Early in the eighteenth century, in the persecution under Yungching, the missionaries were expelled; the church and other buildings being confiscated and dedicated as a temple to T'ienhow, the Heavenly Empress. They were restored, a mass of ruins in 1862 after more than a century of desecration, but have been since rebuilt and extended.

One other object of interest must be mentioned before our list closes—namely, the *Kungyuen* or Examination Office, which is found not far to the east of the Roman mission just mentioned. This is the scene of the examinations held on an average once in three years, at which the graduates of the whole province compete for the second literary degree

of *Kujin.* Some ten thousand *Siutsai* (*baccalaurei*) usually assemble, for whose accommodation as many brickwork cells are provided, ranged parallel rows facing south, and the whole bisected by the broad central avenue of the enclosure.

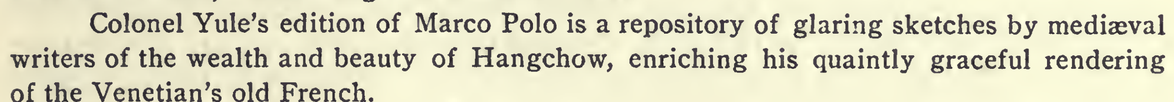
Within the walls are also found quarters for the Imperial Examiners and the high Mandarins who are their assessors; for several literary aspirants all of official rank; for some hundreds of copying clerks, since no essay is examined in the autograph; a staff of block-cutters and printers, a troop of cooks and servants; besides a temple to the patron of literature standing at the centre of the great quadrangle. As a literary province Chehkeang stands high,—third or fourth, perhaps, of the eighteen.

The tidal "bore" is best seen at Haining, some 30 miles from Hangchow, and easily accessible direct from Shanghai. It is at its highest usually soon after the equinoxes, but a tidal wave of some height is to be seen frequently throughout the year. The phenomenon has been elaborately described by Captain Moore, R.N., in a paper read before the North-China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society (*Journal,* Vol. xxiii, No. 3).

The river is the highway of communication with the south and south-west of Chehkeang, as well as with the provinces beyond the border. Before steamers were known and appreciated by the Chinese it was a favourite route for travellers to Canton. The other great highway, by which the north and east are reached, is the Grand Canal. From the earliest times a chain of inland waters seems to have connected Hangchow with the Yangtze, and so with the north and Peking. Kublai's principal achievement appears to have consisted in perfecting the northern part of the great system in Shantung and Chihli. The last southern link, uniting Hangchow with Dongsi, which had been the terminus till then, was completed some 40 years after his death by an insurgent chief who held Soochow under the last Mongol sovereign.

Hangchow became famous for its wealth and the beauty of its scenery long before the Mongol, in the ninth century. In the eleventh and twelfth centuries under the magnificent house of Sung it was almost at the zenith of its splendour and fame, when Su Tiengp'o ruled it as Prefect and sung the praises of its lake and hills. In the following century it became the capital of the Southern Dynasty; and under effeminate monarchs shorn of half their empire it nevertheless shone with yet greater magnificence. Its vast extent at that time suggested to Marco Polo's memory the well known hundred miles of wall and bridges over intramural canals reckoned by the thousand. The real extent seems to have been about 20 miles of wall; though, if the persistent tradition could be verified which places Su's yamên to the west of the Sihu, a much larger area was enclosed.

Colonel Yule's edition of Marco Polo is a repository of glaring sketches by mediæval writers of the wealth and beauty of Hangchow, enriching his quaintly graceful rendering of the Venetian's old French.



CHAPTER XX—*Continued.*

TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

FENGWANSHAN: a Trip to the Hills.

BY MR. AND MRS. C. DEIGHTON-BRAYSHER.

"And t'is my faith that every flower
Enjoys the air it breathes"—WORDSWORTH.

OUR place is among the ferns and flowers, and as we have been asked to say something about Shanghai's hills we have pleasure in doing so, though it is by no means an easy undertaking owing to the route being so constantly traversed and the rendezvous so very well known. Still many things may strike one that would be overlooked by another, and should these jottings in any measure assist those in search of ferns and flowers or serve in some slight way to recall happy days passed in this district they will have amply fulfilled their purpose.

In a comfortable houseboat, after being towed up the Whangpoo past the native anchorage by the *Feitoo,* we slowly yuloh our way with the last of the flood, striking off at the creek at right angles to the river immediately above the Arsenal. To the left peach orchards clothed in their dark green foliage, with here and there a gleam of ruddy fruit, the last of the season, form a marked contrast to their fascinating charm and beauty in the spring, when they attract thousands of visitors, native and foreign, to be witnesses of their blushing loveliness.

Wild-flowers of many varieties clothe the banks of the circuitous creek sufficient in number and variety to claim the notice of the botanist. Surely one recognises sweet old friends in the melilot with its pale golden blossoms; the *Persicaria* swaying its red-stalked and rosy-headed spikes; the Michaelmas daisy with its pretty mauve petals; the yellow hawkweed and fleabane; the brookline looking up from the stream with its bright blue eyes and many others, not forgetting the *Althæa frutex* of nobler proportions,—all bringing back fond recollections of Home. One ceases to wonder at the quantity of tuberoses carried about the streets of Shanghai for sale, for here are plateau on plateau of these sweet flowers, needing apparently but a modicum of care to perfect their cultivation. Tufts of reeds and water-grasses swayed-by the strong tide make mimic whirlpools, and the rippling of the water is answered by the note of the frequent reed-warbler. A few purple and bronze-coloured dragon-flies dart hither and thither, and a hungry butcher-bird, intent on prey, anon swoops down on a noisy cicada—striking it but missing its hold: the poor insect falling into the stream, struggling and beating the water with its wings in its vain efforts to rise, its whirring becoming fainter and fainter as it is carried away by the flowing current.

After proceeding up the Sicawei Creek about a mile we were obliged to anchor for the night on account of the ebb having made. At midnight we were again moving. In the morning it was delightful to notice the clear green water of the creek as compared with the tawny flow of the muddy Whangpoo.

We passed under picturesque bridges and by peaceful hamlets; rafts on the one side, and women at the village steps washing their rice: boats laden with gourds and vegetables; villagers bartering with the fishermen for their most recent catch; splendid ducks diving and paddling in the clear stream. It may, perchance, be that in later years some of us will recall these scenes with pleasure "*Hæc olim meminisse juvabit.*" Pursuing our way we come to a broken bridge, about three miles from the hills, which we hastily sketch—hastily because the lowdah summarily went about ship—the *debris* of broken stones forming a bar to further progress by the intended route. Soon after our arrival at the foot of the hills, richly clothed with vegetation, we commenced our search for ferns.

A word or two here may be of interest to those unacquainted with this locality and its group of eight hills—doubtless in years far back islands in the sea, the trees and vegetation on whose slopes afford a fresh and grateful change after the dull monotony of the level country round Shanghai.

While wending one's way through the creeks, frequently over-arched with trees—soft shadows playing on the placid stream—one cannot but notice the little silvery fish gleaming as they rise up to catch the insects; and the water-snakes with their glittering beady eyes in heads erect, slowly wriggling their way from one weedy tuft to another.

To many it might be a novel spectacle to watch the fishing with cormorants. These birds not only dive but really fly under water in pursuit of their prey soon reappearing after a successful quest. In a very short space of time these hungry birds had scoured the whole of that part of the stream. What with such constant diligence on the part of the fishermen with birds, to say nothing of nets, traps and night-lines, in the management of which the natives are such adepts, one marvels at there being any fish left!

A few words, now we are at Fengwanshan, descriptive of the Catholic Mission, situated a little more than half-way up the highest hill, may not be out of place. The ascent is rendered less tiring by a succession of steps at intervals; three steps, an incline, and so on; then four steps and a longer incline, till the Mission court-yard—a terrace proper—is reached. The way to the building is one long serpentine avenue. Some of the trees are very beautiful and thickly leaved. The piercing rays of the August sun were almost excluded by the over-hanging verdant boughs. Beneath, on the left hand, the gully was clothed with bamboos and flowering shrubs, and from amongst these issued a kind-looking, cheerful priest who greeted us cordially and conducted us to an ante-chapel with the injunction to rest whilst he ordered refreshments. The water he offered us was deliciously refreshing, soft and cooling although not iced—for of ice there was no need. The good Père showed us over the chapel, but beyond this *Madame* was not permitted to go, the regulations forbidding it. "*Pardon! il est defendu aux dames d'y entrer,*" ejaculated the priest. We rejoined that we quite understood the restriction. The cool breeze coming through the open window at this altitude was most enjoyable and one had but little inclination to move from the spot. *Monsieur* followed his guide who showed him all over the three-storeyed

building. The dormitories were beautifully kept: everything faultlessly clean; each room bore the name of its inmate and his number. The spacious library was well-stocked with books; the refectory with its long polished, hard-wood benches—a noble room—gave one some idea of the numbers entertained at certain seasons. The space and coolness of the entire building were delightful, and the different views from the summit were charming enough to amply repay one for the fatigue and trouble of climbing. On a clear day Hangchow Bay on the South can be seen, and, in a northerly direction the hills at Soochow, 50 miles away, stand out in bold relief. Pagodas seem scattered almost broadcast—marking favourite spots, and for the most part their sites appear well chosen. Rice-fields, rich in their bright green crops, bordered by numerous creeks and waterways, extend as far as the eye can reach. Shanghai some 18 miles distant appearing as a small white spot. A general impression obtains that the way to the larger chapel crowning the westernmost hill is approached by twelve "stages," each stage being marked by a building dedicated to one of the Apostles. This is not quite correct. There are in reality seven lateral zig-zag paths terminated by "stations," the architecture resembling the façade of a miniature temple. In the front of each is set a cast in bronze portraying one of "The Fourteen Agonies." The workmanship of each of these tablets is a study in itself—the tablets alone are well worth the visit. The priest informed us that the bronzes were cast in Paris, and it seemed to us it would be difficult to meet with finer work anywhere. A verger preceded us and showed us over the main chapel. The western sunlight striking the stained-glass windows made lovely mosaics on the well laid parquet. After resting a while on the parapet on the crest of the hill and enjoying the widespread landscape we slowly retraced our steps towards our boat. And now for the principal object of our trip, namely:—

THE FERNS.

The first of these to catch our eye is the graceful *Lygodium scandens*, often attaining to a height of many feet, climbing and encircling any object within its reach. When taking up a root of this pretty cryptogram we dislodged a woodsia, and subsequently discovered two more varieties of this family. The *Lastrea* abounds here, and we came across the *Helypteris, Spinulosa, Montana filis-mas* and *Rigida.* Some of these were remarkably handsome. The common *Polypodium, Pteris* and *Blechnum* spicate were to be found at every turn. Although our search for the *Botrychium* was fruitless we discovered it on a previous occasion growing by itself almost on the summit of the hill. In the month of October it is especially striking when its amber-coloured frond catches the golden sunshine. To those unacquainted with the plant there would be a difficulty in finding it till such time as its tall, fertile frond appears: this is in striking contrast to the dark green, curly leaves below, half concealed by the grass. Further down this, the third hill of the first group, we found the *Adiantum nigrum* and many varieties of the *Asplenium: A. lancelatum, A. viride, A. trichomanes, A. hemionitis;* and doubtless there were several others we had neither the time nor the good luck to find. A grave was beautified by large tufts of *Scolopendrium*, and a coarse fern somewhat resembling the common bracken, difficult of removal as its roots were so deeply imbedded in bricks and stones. On leaving this spot and descending to the undergrowth the *Osmunda regalis* abounded, the infant plants of a delicate pale green tint compared with those of maturer

growth; in fact, if one did not know they were the same family one might have even mistaken them for another class altogether. So many varieties of *Pteris* are to be found here as to call for special notice—amongst them *P. longifolia*, *P. collinas* and *P. serrulata*—same attaining the height of 1 foot or more, others only 2 or 3 inches.

Our stay was unavoidably limited, but we incline to the belief that any diligent botanist would find his toil rewarded with a "catch" of from 25 to 30 different varieties of lovely ferns, while a book on this subject would be of the greatest interest and certainly of service to those fond of this pleasing study.

We descended the last of the hills well satisfied with the result of our scramble in the treasures we possessed. Retracing our way we arrived at the creek which flows past the Catholic Mission, where our tender awaited us. Pleasant it certainly was to glide along the pellucid stream—the arching boughs of the various trees forming lovely vistas most of the way. Slowly returning we stopped now and again to gather what wild-flowers of interest came within reach. The yellow *Potentilla* with its tiny crimson "strawberries," the richly lemon-scented agrimony, calling up reminiscences of the farmers' harvest feasts at Home, before which events the bucolics infuse the herb in boiling water and copiously imbibe the potion to ensure good appetite and digestion. The white flowers of the water-chestnut studded the stream, aglow with the rich blue tint of the wild *Commelyna;* the fragrant southernwood, the parti-coloured toad-flax ("Oxford weed") and the saxifrage—both white and lavender; the tiny wild *everlasting*, sometimes known as "the rebellious plant" from the fact of the children rising up against their parents (the young plants encircle the parent stem and quickly overtop it,) were all culled as we moved along. The beautiful pink lily in abundance on every hill and mound deserves special mention. In some parts the ground was covered with these lovely flowers, discernible by their tint at an unusually long distance.

At length our houseboat is reached and gladly do we partake of the fragrant and cheering cup that awaits us on board.

Casting off from the bank the boat proceeded under sail with a fair breeze, affording opportunity of revelling in the fairy scenery as we moved along. Fishing-stakes extending across the creek were constantly passed, evoking the usual swishing sound as the boat grazed them. Before sunset and when some four miles from the hills we were tempted to land and gather some of the pink lilies which literally clothed the ground. Here on one side of a mound we discovered a small variety of *Scolopendrium*, the leaves not more than 2 inches in length. Later in the evening we remained on deck for some hours watching the fire-flies while the flashes of summer lightning illumined a belt of low-lying dark clouds. Our progress now was constantly interrupted as we passed through busy villages—the creek leading to Wongdoo being all but blocked by numerous rafts and boats. However we at last managed to emerge from the crush amid much shouting and a very Babel of tongues.

Arrived at Wongdoo the boat is anchored for the night. Early the next morning our homeward track is resumed and Shanghai is reached without incident in due course.

For comfort's sake August is certainly full early a month for making excursions, but even a short trip at the end of the summer serves to renovate those in need of change and is certainly better than no outing at all.

CHAPTER XXI.

NINGPO NOTES.

By H. P. Wadman.

NINGPO is situated about 11 miles up the river Yung (甬江) and is reached in a night from Shanghai, to and from which port there is daily steamer communication.

SHOOTING.

There is very fair shooting to be had at various spots round Ningpo, all easily accessible and within a night's journey of the port, but it is hardly a hunting-ground a sportsman, whose chief aim was to make a big bag and who had plenty of time at his disposal, would choose, as, although there is plenty of game, the cover is too thick to work with much success with dogs. Five or six brace of pheasants in a day by a resident well acquainted with the country and a good shot is considered an exceptionally good bag. The charm of the shooting is the variety of game obtainable and the lovely country in which it is found, which is hilly and in most places very thickly wooded. A certain number of the hills are covered with scrub oak and dwarf fir trees amongst which the best pheasant shooting is to be had.

Pheasants, partridges, deer and wild-pig, &c., are all to be found in the adjacent hills, but the two latter are not often seen on account of the density of the cover which they frequent.

All the favourite shooting spots are within 20 to 30 miles of the port, and a common experience is that beyond 30 or 35 miles away the shooting gets worse instead of better.

The following are a few of the best known spots:—

THE LAKES.

There are two large lakes, divided by a barrier, called San-li-dong (三里塘) and Ing-li-dong (五里塘), about 15 miles' journey from Ningpo, three miles of which are performed by river and the rest by canal. To get from the river into the canal and from the canal into the lake the house-boat has to be hauled over a mud "haul-over," for which a charge of 100 *cash* is made. The lakes are more frequented than any other shooting place by the Ningpo residents. They are surrounded by hills where there are plenty of pheasant and deer, but the cover is thick and the shooting therefore difficult. In cold weather the lakes teem with wildfowl of nearly every description but, owing to the regularity with which the birds are fired at throughout the winter by both foreign and native sportsmen alike, they are difficult of approach, and it is a hopeless task to attempt to secure a good bag without the aid of a duck-gun.

NINGPO

AND SURROUNDING COUNTRY

TO ACCOMPANY

'WITH BOAT AND GUN IN THE YANGTZE VALLEY.'

Ning-kong-jou (鄞江橋) "bridge over the Ning," is a very favourite place for pheasant and partridges. It is a village situated at the source of one of the two branches of the river, the bed of which is dry at low water. It is about 30 miles distant from Ningpo and reached in a night with a fair tide.

Dzian-ding (長亭) "long pavilion," is situated on the other branch, the main one of the river, about 30 miles from Ningpo. To reach it from Ning-kong-jou it is necessary to return within two or three miles of the part where the two branches join. This is looked upon as very good pheasant country. Wherever there are bamboos partridges are nearly always to be found.

Wanchi (横溪), "river crossing," about 15 miles from Ningpo, the journey being partly by river and partly by canal, is specially regarded as a good partridge country on account of the number of bamboo copses.

Tien-tung (天童), "heavenly youth," about 15 miles by river and canal and a five mile-walk after leaving houseboat. Wild-pig are reported to be plentiful on the surrounding hills, but the cover is very dense. There is a celebrated temple situated at their foot called Tien-tung-sz (天童寺), where I have no doubt accommodation for the night could be obtained if required.

Meishu (梅墟), on the Ningpo river, 25 *li* S.E. of Chinhai, and Odotzu (河頭市) not far from Meishu are both capital snipe resorts.

In the winter of 1893, I made a trip to some fairly large lakes called Si-hu (西湖) and Tunghu (東湖), about 20 miles from Tu Tao, a military town about 40 miles up the main branch of the river. Owing to the long drought the lakes were nearly dry and the weather was unfortunately mild, so there were not many wild-fowl on them. From the crowds of natives that surrounded the boat they were evidently unaccustomed to see foreigners, and I was informed that none had ever been there to shoot before, so with plenty of water on the lakes in cold weather there would doubtless be some good sport with the wild-fowl. It is necessary to take a small punt, which has to be carried about 100 yards from the canal where the houseboat stops at the lakes. The journey is not an easy one, as after leaving Tu Tao and proceeding to the right for about 7 miles, the houseboat enters a canal and before reaching the lakes has to be dragged over two or three "haul-overs." There are a great many bridges also which the houseboat would not be able to get under if there was much water in the canals. Anyone making the trip is recommended to take a native boat. The country round the lakes is very barren, offering very little cover for pheasants.

The Snowy Valley (雪竇寺) in the spring is regarded as one of the most beautiful spots for scenery in the surrounding country, but all who have visited it report the same story as regards the scarcity of game. It would therefore not repay a sportsman for going there. The usual route is to Ningkongjou previously referred to and then a day's journey, about 12 miles, either on foot, in chair, or by raft up the rapids. There is sleeping accommodation to be had at the temple there, but the visitor has to take all bedding, food, &c., with him and to make arrangements with the priests beforehand for the room required.

Few sportsmen pay Ningpo a visit as there is always the difficulty of houseboat accommodation, most of the houseboats being privately owned and generally in use by their owners and friends. Were it not for this drawback there is no doubt the country

would be shot over much more and fresh and better shooting grounds than those referred to discovered. For a sportsman fond of hill climbing and scenery the country is worth exploring, and I feel sure there must be good sport to be had in districts unknown to the Ningpo resident, who, as a rule has not the time to spend in looking for fresh grounds.

But Ningpo, somehow or other, always seems to repay the visitor, be he sportsman, botanist or entomologist.

CHAPTER XXII.

YANGTZE NOTES.

KIANGYIN TO KIUKIANG.

BY F. W. STYAN, F.Z.S.

A SHORT account of a holiday trip in a houseboat up the Yangtze from Kiangyin to Kiukiang, with special reference to some of the birds met with on the river, may fitly commence the Chapter entitled "Yangtze Notes":—

It was on China New Year Day that, after six days tedious tracking against a north-east gale, six days of the usual delays, collisions, wrangling and petty annoyances that seem to be inseparable from creek navigation, we at last got clear on to the broad waters of the Yangtze at Kiangyin. The mast was hoisted for the last time, the shears were stowed away not to be used again for many months; sail was made and we experienced the satisfactory sensation of living on board a sailing-boat once more and not on a barge. The breeze was fair and strong and just before dusk we anchored at the lower end of what is generally known as the Shayu River, a shallow "cut-off" on the right bank of the river which saves many miles to light-draught steamers, the main channel following the north bank in a long bend. Between the two channels lie a series of low islands protected by high sea banks which, judging from the little we saw of them, might well repay exploring in quest of sport.

We landed on a sand-spit for a short walk before dark and for some time saw nothing but gulls which were abundant enough. At last I marked six large waders in some shallow water. They were very tame and, being uncertain what they were, I shot a couple. The rest instead of flying away walked leisurely about looking at their dead companions and showed no alarm till the dog ran in to retrieve. He brought back two handsome avocets, birds which are by no means to be bagged every day, a fact which made me regret letting the others off. On returning to the boat we sailed on a few miles and then, the night being dark and the channel uncertain, made all snug and anchored.

The following morning after we had made a few miles a dead calm set in which rendered us helpless until the tide made, so we took the opportunity of exploring one of the islands, and the results so far exceeded our expectations that it was only anxiety to press on as quickly as possible to Chinkiang that restrained me from visiting every island on our route. The scenery was certainly not entrancing. The island lies very low and at first sight appeared entirely under cultivation, but a nearer inspection showed that between the sea-

wall and water was a tract of waste ground of varying breadth covered in summer with high reeds. These were now mostly cut and in the stubble we found plenty of pheasants, very wild as a rule, but still some lay close and were accounted for, and some of the few patches of standing reeds proved veritable warm corners. There were a few teal and snipes about and numbers of herons, egrets and green sandpipers. A party of night-herons flew over and pitched in a clump of willows whence one was bagged as a specimen. A pair of hoopoes were added to the bag; several green wood-peckers were seen; and starlings, mynahs, tits, buntings and black-tailed hawfinches were numerous.

Altogether it was a very interesting day and the bag when we returned to the boat at 4 P.M. was calculated to gladden the eyes of both sportsman and ornithologist. When we got on board a light breeze had started and we sailed gently on in the fading light, watching with glasses the flocks of goosanders fishing inshore and crossing our bows just out of range as we stole up to them.

It was one of those hot, breathless days which in winter generally presage a storm, and, as anticipated, about eight o'clock, with a sudden rush and whistle, a north-west gale came down upon us and in a moment the boat was almost on her beam ends. The river was about half-a-mile broad, a nasty sea quickly got up, it was pitch dark and bitterly cold, so we had rather a bad time running across for the weather shore, under the lee of which we ran with a rag of sail until we reached a comparatively sheltered spot where we lay with two anchors down, bumping and straining all night in a most uncomfortable manner. By next morning a wonderful transformation had taken place: the whole country was clothed in a mantle of white and the atmosphere thick with a fine powdery snow, which, driven before the fierce gale, penetrated every nook. It was impossible to land or to move, and the only thing was to make ourselves as snug as possible and wait for fair weather. These nor'-westers usually last two or three days, but on the second morning the gale had blown itself out and the sky cleared. I went ashore and had a three hours' tramp on one of the islands. The snow was very deep, nearly a foot on the flat, with heavy drifts here and there which made walking very difficult. The place was alive with bird life, and, as is generally the case when snow is on the ground, all were very tame. I was dressed entirely in white, which must have made me almost invisible, and, whatever the birds may have thought, they probably did not recognise me as a human being. In this way the ramble was most interesting, as it was possible not only to approach birds very closely but also to see their plumage very clearly against the snow. The island contained only ordinary birds, however, and I killed but few. An exception to the general tameness was a peregrine-falcon which would persist in keeping just out of range.

Had the weather been more propitious and more time been at our disposal we should have liked to have done some more exploring in that neighbourhood, but we had to hurry on our journey, so got under way with flood-tide in the afternoon and sailed on to Sisan, where we anchored. Next morning a fine north-east wind carried us up to Chinkiang, accompanied by a heavy snowstorm which continued all day.

Here my companion left to return to Shanghai by steamer but another friend was waiting to continue the up-river journey. We started at daylight on February 14th, and the forenoon struggled on shore for many miles through deep snow while the boat sailed slowly

up river. Shooting was almost out of the question, but we bagged three falcate-teal from flocks lying under the shelter of the bank. We saw several buzzards and a flock of curlew, too wary to be approached. About four o'clock we landed on the north bank, a short distance above Eching, and found numbers of pheasants about; it was quite a sight to see eight or ten cocks running ahead of us over the snow. Getting within shot was quite another thing, but by dint of patience and a little judicious driving towards patches of reeds and ditches four pheasants and a woodcock were brought to bag. We stayed here the following day and had a little sport in spite of the bad weather; a few pheasants were bagged and I had the good luck to run across a nice little piece of wildfowl ground. It was a stretch of wet paddy-fields cut up by ditches and interspersed with several small shallow lakes. Finding it impossible to stalk the ducks I adopted a plan which has often proved successful—crouching down in the centre of ground and firing a barrel in the air. Result—consternation among the birds, which take wing in all directions. Some are sure to pass within range; every shot that is fired startles them afresh, and before they realise where the danger is some very good sport is the result. On this occasion I bagged four mallards, a falcate and a common teal, besides a goosander shot in mistake for a duck. The same lot of swampy ground yielded a hare, not the ordinary little Chinese hare, *Lepus sinensis*, but Swinhoes' hare, *Lepus swinhoei*, which is the common species on the north bank of the river as the other is on the south. Peewits were plentiful and a couple were added to the bag. After being duly hung, well cooked and served on toast these birds are hard to beat for breakfast. Alternate snow and rain kept us in the boat the following morning, and a walk in the afternoon added little to our score; so before dark we travelled a few miles further up river.

A bright sunny day was an agreeable change and we landed on the south bank next morning with hope once more restored, and though game was not plentiful it proved to be an interesting day. Just behind the sea-wall which lines the bank all along this part of the river lies a reedy district cut up by ponds and paddy-fields. Beyond this is a highly cultivated country which after an hour's exploration proved destitute of either game or interest, so we returned to the reeds. There were a good many ducks here, but as they rose from ponds among reeds which are 10 to 15 feet high, they were difficult to shoot; we killed in all two mallard, seven teal, a snipe and three pheasants. I also shot a water-rail *(Rallus indicus)* very similar to our English bird, and a few other specimens. There were numbers of herons, egrets and bitterns about, and buzzards were plentiful, as they are on all the low lands of the Yangtze. In the afternoon we sailed up with a fair breeze close to Single Tree Hill, anchoring for the night under the south bank. On the way we saw an extraordinary number of goosanders busy fishing under the banks. In some of the little bays as many as a hundred would be gathered together, not in one flock, but in pairs or parties of half-a-dozen. As the boat approached they would scuttle across the bows and, skimming low over the water, pitch again in mid-stream; the females were always the first to rise. Sometimes goosanders are very aggravating; we were constantly shooting them as duck, and frequently mistaking the smews for teal. Of course when one gets a full view it is easy to distinguish them, but there is not always time to examine or deliberate. This fine day proved to be a delusion for next morning we woke only to find it snowing hard, and this afterwards turning to sleet, making shooting hopeless, we sailed away with a fair

wind to Nanking, where my companion, whose time was nearly up and who despaired of further sport, caught the steamer for Shanghai and left me to do the distance to Wuhu alone.

It was an interesting journey, but a detailed account would be tedious. Sport became a secondary object and most of the time was devoted to studying the bird-life of the river. The weather improved; time was no object, so I could travel leisurely and land wherever the country looked inviting. Taken in this way the whole stretch of the river from Chinkiang to Wuhu and further up again to Kiukiang is a paradise for a sportsman who is not merely anxious to kill game. It is seldom that one lands for an hour or two, whether on the cultivated plains, marshes, reed-covered islands, grassy scrub-covered hills, or on bare, desolate-looking wastes without meeting with something in the shape of game. One may seldom make a big bag but something is sure to turn up. At one place it is a snipey bit of swamp, at another lagoons black with duck and teal, now a flock of geese feeding on the stubbles claim attention, and again a company of handsome bustards with plumage resembling the dry, yellow, grassy plains which they frequent tempts one to try a stalk. Pheasants are scattered about almost everywhere and are probably great wanderers, and an occasional deer or hare adds variety to the shooting. The reed-beds are a grand hunting ground for the ornithologist when the reeds have been partially cleared as is the case at this time of year. The lagoons with which they are intersected swarm with wild-fowl. Grebes and gulls, herons, egrets, rails, curlew, plovers and sandpipers haunt the marshy parts, and an occasional solitary black stork may been seen fishing in a shallow pool. Overhead, birds of prey of all kinds may be seen, from the gigantic white-tailed eagle to the little merlin. Common and rough-legged buzzards are among the most conspicuous, but the graceful harriers are even more numerous. Among the reeds themselves live many small birds which are far more valuable to the collector; buntings of several species, a very small mouse-like penduline tit (*Œgethalus consobrinus*), so small and so unobtrusive that it is a most difficult bird to obtain; and a very curious bird belonging to the family of paradox-birds or parrot-billed tits. This particular species (*Paradoxomis hendei*) is apparently only found among the reed-beds of the Yangtze, and I remember my delight at first meeting with it. It is found in flocks and is generally very inconspicuous and given to skulking; but its plaintive whistle may be constantly heard, and by following the sound and waiting patiently it is possible to secure quite a number out of one flock. The body of the bird is about the size of a sparrow's, the bill is parrot-shaped and the tail is long and graduated, the colour a mixture of fawn, buff, black and white.

But enough has been said to suggest at least the attractions of the district. To those visiting it by houseboat I would offer the advice—land wherever you can. The nature of the country is undergoing perpetual change; the draining of lakes as the river falls, the drying up of marshes, the cutting of reeds and brushwood all involve changes in the character of the sport to be expected. First-rate pheasant shooting may be had at a certain place; a month later not a bird is to be found there; the remaining reeds which made such good cover on the first visit have been cut and the birds have retired several miles back to the hills. In the same way a well known wildfowl swamp may be found dry and deserted.

In the words of the poet, "you never know your luck," and this element of chance is perhaps among the charms of all sport and of sport in the Yangtze valley in particular.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

From CHINKIANG to NANKING.

BY THE SHANGHAI—NANKING RAILWAY.

GOOD snipe bags can be obtained practically all along the whole route of the railway, but preference may be given to the neighbourhoods of Kaotze and Siashu, where there are good marshes quite close to both railway stations. Several bags of over 100 head in a day were made here during the season 1909.

MIXED bags of fair size may be made starting from Lungtan and working the thick covers over the low hills to the South of the railway. Though pheasants are not so plentiful in this district as they used to be deer seem to be more in evidence than ever. Pig, too, may be had for the working, and this entails going further south, and camping out or sleeping in temples amongst the hills.

LUNGTAN (龍潭) "Dragon River" can be reached by houseboat viâ the Lungtan Creek which runs into the Yangtze, until the middle of November, and fair shooting may be had all along this waterway. It would be as well to tell the lowdah to keep a watchful eye on the water of this creek which sometimes falls very rapidly, and it may be will leave the boat high and dry until the river rises in the following Spring. This actually happened to a launch towing a houseboat in November, 1907.

LONE TREE HILL (孤樹村) "Lone Tree Village." The railway station is almost at the foot of this hill which is a well known landmark for many miles round. Fair pheasant shooting may be had inland towards the South, and snipe and wildfowl to the North between the railway and the Yangtze.

YAOHWAMEN (堯化門) "High Production Gate." Quite good pheasant shooting is to be got here in December when the natives have commenced to cut the cover, which is very dense in this neighbourhood. Pig and deer are both said to be fairly plentiful, and an occasional wolf may be accounted for.

TAIPINGMEN (太平門) "The Peace Gate." A good day's sport can be had by commencing shooting on either side of the railway line. For choice preference should be given to the South side, where there is fine cover on the hill side, a sure find for pheasants in November and December.

NANKING (南 京) "Southern Capital." Capital headquarters from which to make excursions. The country all round about abounds in good snipe grounds, and flighting can often be had by walking a short distance up the river bank in the early morning or late evening. For real luxury in snipe shooting the plain by the Ming tombs from the middle of April to middle of May, or at the end of August, provided there has been a moderate rainfall beforehand, affords all that can be desired. Most of the country as far as Kaotze can be got at from Nanking, and a fair day's sport enjoyed by leaving by the early morning train and returning in the evening.

In this country first class dogs are absolutely essential, that is if one wants to get pheasants, for though the beaters may flush the birds all right, it is only the dog, and the good one at that, who can get you the runner.

RAILWAY
FROM
CHINKIANG TO NANKING
TO ACCOMPANY
WITH BOAT AND GUN IN THE YANGTZE VALLEY.

DISTANCES.

Chinkiang to Kaotze ...... 8 miles.	Lone Tree Hill to Yaohwamen 6 miles.
Kaotze to Siashu.......... 7 "	Yaohwamen to Taipingmen 4 "
Siashu to Lungtan .... 6 "	Taipingmen to Nanking .. 5 "
Lungtan to Lone Tree Hill 6 "	Total 42 "

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

From CHINKIANG to WUHU.

By H. R. Hearson.

THE distance by river between Chinkiang and Wuhu is exactly 100 miles, and I cannot hope to do more than point out a few of the more likely shooting districts of which I have made trial.

Owing to the variable conditions of the Yangtze from year to year, and the ever spreading area under cultivation, it is impossible to give precise information as to where good shooting may be obtained at any given time. And a further difficulty lies in the fact that the pheasant is prone to shift his quarters, which if only for a distance of a very few miles is at least far enough to put him beyond what may be called "houseboat radius." Again shooting often proves disappointing from the fact that the houseboat, not built for the navigation of the river except under the most favourable conditions, may often be weather-bound for days, and compelled to seek shelter in a creek situated in a perfectly hopeless shooting district, besides being helplessly blocked in by a crowd of native craft to whom the loss of a day or two on their voyage is a matter of little moment.

However, attraction lies in the possibilities. Both fat and lean days may be happened upon. As an instance of the former a single gun on Grosse Island in January 1902, with no beaters and only one dog, an English pointer, made a bag of 49 pheasants, 1 deer and quail *ad lib.* With fresh dogs and a couple of beaters, some such average could have been maintained for a month. The cover consisted of tall reeds, and heavy, reedy grass in the open. Pigs are often found in these reed beds, and they abound on the ranges of high hills on the South side of the river, while an occasional wolf, fox, wild cat or porcupine add both interest and excitement.

The quantity of game, except in the immediate neighbourhood of the treaty ports, does not appear to be diminishing. The reason possibly is that finding more remunerative fields elsewhere, the native shooting for the Shanghai markets is not so much in evidence, and game traps are not come across with the frequency of former years.

After the beginning of December it may be taken as a general axiom that the greatest number of pheasants will be found in the reed beds near the river and creek banks and on the island. Good beaters are, of course, better than dogs for working this kind of cover.

If the covers hold many pheasants by a kind of free masonry they communicate the fact that danger is near, and rise in bunches and quickly, so the gun should take up his position in good time, and never budge an inch from that position for the pheasant has a very keen sense of hearing. It is absolutely fatal to attempt to run in order to get within range of the spot from which the first pheasant rises.

To the stranger who does not wish to waste time in exploring the following notes may, perhaps, serve as a slight guide.

SZE YING GO.—A village on a small creek leading to I-Ching (儀徵) the great salt port on the North bank of the river, some 18 miles from Chinkiang. There is excellent shooting on both sides of this creek, near the river foreshore, when the reeds are partly cut, say from 20th November to 25th December. To the West towards Sa-ma-zō, which is not more than 5 *li* or so from Sze Ying Go, wildfowl as well as pheasants and quail will generally be found. The creeks hereabouts will be found to be too shallow for a houseboat in December, but good shelter may be had in two small coves to the West and close to Sze Ying Go.

TA HO KOW, (大河口) "Large River Mouth," is a few miles from Chinkiang on the right bank of the river, and on a creek always navigable for houseboats. The hills are covered with woods of tall fir trees, and it is a beautiful country for a walk. Pheasants are fairly plentiful, but are difficult to shoot through the trees. The more leisurely woodcock haunts this district and some big bags have been made.

SEE KIA SHAN, (西霞山) "Single Tree Hill," is 30 miles from Chinkiang and 15 miles from Nanking. This is a prominent hill, about 1100 feet high, also on the right bank. At the base of this hill, as also upon the adjacent smaller hills, good shooting may be had in November. The cover is very thick, strong grass and scrub oak, and good strong dogs are absolutely necessary. The country is but sparsely populated, and pig may be found, but as to their whereabouts it would be wise to consult the native, who doubtless would be glad to assist in a hunt, for those animals do a lot of damage to the melon crop in August.

POO KOW (浦口) "River Mouth," is 3 miles up the creek just opposite to Nanking which is navigable to the end of November. To the N.E. of the village there is good pheasant and deer shooting. From Poo-kow to Chu-lu-chee 8 miles further up is a small creek with high banks. For the first 5 miles pheasants and a few hares (the Shantung hare) will be found on the low hills.

CHEOWNING (橋甯) "Bridge Place," 9 miles to entrance of creek, North bank. This creek is navigable for 5 miles till the end of November. Pheasants and hares to N.E. of the village. One of the very best places for shooting pheasants out of the reeds near the river early in December.

SAN SHAN, (三山) "The Three Hills," lies at the South end of a large lagoon 13 miles South of Nanking. The hills are an unmistakable landmark. Pheasants will be found on these and the adjacent hills in the early part of the season, but no shooting of consequence can be expected after the middle of November. Bordering the lagoon is a big grass plain, an ideal place for snipe in the Spring and Autumn, say, from 15th April to 7th May, and from 15th August to 7th September.

YANGTZE
Taunia I.
Reed Plain
Deer
RIVER
Nanking cut off
Kuan-yin-mun
Low Rolling Hills
Pigs
Single Tree Hill
Low Rolling Hill
Poo-ko
Naval College
Swamp
Cha-ho-che
Pigs & Wolves
Reed Plain
Deer
NANKING
南京
Ming Tombs
Stone figures of Animals
Tartar City
Turf Plain
Arsenal
Chow-ning
San-shan
Low Rolling Hills
Rocky Point
YANGTZE
Low Rolling Hills
Pheasant I. no shooting
Reeds Intermixed with cultivated ground
Pheasants
Lots of creeks
Pheasants and wild fowl
GROSSE I. no shooting
RIVER
Pigs
N
W
E
S
LEE SHUI
To Taiping Fu Creek
WADE I.
Scale
East Pillar
NANKING
AND ENVIRONS
TO ACCOMPANY
"WITH BOAT AND GUN IN THE YANGTZE VALLEY"

ROCKY POINT.—17 miles from Nanking. Formerly a favourite anchorage for the cruisers and gunboats of H. M.'s navy. There is an abundant supply of game, pheasants and deer on the hills, but they require a lot of getting at, for the thick oak scrub is difficult to beat properly. When this cover is sufficiently cleared off by about the middle of December to be workable the pheasant thinks that it is high time to seek the better holding where the reeds grow.

10 miles S. of Rocky Point and within 6 miles of the Taipingfu (太平府) creek, a rocky bluff stands out. A good place for shelter is a small creek about 1 mile N. of the bluff. On 22nd December, 1908, I found the hills to the N.E. literally swarming with pheasants. The natives say that pheasants are always very plentiful and that no one ever shoots in that district but a goodly lot of woodcock are to be found in the copses round the bluff and near the temple. At the same place a year later, 27th December, 1909, during a long day's tramp not a single pheasant was to be found on the hills. It may be accounted for by the fact that no rain had fallen for three weeks, and the hills being bare and dry, the birds had taken the short flight to the N.E. end of Wade Island, where they would find both shelter and food.

ISLANDS.—The islands between Rocky Point and Taipingfu would probably reveal something marvellous in numbers and how congregational pheasants they may be, if properly worked when the reeds are practically cut about the middle of December. Reed cutting begins earlier than it did some years ago, and very little of this cover is left after the first week in January.

Wade Island is now almost entirely cultivated.

WILDFOWL.

The Yangtze between Chinkiang and Wuhu teems with wildfowl right through the season. A native at Taisinjer, the possessor of a weather beaten musket, informed me that he had bagged quite a number of duck by firing a wooden ramrod right amongst them. The ramrod though heavy was just capable of floating, and skimmed a great distance on the surface of the water. A modern rifle firing a ramrod near the surface of the water should give a fairly flat trajectory for 100 yards, and the skim will do the rest. This unorthodox method of wildfowling is, at any rate, as sporting as firing a pint of lead into the brown of a company of fowl from the murderous punt duck gun.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

CHINKIANG.

By W. R. Carles, C.M.G. F.R.G.S.

Late H. M. Consul in China.

THE town of Chinkiang has existed for over 2,000 years, and received its present name nearly a thousand years since. Many are the changes in the surrounding country which it must have seen in that time. Even since our fleet in 1842 anchored off the city the changes are considerable. The main channel then lay to the South of Golden Island (金山), a few hundred yards North of which was the city of Kuachou (瓜州). Now old Kuachou lies in the bed of the river, and the site on which our ships anchored is covered with villages, among which the trees have grown up so rapidly that it appears incredible that the land can have formed so recently. Fifty years ago almost the whole volume of the river swept between Silver Island (焦山) and the south bank; now there is a channel 1,000 yards wide to the North of the island. In 1863 when the port was opened to foreign trade not a house had been left standing between the river and the city walls; now the whole space is covered, and the population of the suburbs is larger than that of the city. The slaughter which took place during the Taiping Rebellion has left its traces in the surrounding country, in valleys still uncultivated, in ruined villages over-grown with brushwood and brambles, and in lawsuits over lands for which title-deeds are not to be found.

Where the distress was greatest and the country most deserted tigers and other wild animals appeared on the scene and game multiplied profusely. But the tigers have gone South again and the shooting now is not what it was. Still it is fair and very varied. The North bank of the river has been comparatively little shot over and is much more thickly populated than the South. As far as the eye can reach a low plain intersected by canals stretches North and East. A large tract is below the water level and many terrible inundations have occurred when embankments have given way after heavy rains, but travellers tell of pheasants as numerous and wildfowl are plentiful. Oddly enough hares are said to swarm in parts of the country and to be so tame as to play with puppies.

Chinkiang itself lies at the foot of a range of hills which runs along the South bank of the river and has its extreme eastern feeder opposite Langshan (狼山). South of the hills the country consists of down land, much of which has been cultivated, with many pools of water in the hollows. This kind of country extends as far as Tanyang (丹陽), but in that neighbourhood there is much wheat grown, a fact well known to the wild-geese which swarm there in winter. The grass-land, too, is sufficient to fatten the cattle sent to the Shanghai market.

In the early part of the season these downs are the best shooting ground, for it is there that the birds breed, but later on when the crops have been cut and the ground between the terraces has had all the herbage scraped off it, the bulk of the pheasants move either to the hills, the villages or the reed-beds.

The reed-beds which line the banks of the Yangtze are a great protection to the game from the kites and other birds of prey, though not from ground vermin such as foxes, wild-cats and wolves. It is in the reed-beds that the greatest bags are made, but the birds are certainly not so strong and not so well worth shooting as those on the lower slopes of the hills where the bags made are much smaller. Early in the season the reed-beds are impenetrable, but by the end of the year enough reeds have been cut to make shooting practicable. The number of birds which will collect in a single patch is sometimes astonishing. I once saw a *bouquet* of certainly 50 birds get up simultaneously.

There are two kinds of reed ground which birds favour: that near water, which is occasionally flooded and which has no undergrowth, and that inland which has an undergrowth 3 to 4 feet high. In the first birds will run as fast as the dogs, and unless the guns are posted beforehand many birds will get away without a shot being fired at them. In the other the pheasants lie almost until they are trodden upon, and sometimes it is necessary to beat the patches a second time in order to flush the game.

Beaters are certainly more useful than dogs in reeds, but it takes a strong man to fight his way all day through reeds 18 feet high. The dew on them in the early morning is often heavy enough to drench the men to the skin, and the reed stumps are sharp enough to cut through the sole of the stoutest shooting boot, but if the men are well fed and clothed they will in my experience stand the day's work better than dogs. Late in the year, where there are reed-beds, there pheasants will be found, with very possibly a woodcock, but I have found the latter more frequent by the banks of creeks.

As to bags, I do not think that the same bags have ever been made here as can be made even now in the country behind Wuhu, but it is not necessary to go very far to get 10 brace of birds when the ground has not been much shot over. About 18 brace is as good a bag as I recollect and is more than I have seen shot.

Snipes are not generally very plentiful, but in the year 1894 after the heavy rains in August there was an unusual number, and one day M. Rocher, the Commissioner of Customs, and I got back to our boat at 9 A.M. with exactly 100 birds, shot that morning. But as a rule 10 couples of snipes in a day is a good bag.

If I had the time, the country which I should shoot would be that near Maoshan and the foot of the hills between Chinkiang and Nanking, but when the ground is dry there is hardly any scent on the hills. For those who like to shoot deer there are always deer to be

found on the hills, and heavier in weight than those in the reed-beds, if not of a different species.

Pig I have never seen, but they do come in to the neighbourhood. In olden days Mr. Carnie used to shoot many, generally at daybreak, and on the tops of the hills, but they seem to have been driven away, and in 1895 they suffered much from some illness which killed off many of the finest. Near Chüyunghsien they are said to be plentiful, but the district is not accessible to men travelling in houseboats, and is out of my reach.

The district is not very good for wildfowl, for unless the weather is severe they remain on the river, but in a hard winter, when they come inland there is quite enough shooting to be interesting. Duck, geese, teal and mandarin-ducks are to be got near at hand, and geese and bustard are plentiful in the country south of the hills in the direction of Tanyang.

There are some curiosities to be shot on the hills in the shape of a kind of wolf, which I fancy is a cross-breed. It is known as the dog-headed fox, *kou-tou-hu*, and stands quite as high as a big wolf, but is much broader across the forehead between the ears; its gait is that of the wolf and it occasionally attacks children. Those that I have seen have been in their summer coat, which was a reddish brown, so far as I could tell, without any of the lighter markings of wolves. In the winter when the hillsides are bare they probably keep in cover, but they are known to breed in the hills not far from Chinkiang.

The water-pheasant used to breed in a lotus pond near Chinkiang, but I have only seen one specimen, which was a striking object from the length of its tail, though it is evidently a bird that flies very long distances.

The hares on the south bank of the Yangtze are hardly the size of rabbits, of a reddish brown colour, with a fur which is somewhat prized by the natives. They stick to the hills and are never found in wet ground. On the north bank of the Yangtze is a hare, coloured somewhat like the English hare, which is found in the reed-beds and open country. Here at any rate, the Yangtze separates the one kind from the other, and it would be interesting to know whether the same line of division is noticed higher up the river.

The demand for game for the Shanghai market and especially the steamers is constantly on the increase, and leads me to suggest that shooting parties which make a long stay up-country should take more trouble to secure that their game reaches Shanghai in good condition. In my opinion it would be far better to give it away to the native sports than to amass a lot of bodies which reach Shanghai in a stinking condition. If the birds were cleaned as soon as shot and sent away by the first opportunity they would at any rate satisfy some part of the demand for the market. At present, of the big bags made it is improbable that one bird in ten is fit to be put on the table when it reaches Shanghai.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

CHINKIANG.

By O. G. Ready, B.A.

I. M. Customs.

CHINKIANG is undoubtedly the prettiest place on the river below Hankow. The Silver Island Pass with its narrow and difficult channel, its great rush of waters, its overhanging cliffs and bristling forts is justly called the "Gate of the Yangtze." Silver Island itself with its ancient temples, its fine trees and magnificent view is one of the most attractive spots in China. From the summit of the hill a good idea of the neighbourhood can be gained. On the north a low-lying plain interspersed with trees stretches to the horizon, and on a clear day the pagoda of Yangchow (a city associated with the name of Marco Polo) may be discerned. To the eastward lies a labyrinth of islands and waterways, all of which appertain to the Yangtze, the main stream of which bends to the south-east, passing the entrance to the southern portion of the Grand Canal at Tant'u (丹 徒). On the south rise various ranges of hills, reaching to nearly 1,000 feet. To the west the mighty river possesses a very busy and beautiful aspect. On the right bank classical Kaolishan (甘露山), with its newly restored temple and the remains of its famous iron pagoda, juts sharply up. The native city and foreign settlement, overshadowed by hills, line the water's edge, and Golden Island with its temples and pagoda forms a weird background to the harbour and shipping. On the left bank hundreds of junks from various provinces are at anchor, and a few miles beyond at Kuachow the entrance to the northern portion of the Grand Canal can be seen. Sails of native craft thickly dot the broad face of the river and the setting sun illumines a scene altogether charming. To the sportsman Chinkiang still offers many attractions, although game now in 1895, is not nearly so abundant as it was a few years since.

PIG.—The wild-pig had of late quite disappeared from this neighbourhood. The natives give two reasons: first, that during a very severe winter about seven years ago the ground was frozen so hard that the animals were not able to unearth the wild roots on which, after the crops had been gathered in, they were wont to subsist; second, that a disease appeared amongst them and that their dead bodies were found in great numbers on the hillsides. Certain it is that, whereas during a few years Mr. F. Carnie killed somewhere near 100, now not a trace of a pig is to be found within a radius of 10 miles.

DEER.—On the hills to the south there are a good many river-deer, but they are difficult to get owing to the thick cover.

WOLVES.—In the summer of 1890 several wolves were seen, but no one was fortunate enough to get a shot, and it is probable that they, together with what pig are left, are to be found on the Kaolishan range—14 miles out—and only visit the lower lands from time to time. In the winter they have not been seen.

PHEASANTS.—There is good pheasant shooting when the birds come in but they are not always to be found and unless a man has stayed at Chinkiang for some months and has, by making inquiries of the natives and by his own personal investigations, found where they have migrated to, or is shooting with a friend who has done so, he might as well keep at home. Last season I revisited a place where the winter before I had invariably bagged from 14 to 16 head per diem, with this result:—first day, two birds; second day, one; third day, *nil.* Though I had good dogs, the birds simply were not there, and it was not till the end of the season that they were found, and then in numbers some five miles off. A trip to the Wuchaoshan bungalow—about seven miles—is one of the pleasantest outings in the shooting season. The low hills contain a few pheasants which, though hard to get up, afford pretty and pleasant sport, and anyone who is fond of hill country and fir trees, and does not mind a small though mixed bag, should try this. Here on one occasion I killed half-a-dozen birds, a hare, a few snipes, a woodcock or two, and 21 fish. These last were the result of the most extraordinary shot. I was walking on a high bank beside a frozen stream when one of the coolies pointed to a number of fish swimming under the ice—without stopping to think I fired my right barrel, and this produced a remarkable result, for, from a hole of about 2 feet in diameter made by the shot, a perfect jet of fish was blown a yard high—concussion with the down-forced ice had either killed or stunned them and they rebounded as it were from the shock. A few only showed traces of shot. Twenty-one, varying from the size of my hand to the size of my thumb were secured by the coolie, but many more were carried away by the stream beneath the ice.

SNIPES.—There is no first-rate snipe shooting in this vicinity. In the spring, the marshes beyond K'aotzŭ, to the right of the creek and between the river and the Nanking Road, afford fair sport. In winter the marshes and fields to the east of the native city are worth trying.

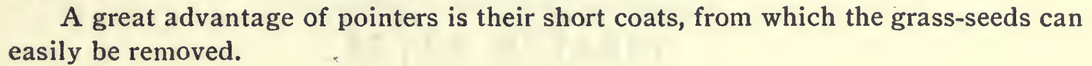
WILDFOWL.—To one fond of wildfowl shooting a trip to Duck Island, about seven miles up river, would afford good sport, for there geese, duck, etc., literally swarm during the winter season, and are easily approached in a sampan.

MISCELLANEOUS.—Woodcocks, quail, hares, wild-cats, racoons and foxes are thinly scattered over the whole of this neighbourhood.

DOGS.—Pointers are in my opinion the best dogs for Chinkiang. A well trained English pointer has every chance and shows off well in the grass country on the hill slopes; and on a bright frosty morning with the fine scenery and keen bracing air it is a real pleasure to see one's dog come to a point, to hear the stirring whirr and crisp snap. For work amongst the high reeds in the low-lands the half-trained pointer from Japan

or a cross between a pointer and setter are, if good, undoubtedly very useful. These half-trained animals do not trouble to point, but run into the birds as hard as they can, and they have indeed to be very smart if the pheasants are to be forced out of their strongholds—the reed-beds—for the reeds here grow 20 feet high, are as thick as one's finger and dense as a jungle; to go into them is hopeless and useless. Put in the dogs at one end then rush as fast possible to the other and await events.

A great advantage of pointers is their short coats, from which the grass-seeds can easily be removed.



CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

CHINKIANG.

By Edgeworth Starkey.

WILD PIG.—Owing to increased population the pig are withdrawing further from this neighbourhood; on the Wuchoushan, Ch'angshan, and other ranges. Within ten miles of the Bund few are now to be found, the cover being more and more cut down for fuel. Previous to 1885 they were numerous on these hills, and one of our sportsmen frequently bagged two or three in a day.

To the South West on the Kaolishan, and on the Huashan, westwards towards Nanking, they are more numerous, the country being wilder, but these hills are difficult of access, and a trip in that direction can only be made with extreme discomfort, as the only accommodation to be found is in dirty Chinese villages. The hills are some four or five miles from the Yangtze River, and the few creeks leading in their direction are dry in winter.

At the Hsüshankuan, some seventeen miles down River, a few pig are seen. The country is easily reached by boat. On the other hand the garrisons of the forts in the vicinity harass the pig, and they are retiring further inland.

A former resident, Mr. F. Carnie, bagged, during 1869/85 some 50 or 60 pig: his shooting trips being generally for one or two days only. He used a "Henry," preferring it to the "Winchester" and other repeating rifles. The pig-shooter should be in "hard" condition, as the stalking on steep hillsides, covered with loose stones and brambles, is most trying, and puts every organ to a severe test. A good deal of stalking can be avoided by employing well-seasoned beaters, but in severe cold weather following up the pig is in every way better sport.

PHEASANTS.—On all the foot-hills at the base of the ranges above mentioned a few birds are to be found, but the wholesale denuding of the country for fuel is sending all game further away. Another cause of the scarcity of the pheasants, quail, etc., are the swarms of magpies infesting the neighbourhood; these are the greatest enemies to the birds, as they eat the eggs, and probably kill the young ones also.

WILDFOWL.—The back-waters near the low flats below Silver Island swarm with all kinds of wildfowl in the winter. Swan are not uncommon in very cold weather; duck, teal, and occasionally geese are found on the large marshy ponds on the islands a few miles down River, but they require careful stalking.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

CHINKIANG, 1910.

By A. H. Rasmussen,

I. M. Customs.

SHOOTING in Chinkiang at the present time is naturally not quite so good as some of the old residents remember it once to have been. Game is getting scarce for various reasons. The hills are infested with vermin; foxes, weasels, etc; and the native sportsman pots young pheasants in August and September for the Shanghai market and for the mail steamers. Crows and magpies have enormously increased in numbers of late years. The demand for fuel yearly becomes greater and greater, and the country is utterly bared of cover in the winter time; consequently the game is being driven further inland year by year. But in spite of this the neighbourhood affords a sufficiency of moderate sport for those who are up to hard work. "Record" bags are no longer made here; but a lover of nature, who takes pleasure in beautiful scenery as well as in sport, can find unceasing pleasure amongst our hills.

Wild pigs are still to be found on the hills, where the "Community Bungalow" is situated, on the Wuchoushan; also on the Ch'angshan, Tungshan and Maanshan; and stalking them with beaters is glorious sport in the beginning of the season, viz., December. Later, when news of a good bag having been made gets known, our hills become over-run with visitors; and the pigs getting no rest retire further and further inland. These visitors, however, do not generally get good bags, for as a rule they are not in hard enough condition for the work. Pig-shooting demands the best of condition in its votaries. When pigs are numerous, a pig or two may be got by the easy-going sportsman after two or three days' beating; but more frequently the bag in such cases is *nil*, and the country consequently decried. The successful pig-shooter must, as above stated, be as hard as nails, and be able to use his rifle nearly as quickly as a shot-gun; and to fire steadily after 5 or 6 hours stiff climbing; while it frequently necessitates a 500 yards' race if the gun would intercept pigs as they try to cross over the top of the hill one is working. Last year I had many hard runs of this sort; it is the most trying work imaginable. The first pig bagged this year gave me a hard race from the bottom to the top of a very steep hill, some 800 to 900 feet high.

I managed to get within 200 yards of him; had only a second to aim, and shot him through the shoulder; but he gave me another run down the opposite side of the hill before receiving his *quietus*. But despite all these difficulties it is glorious sport; and it is hardly possible to imagine anything more exhilarating than beating the hillside on a clear day; the beaters working in line along the slopes: one gun above and two below. One has to be constantly on the alert watching the beaters and the cover in front of them, if one would avoid accidents.

At the Kaolishan and surrounding hills pigs are plentiful, but that district is so far out and the cover so thick that it is seldom shot over. Our local sportsmen can as a rule only spare one day or at the utmost two days at a time, while a week would be required to do justice to the shooting there. The usual practice is to ride out from the settlement at 4 a.m., and and return at 9 p.m., the same day. When out last year after pig in the Kaolishan country most of my time was spent on allfours, creeping along narrow tracks under thorns, creepers and scrub bamboos which are so thick as almost to obscure the daylight. The sportsman visiting this country must be very keen, and put up with rough quarters in the farmhouses.

At the Hsushankuan pigs formerly abounded, but have now quite disappeared. I was down there in December last year, taking beaters with me from Chinkiang, and worked the whole country without result. Although the snow lay thick on the ground there was not a sign of a track of any animal. The natives told me that no pigs had been seen there for years for the cover had been cut down to the roots and a quail could not have concealed itself. Deer, pheasants and quail are found in the reeds, and our party, using beaters, made quite a good bag.

The most recent pig bags made here were Christmas Day, 1907, two guns bagged 4 pigs. December, 1908, a friend and the writer got 3 pigs. On Christmas Day, 1908, the writer bagged a *record* boar, which was found to weigh 400 lbs., and on November 20th, 1909, 3 pigs in one day. Christmas Day, 1909, four guns bagged 2 pigs, 7 deer and a porcupine.

A Winchester 38-55, long cartridge, with soft-nosed bullet, I find powerful enough to stop any pig: and otherwise it is very handy. The Winchester carbine, with short cartridge, and black powder, and plain lead bullets is not effective; I found four Winchester lead bullets in the big boar I shot last year. Military rifles, shooting plain steel bullets, have proved a failure and will not stop a pig unless hit in a vital spot. For wear in pigshooting, a soft strong canvas suit is advisable: Khaki gets torn with the brambles. Boots should have rubber soles, to drown all noise in stalking and to prevent slipping on the slippery hillsides.

Pheasants, quail and hares are now rather scarce here; and a bag of four or five birds is considered a good day's work.

The foot-hills near Kaotze on the Shanghai-Nanking line are fairly good ground; also the reed patches on either bank of the River, when partly cut down. In these places good bags have been made by using five or six beaters. "Second" Island, Deer Island, and Tahokou are also sure finds.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

WUHU.

WUHU, lying on the right bank of the river 243 miles from Woosung, justly merits the proud distinction of being the finest game district yet known in the Yangtze valley. For the past quarter of a century the bags made there have quite put into the shade those reported from any other quarter, and although the ubiquitous native gunner has already made his unwelcome presence felt in certain parts of the locality, yet it, presumably, will be a long and difficult task for him to make any serious impression upon the vast number of pheasants which find food in the rich grain fields and security in the immense reed-beds which are such distinctive features of this celebrated shooting country. The high embankments running in all directions, which serve to restrain the waterways from flooding the adjacent fields, are another characteristic of the district. For the most part these dykes are topped by clear, broad footpaths in unaccountably good condition, considering the infrequent traffic that passes over them. The reed-beds, grass and paddy-fields are generally intersected by long, narrow, straight-cut creeks, a frequent cause of disappointment to the gun who cannot get across them. To do real justice to the sport this well-watered district affords one should always have at hand either a collapsible punt or a light but broad dinghy which could be carried, when necessary, without much difficulty by a couple of coolies.

Wuhu is not distinguished by any great amount of woodland, though at certain places such as Kucheng, Tungmentu and Siaohochang there are copses of good size.

The shooting generally is nearly all that could be desired and of almost infinite variety—geese, ducks, and several kinds of teal, woodcocks, snipes, quail, plover, deer and hares, and, last *but really* first, pheasants in any number, to say nothing of a sprinkling of extras. That the wild-pig is to be found if carefully worked for admits of no doubt, but the natives do not report it to exist in any great numbers, and rarely has one fallen to a foreign sportsman's gun; but large herds of its domestic congener live in undisturbed happiness on the hillsides revelling on acorns and luscious roots in unlimited supply.

To see wildfowl is one thing, to get them is quite another, but it is hoped that the practical directions on an earlier page may lead some enthusiast to be a pioneer in the systematic pursuit of the wary fowl. The Wuhu swamps literally swarm with wildfowl. At times the air is thick with skeins of geese and teams of duck and teal, at others the lakes, lagoons and creeks are simply black with fowl of every description. In the winter

of 1893, about 14 *li* west of Shuiyang (水陽) the writer and his companion, Mr. Walter Phipps, counted no less than 73 long strings of geese pass over the boat in the short space of half-an-hour, all apparently wending their way in the direction of the Great South Lake.

Sportsmen on arrival at Wuhu make for the Kucheng (古 城) district by way of the Wuhu Creek when practicable, which it may be in the months of October and November, but later than this the falling river frequently drains the creek to such an extent as to put an end to all navigation by that route, except, perhaps, for a small boat of the very lightest draught. Early in the season the country immediately round Wuhu holds a large quantity of game, a fact duly appreciated by the foreign residents there whose favourite outing is Hwangchi, about 40 *li* away. In December and later the deeply laden houseboats from Shanghai can seldom get to the good grounds other than by way of the long and circuitous Taiping river. After cutting through the great swamp which commences halfway between Wuchiating and the solitary hill called Wusan, this river divides into two streams, the northwestern one leading to the Kucheng Lake and the southern to Shuiyang and on to Ningkwofu. Most sportsmen have hitherto confined themselves to the western route where excellent sport has been obtained all the way from Kaoshun (高 淳) to the town of Kucheng, and thence on to the upper barrier, the Shangpa. The southern branch leads to the town of Shuiyang, the centre of a capital shooting country. A couple of miles south of the town a branch creek abruptly breaks off to the northward, and leads into the Kucheng Lake. 30 *li* south of Shuiyang is Siaohochang (小 河 章), a small town on either side of the creek which divides two low hill ranges. The copses here are large and the waterways wide and bridgeless. Great reed-beds extend to and skirt the south-west margin of the Great South Lake. This lake is reported to be 80 *li* in width from east to west, and its extreme length from north to south about 30 *li*. Its upper portion is bisected to a certain extent by a promontory 10 *li* or 12 *li* in length and from 1 *li* to 3 *li* in breadth, running in an east-north-easterly direction. There are three, if not more, entrances to the lake from the Ningkwofu Creek—one by a small, straight, narrow cutting through the reed-beds, not 20 feet in width, but with plenty of water, which may be entered quite close to Siaohochang; a second by the creek 6 *li* to the south, and a third at Yushihkong (有 石 江), 20 *li* south by way of the Songyu Creek. There are possibly other entrances to the lake but a sandbank across the main or Ningkwofu Creek (寧 國 府), some 15 *li* from Ningkwofu itself, precluded the writer's further observation.

Opposite Taipingfu is Wade Island: the northern end is now highly cultivated and offers but little cover for game, and the reed swamp to the south formerly the home of pheasants and deer in numbers is rapidly disappearing. Good dogs, especially pointers, are invaluable in the grass lands, uplands and hillsides in the Wuhu country, but they are at a discount in the wet reed-beds, where the undergrowth is too thick to permit of other than almost useless work. A really properly organized beat of these reed covers is what is required, but the coolies have yet to be born who will do any serious work when out of sight of the guns.

Big individual bags are occasionally made, but a couple of guns might well be content if their joint daily average did not fall below 30 head. To do Wuhu properly a whole month's holiday is a necessity, which is a longer time than most people can spare, while the expenses incidental to such a trip, economize as one will, are, to say the least, very heavy. It

is quite impossible to say how many cartridges one may fire away in a twenty days' shoot, and the quantity would largely depend upon the expenditure on wild-fowl, and at times this may be very heavy, but the sportsman would be wise who made allowance for the use of not less than 50 cartridges a day. Nothing is more annoying either to one's-self or to one's companions than to find the supply of ammunition failing.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

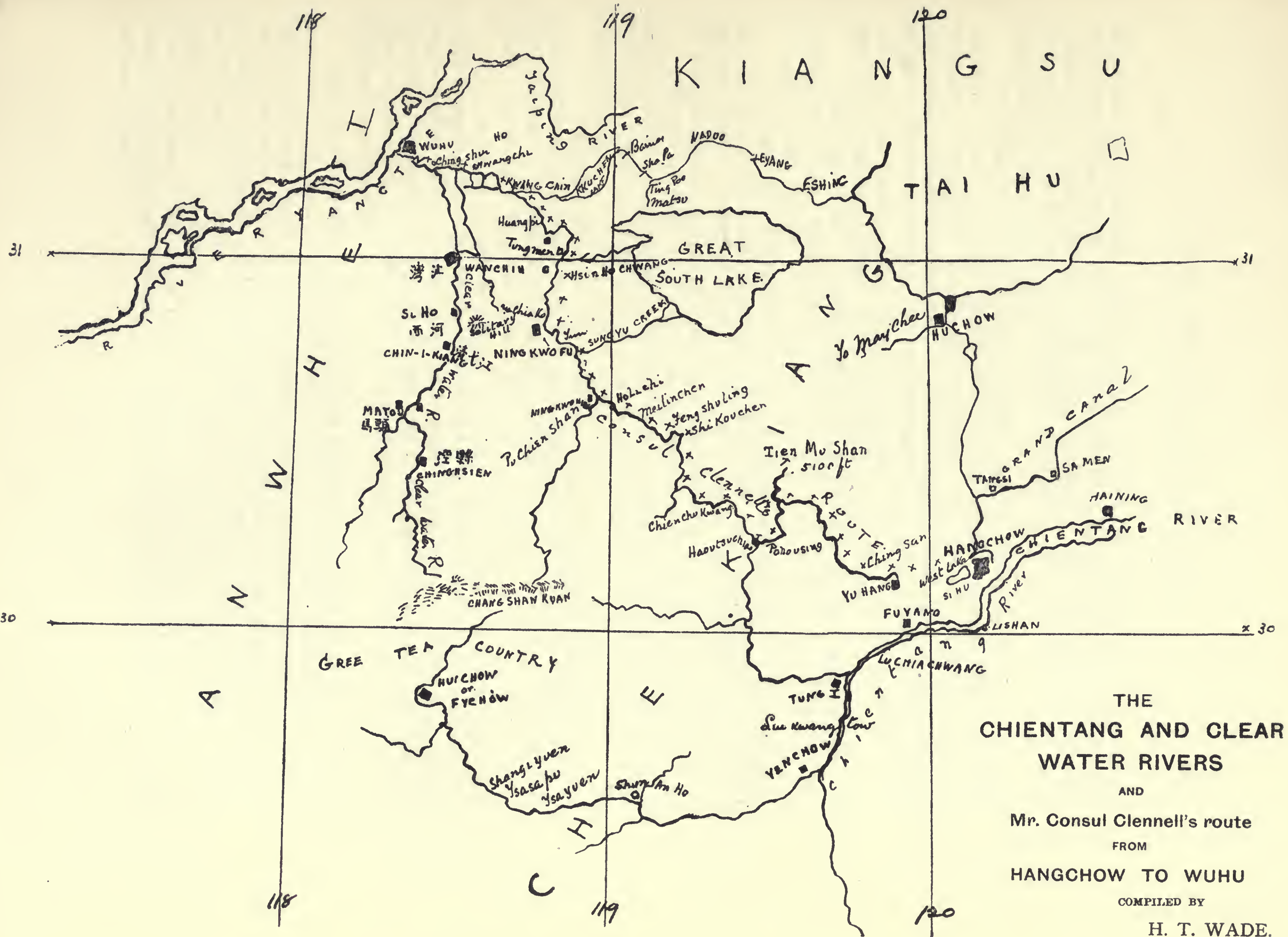
THE CLEAR WATER RIVER.

By Augustus H. White.

BY this name this waterway is unknown to the local natives, official or otherwise. Its equivalent in Chinese, (淸水河) Ching Sui Ho, is the name of a village 20 *li* from Wuhu on the creek leading to Hwang Chi (黃池) and foreigners have been content to allow the village to stand Godfather to the river. To the natives of the districts it is known simply as the Nei Ho (內河) or inland creek. At Ching Sui Ho the creek branches off to the S.S.E. passing first the town of Hwang Chi "The Yellow Pond" 40 *li* from Wuhu, and then Wan Chih (灣沚) "The Curving Eyot" 40 *li* further on. Here it makes a further turn to the S. and S.S.W. Last year, 1909, the water was unusually high in the month of January, and a large houseboat was able to get within 2 *li* of Wan Chih about 78 *li* from Wuhu. A little later in the year the water falls considerably, and so makes navigation impossible for any but small, light draft native boats.

At Wan Chih we hired native boats to which we transferred baggage and stores and then proceeded south on our voyage of discovery, for this region is more or less a *terra incognita*, while it seems unlikely that it will ever be very well known, for there never will be many who will be found to undertake the journey, because of the discomfort inseparable from a passage in a native boat, with its cramped accommodation and its want of light and air. After clearing the town the stream opens out into a wide reach. On the East bank looms up a range of small coverless rolling hills, while on the West is a long and deep stretch of low marshy land. 55 *li* further up stream is a city called Hsi Ho (西河) "West River" where a couple of nasty rapids require skilful negociation. The land hence gradually rises for some 25 *li*, terminating at the foot of a solitary hill just beyond which is a waterway which the natives assert leads to the city of Ningkwofu.

The hill is an excellent landmark and is crowned with the usual pagoda. Here capital shooting was found, and the varied bag included pheasants, partridge, woodcock, riverdeer, muntjac, duck, teal, snipe, quail and the large pigeon. Teal were particularly in evidence, and were everywhere where water was. The cover consisted mostly of bamboo copses, scrub, reedbeds and grass patches. Further up stream, is a small town Ching I Kiang (淸弋江) 20 *li*, according to the postal map, from Hsi Ho in which immediate neighbourhood



THE

CHIENTANG AND CLEAR WATER RIVERS

AND

Mr. Consul Clennell's route

FROM

HANGCHOW TO WUHU

COMPILED BY

H. T. WADE.

game was quite plentiful. The cover was of much the same nature as that hitherto experienced though heavier and denser, which naturally militated against flushing the birds with any great chance of success. Deer were reported by the natives to be very plentiful in the hills towards the East, that is towards Ningkwofu. Here a broad road runs, so the natives have it, direct to that City.

The stream now begins to grow gradually and visibly narrower, and as a natural consequence runs much faster. Rapids become more frequent and more and more difficult to engineer. On both sides of the stream the cover is very inviting and suggestive, and gets thicker as the hills are approached. Here we begin to draw near to the City of Mat'ou (馬頭) at the base of some huge snow capped mountains. The covers hereabout are extremely dense and a safe harbour for innumerable partridges. So dense are they, in fact, that often they are practically unworkable. The surrounding scenery is ideal.

After clearing Mat'ou a very stiff rapid stops further navigation except for the very lightest native craft. 25 *li* further up stream is a well known copper mine. Progress hence can only be made on foot.

In a south-westerly direction are range upon range of low rolling hills where big game and wild beasts are reported to abound, and natives affirm that children often fall victims to the latter, probably wolves and leopards. There is little or no vegetation or cultivation in the neighbourhood, and what little there may be is walled in and guarded at night.

The return journey down stream can be made in about one-third of the time of the upward journey. It took 10 days, inclusive of short stoppages, to struggle up the 105 *li* from Wan-chih to Mat'ou. Travelling at night was quite out of the question because of the dangerous rapids.

The usual craft employed in the navigation of the upper reaches of the stream is a flat-bottomed, very broad vessel, better described, perhaps, as a raft with a house built upon it. The crew consists of from ten to a dozen men, whose only work is poling. Mules may be hired, but $4 a day is demanded for their hire.

As one would certainly have better control over a small crew than over a large one it might be advisable, under certain circumstances, to engage several small boats for the further journey. These boats, however, afford but the meagrest shelter to either passengers or crew in hard weather, being only covered with bamboo matting, and open at each end. They may, however, be made passably comfortable with carpets, rugs and deck matting from one's own houseboat.

Boat hire is expensive, ranging from $6 to $8 a day for the larger craft, and from $0.75 to $1.20 for the smaller. In payment the natives here will only take copper cash or the one cent copper coin. Silver they regard with suspicion, and dollar bank notes they will not take at any price. At Hwangchih dollars were exchanged at 125 copper one cent coins per dollar. All through the trip the natives were found to be civil, obliging and quite friendly, especially amongst the hills—invariable characteristics of these hill men. On the other hand there would appear to be something demoralizing about the plain-dwellers, possibly because of their being more constantly under the vicious influence of town life. The jargon of our Shanghai coolies was not easily intelligible to them but after a time all pulled well together.

As regards cultivation it was evident that rice received the most attention, but corn and beans in limited quantities were grown about the place. As for the products of the place they consisted principally of timber. Rafts quite 500 yards long were no unusual sight on this stream. Charcoal and bamboo are also traded in to some extent, and a brisk business passes in baskets and straw matting. The native food seemed to be of very poor quality, the rice being both small and very hard in the grain. Eggs were difficult to get, while mutton is an almost unknown article. Goat's flesh they will not sell. Pork and fish, however, were generally obtainable. Bridges are conspicuous by their absence, but ferry boats ply across the stream at frequent points. A railway bridge crosses the "clear water river" about 4 *li* above Wanchih.

The water of this river is really beautifully clear, and in many places the bottom many feet below the surface may easily be seen. The Chinese name Ching-I-Chiang (清弋江) curiously enough may bear the translation "clear black river."

There is no shadow of a doubt but that there is really an abundance of game on both sides of the river all the way from Hwangchih to Mat'ou, and naturally enough behind and beyond, but the trouble is to spring it. The shooter must have beaters, and good strong and intelligent ones at that. and he will be wise to hold up his dogs for retrieving only. Our bag, two guns, was not a heavy one, 463 head in 25 days, easy working, but it was delightful in its variety, made up as it was with pheasants, partridges, woodcock, duck, teal, geese, snipe, quail, deer and hare.

The country beyond Mat'ou is well worth exploring, and the enthusiast who would make it a serious business to penetrate it would, doubtless, find himself amply rewarded, and possibly what he had to tell would excite a livelier interest in the great *unbeaten track* watered by the Clear Water River.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

WUHU TO NGANKIN.

By A. R. Greaves.

FROM Wuhu for 14 miles in a south-westerly direction the country on each bank of the river is a long chain of paddy-fields, until Sanshan is reached, where ranges of high hills meet together and terminate within a mile or so of the south bank of the river. A few years ago pheasants and pig were very numerous within easy walking distance of the boat anchorage, but now one has to go seeking further afield, as the native sportsman here as elsewhere has of late years been much *en evidence.*

The native hunters in these hills use spears for killing the pig. In the early months of the year, the time selected by the sows for introducing their families to a midnight meal of turnips or young winter wheat, and for imparting to them their final education before turning them adrift in the world to forage for themselves, is the season for "sticking." At dawn the hunters conceal themselves behind boulders, or trees at the side of the beaten paths by which they know the pig will return to the lairs they frequent during the daytime. Pig when disturbed invariably keep to the beaten paths, never leaving them for the thick cover or open country, and when alarmed will either charge past the danger ahead or charge back on the beaters following them. Parties of beaters start from the fields below in which the pig have been rooting during the night, armed with guns and spears, and either drive the pig past the concealed spears up hill who "stick" them as they pass, or if the pig turn and charge back, as they often do, shoot or spear them. By these means they either destroy the whole litter or frighten the survivors back into the impenetrable cover of the higher mountain ranges: their object in hunting being the preservation of the crops, not sport or profit from the sale of the slaughtered game.

The large sandbanks just above Sanshan, which are dry when the river is at winter level, are the resort during the day time of numbers of wildfowl—pelican, swan, geese, duck, &c.

At Sanshan a late well known Wuhu sportsman in 1891 put up a stag and two hinds of the now very rare *Cervus kopschi* but mistook them for goats until they were out of range, but as the natives assert that these deer frequent this neighbourhood usually early in the morning his statement may be accepted as fact, at least until found to be unsupported. The same "sport" once destroyed a buffalo calf instead of the expected boar.

From Sanshan the Yangtze bends away from the high range of densely covered mountains until it joints the foot-hills again at Pantzekee, a point conspicuous by its old pagoda. Here may be found a fair sprinkling of pheasants and woodcocks, but unless the

weather be propitious and the birds found lying out, the cover is too dense for securing a bag. The north bank is all cultivation, with a range of barren, rocky hills in the background.

The cultivated islands with patches of reed fringing the river bank carry a fair number of pheasants and river-deer all the way up this reach; and the game is much more accessible on the islands than in the wild cover on the mainland.

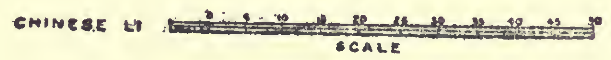
Turning into the Williamette "Cut Off" a low range of hills, covered with dwarf oak scrub and fir woods, extend the whole length of this waterway, and this is about the best known shooting ground between Wuhu and Ngankin, harbouring as it does most kinds of game birds, hares, wildfowl, deer and the antelope (six-nostril deer or muntjac?). At the upper end, where the Yangtze again joins the "cut-off" at Perkins Point, is an old walled city, Kuchen, standing about a mile back from the river. The city walls both inside and out are densely covered with short bamboo thickets giving the securest cover to numberless coveys of bamboo partridges.

The 8 miles hence to Tatung are known as "Wild-boar Reach," so-called because an early navigator saw what he affirmed were wild-boar swimming across the river—perhaps there were. They were a good lot those ancient mariners on the Yangtze, and they are still, but they see "funny things when they have not got their guns." One who still "braves the perils" of the Yangtze lost half-a-day in making a chart showing a hitherto unknown sandbank, and sent a boat out to take soundings, but the bank rose into the air a flock of wildfowl! and on the return of the boat immense numbers of pig were reported to have been seen in the evening at dusk coming down to feed, but they were said to be so large and ferocious that the writer was recommended not to attempt their pursuit unless accompanied by about eight native "shikaries" and a weapon of about the capacity and penetration of an ordinary thirty-ton gun. If one solitary animal could have been isolated from the herd it might, perhaps, have been possible to have grassed him, but the pig went about in such numbers that even the natives were afraid of them and quietly submitted to the wholesale destruction of their spring crops. One or two parties who have visited the mines in this neighbourhood in recent years corroborate the statements of the natives, but as for themselves they did not meet with any pig; so doubtless these immense herds are still "at large." Judging from the quantity of game sent on board the river steamers at Tatung, it must be plentiful at some short distance inland; but there are no creeks penetrating to the rear of the hills until the lower end of Fitzroy Island is reached.

The creek here runs from a large lake on the other side of which is rolling hilly country, here and there thickly covered with bamboo copse and oak scrub; where there is cultivation and the cover is not too dense one may "happen" on a fair number of pheasants, but the country is sadly overrun with natives shooting for the local markets.

From Tatung to Hen Point the country is a cultivated plain, dotted here and there with low ranges of hills on which game certainly may be found. At Hen Point the river bends sharply round to the east and is joined by the low ranges of hills which run through the Tungliu country right up to the entrance of the Poyang Lake. There is shooting at the foot of these hills, and a good sprinkling of woodcocks in the copses.

At the back of Tatung are several high ranges of densely covered hills suggestive of game. On one of these is a coal mine which the Chinese attempted to work a few years back with foreign assistance, but this enterprise is reported to be now abandoned.



MAP OF THE GREAT SOUTH LAKE AND ADJACENT SHOOTING DISTRICTS FROM A SURVEY BY H. T. WADE.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

KIUKIANG AND THE RIVER AS FAR AS NGANKIN.

By Geo. Jamieson, C.M.G., F.S.S.

Late H. M. Consul General in China.

KIUKIANG lies near the foot of the lofty mass of hills known as the Lushan (廬山), which form a conspicuous object as you get up towards the Little Orphan and the mouth of the Poyang Lake (鄱陽). Between the city and the mountains there stretch some 5 or 6 miles of low hills, partly wooded and interspersed with cultivated valleys. Though not so well stocked with game as its appearance would lead one to expect, this region contains a fair sprinkling of pheasants, hares and woodcocks, and in the early season before the grass has been completely cut down a very fair afternoon's sport may be had. To the resident in Kiukiang it has the advantage of being readily accessible and for the lover of sport it goes far to reconcile one to the otherwise somewhat monotonous existence in this river port.

In the Lushan Mountains wild-pig are occasionally to be found, as their ravages among the villagers' crops testify, but the trouble and labour of getting at them are hardly repaid by an occasional shot, and I believe none have been killed in the neighbourhood for a number of years.

An occasional leopard or other wild beast of that nature is sometimes heard of, and I believe a Chinaman was taken to Dr. Underwood's hospital a few years ago badly mauled by an animal which must have been of considerable size and strength. But none, so far as I am aware, have been seen by foreigners, and the reports that reach me are for the most part fictions of native imagination.

On the north bank of the river opposite the city there is a long stretch of grassy plain lying between the river and the cultivated fields behind where the migratory snipes are to be found in May and June in great abundance. Further inland on the same side, duck and teal frequent the small ponds in the winter time. On the river itself, here as well as above and below, immense flocks of water-fowl may be seen, especially in a hard winter, but they are so wary that it is difficult to get a shot at them.

There used to be excellent shooting ground at a place named Tungliu (東流) which lies some 60 miles below Kiukiang on the south bank of the river. Even yet, though it has

fallen off sadly, like so many other places, a few days very good sport can be had. Tungliu is a walled city which had been almost entirely destroyed in the Taiping Rebellion, and which even yet has hardly begun to pull itself together again. The best show of pheasants is close round the walls, but both above and below from Dove Point downwards for 20 or 30 miles there is fair shooting. The country is easy to work, being low grassy hills with some cultivated fields interspersed. The population is scanty and the people have always been found to be friendly.

Further down the river, at the bend opposite Jocelyn Island which lies 4 or 5 miles below the city of Ngankin, there is a large tract of very good country. It is of much the same character as Tungliu, but the cover for the most part is thicker and rougher and consequently is not cleared off by the country people so quickly as at the latter place, which is usually quite bare long before the end of the season.

It would be an interesing trip to shoot down from Ngankin to Wuhu. It is said there is great abundance of game near Tatung (大通), which is one of the stations where steamers stop to land passengers, but not being a place that can conveniently be got at it has been almost unvisited by sportsmen. The "Wild-boar Hills," which lie on this route not far from the river, probably afford scope for this nobler kind of sport.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

HANKOW, 1895.

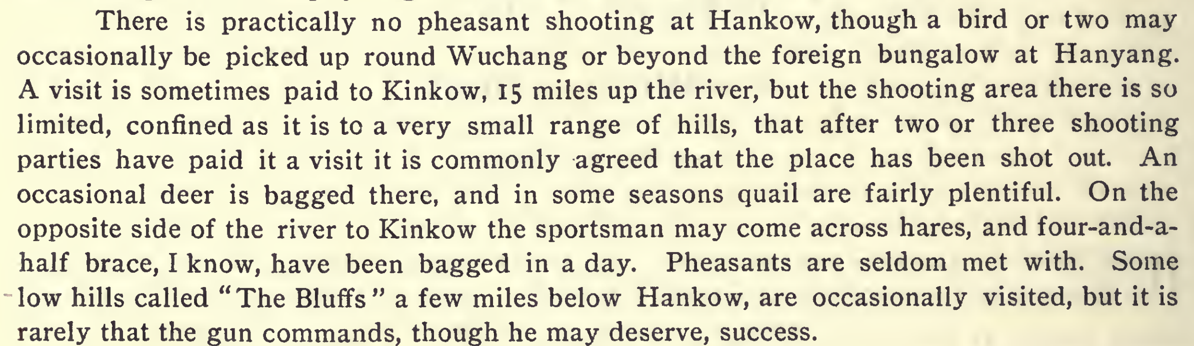
BY A. L. ROBERTSON.

HANKOW, the great tea port, is situate at the apex of the angle formed by the confluence of the Han and Yangtze rivers, 600 miles above Woosung. Behind the city are vast plains subject to periodical inundation by the overflowing of these two great waterways. In the autumn the waters recede in sympathy with the river fall, and the low lying portions of the plain become marshes or lagoons in whose neighbourhood the sportsman very frequently "happens" on excellent sport. Unfortunately the seasons vary, and when in one season five or six couples of snipes will be regarded as an average bag, in another 18 couples will not be considered anything extraordinary. Hankow boasts of no other than snipe shooting, and on occasions highly satisfactory bags are made. Two of the best in my recollection are 27 couples from daylight to 10.30 A.M. on one day, 20 couples between 2.30 and 5 P.M. on another, by a single gun.

As a rule, whether in May or in September, the mid-day heat is too great to admit of shooting with any degree of comfort, and the wise man is he who does not tempt Providence. My custom was during both the spring and autumn snipe seasons to start in a boat a little before daylight, drop down the river with the current about two miles and shoot inland to a place locally known to foreigners as "The Huts," where a pony awaited me to take me back to Hankow, thus saving a long tramp home. At the period of which I am writing (1874-1882) there were long marshy grass plains surrounding "The Huts" on which very good sport was often to be had. Gunners who have no knowledge of the country often go out and do not see a feather, while one who knows the spots the birds haunt will often make a good bag.

Another excellent place is on the south bank of the river opposite the French Consulate, where there is a lake on whose margin really good snipe shooting is often to be had. The drawback to shooting in this part of the country, however, is that the birds get very wild from being disturbed by the natives whose business is netting them. The method is very simple. Two men drag a net some 30 feet long, in appearance much like a lawn-tennis net, which disturbs the birds and catches them on the rise; the birds are then secured and taken to the market and sold alive.

Some very good bags have been made on the margins and in the vicinity of the lakes at the back of the city of Wuchang, but getting there necessitates a houseboat and being away for a night. One very notable bag was that of a naval officer who killed 50 couples of the long bills with a muzzle-loading gun during a Saturday to Monday trip. It was here, too, that two guns bagged 80 quail in a couple of hours. Towards the end of their stay snipes are comparatively easy shooting, as by that time they have become fat and lazy and fly slowly. At this time they are more likely to be found amongst the crops than in the marshes, and having to rise abruptly to get clear of the cover afford the gun a fairly easy shot.



There is practically no pheasant shooting at Hankow, though a bird or two may occasionally be picked up round Wuchang or beyond the foreign bungalow at Hanyang. A visit is sometimes paid to Kinkow, 15 miles up the river, but the shooting area there is so limited, confined as it is to a very small range of hills, that after two or three shooting parties have paid it a visit it is commonly agreed that the place has been shot out. An occasional deer is bagged there, and in some seasons quail are fairly plentiful. On the opposite side of the river to Kinkow the sportsman may come across hares, and four-and-a-half brace, I know, have been bagged in a day. Pheasants are seldom met with. Some low hills called "The Bluffs" a few miles below Hankow, are occasionally visited, but it is rarely that the gun commands, though he may deserve, success.

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

HANKOW 1910.

By E. G. Byrne.

GREAT changes have taken place in the immediate neighbourhood of Hankow and Wuchang since the preceding notes were written. The construction of the Peking-Hankow Railway embankment behind Hankow, and another embankment extending from the Han River to the Seven Mile Creek while they have served their purpose in keeping out the summer floods have also brought about the ploughing up of considerable areas of grass lands, and so limiting the snipe grounds. And owing to the characteristic failure of the native authorities to provide pumps or adequate sluices, the enclosure now affords less scope for riding or shooting than previously, as the rainfall has no outlet and practically half the area is permanently under water, while the remainder is an almost unrideable clay plough. The same scheme of embankment construction has cut off the country behind Wuchang to houseboats, which can no longer enter the Lakes there. The gun has now to go further afield, but it is fortunate that the number of launches in the port gives many facilities for doing so.

KINKOU (金口)—18 miles up river on the right bank continues to be the mainstay of pheasant shooting, fair bags, *i.e.* for Hankow, being made early in the season. The best in recent years has been 19 brace of pheasants, 2 hares and some sundries, by two guns in two days, but this is exceptional. The river was unusually high for the time of the year—October, 1903—and the bean crop heavy. The birds were therefore concentrated in the higher fields, being cut off from the alluvial ground. As a rule, however, a man is lucky if he gets 2 or 3 brace in a day early in the season. Later the number of week-end parties visiting the district has the inevitable result, much frightening and some thinning of the birds.

The Bluffs—or Chün Shan—7 miles down river is worth a few trips before the grass is entirely cut, that is by the end of November. I have never seen a native gunner there, which may account for the impression that some shooters have that the country is "shot out." A couple of brace in an hour one afternoon not so long ago and several fair bags that have been made known since prove that this is not the case.

Another spot worth visiting in October and November is White Tiger Hill, about 25 miles down river, but the area of the shooting ground is very limited. Two to three trips would clean it out for the season.

Later in the winter, when the river has dropped below the 20 foot watermark and the reeds are partly cut, Farmer's Bend provides a change of country. The distance, nearly 30 miles up river, makes the journey almost too long for one day's shoot. There is another reed country not so good, perhaps, but nearer to Hankow by about seven miles, on the left bank.

The Peking Railway has opened up some new country, badly needed by the not too fortunate Hankowites. At Liulin, 130 miles up the line, reached in 6 hours, there is fair shooting, but one has to do without the comfortable houseboat and must be content to sleep in temples or farmhouses. 8 brace of pheasants by two guns in one day and 12 brace by one gun in three days are bags that come to my mind. The shooting in this country—the Honan side of the Hills dividing Hupeh and Honan—is irritating in a way, as the birds are curiously patchy. One may come on quite numbers, which possibly may rise by tens, and then tramp for hours over exactly similar ground without seeing a feather.

Excursions even further afield into Shansi, near the Peking Syndicate mines, have been rewarded by good sport, and a party of fair shots with dogs should by all accounts do well if the ten days' time necessary for the trip can be afforded.

Badly off though Hankow is for pheasants, spring snipe shooting affords some compensation, although personally I think the uninteresting nature of the ground in which the birds are found, the relaxing temperature in the spring and the monotony of simple shots at semi-torpid snipes make a bag of 50 couples by no means the equivalent of a couple of brace of pheasants, or 10 couples of winter snipes. But more limited as is our snipe ground now-a-days still good shooting is to be had. One can no longer make a big bag near the French Consulate, now in the centre of the Settlement, nor around the walls of Hankow, while further out, the railway depôt, oil installations and factories occupy the ground that used to be the haunts of the pintail. Still the snipe is a persistent bird. Industrial ventures are even invading the Seven Mile Creek district, but the ground is fortunately too extensive for any harm to be done by the invasion. The snipe supply varies, of course, according to the weather and condition of the ground. The last really good season on record was 1905 when two guns bagged 81 couple in a short day's shoot. Last spring one gun got 28 couple in a morning with the left barrel, the right lock getting out of order at the outset of the shoot.

I do not remember ever seeing a larger number of winter snipes than in December 1907, in the country opposite Yochow (岳州府). The birds were getting up in hundreds at a time but were so wild that but a modest bag resulted. They were in the short grass round the small lagoons, and were rising during the day a hundred yards away. I know of no regular winter snipe ground near to Hankow, and owing to the height of the river at the time of the autumn migration, when low lying country is under water, good bags of snipes then are rare.

One unfortunately cannot take any hopeful view of the future of shooting round Hankow, poor though it is. The establishment of a refrigerating plant, dealing on a grand scale with game amongst other articles of food, will almost certainly result in the further depletion of our scanty game supply. At the same time the economic question comes in. Short supplies mean high prices, and there is a price at which it will not pay to export game. "A consummation devoutly to be wished."

CHAPTER XXII—*Continued.*

YANGTZE NOTES.

ICHANG.

By E. A. Aldridge, M.R.C.S.

I. M. Customs.

ICHANG (宜昌) is situated on the left bank of the Yangtze about 370 miles above Hankow. Its surroundings are picturesque in the extreme, but the place offers few attractions to the sportsman. There is, however, some fair snipe shooting to be had in the low-lying paddy and in the cotton fields when the migrants put in their spring and autumn appearances.

The autumn snipes begin to arrive in the middle of August, and the best shooting is to be had in September in the paddy stubbles and the cotton fields. The number of birds depends greatly upon whether or not September has been a wet month. In April, May and the early part of June a certain number of spring snipes may be bagged, for they seem to stay longer with us than in ports farther east, and an occasional bird is seen during the winter. With regard to pheasant shooting, except as an inducement for a long tramp, it is hardly worth the trouble to look for these birds in the immediate neighbourhood of Ichang. An odd bird may, however, be flushed anywhere on the surrounding hills. The absence of sufficient feeding ground seems to be the reason for their scarcity. At the Tiger's Tooth Gorge, north bank of the river, I have brought down at the *most* three or four in a morning among the long grass, firs, small oaks and chestnuts. At Nanto (南頭) 16 miles up-river, the same number may perhaps be got. At Hope Island and thereabouts, below Chihchiang, a good bag has been made, but it is necessary to go there before the grass and reeds are cut. Native gunners supply our small market: 200 birds a season would be about the limit of their sales. That they have found no better ground has been proved by accompanying them into the country and paying well for all birds shot or even seen. The hills are mostly of conglomerate formation, and their sides strewn with loose stones, so that the ground is very rough for walking, while the grass then in seed may prove a perpetual source of annoyance to both gun and dog, nothing being seen like it at the other ports on the Yangtze. It is hardly right to shoot over long-haired dogs until the winter has well set in, for even with constant attention to feet, mouth, ear and eyelids, it is almost impossible to prevent small abscesses forming afterwards from the seeds working under the skin. In my experience a short-haired French pointer has proved the best dog to work with.

Wildfowl shooting is about on a par with that of pheasant shooting. Hundreds of duck, teal, and often geese, may be seen at the upper parts of the flat sandy island that shows up at low water opposite the Pagoda, but they are most difficult of approach. Birds may be occasionally shot at the mouth of the "unknown river"—so-called from no foreigner having as yet explored the source of the stream. Higher up among the rapids ducks are also often seen. On the banks off Sunday Island about 120 miles below Ichang the wildfowl shooting must be very fine, for the natives will sometimes sell five wild-geese for a dollar, duck for a mere song, and often the lesser bustard which is delicious eating.

Woodcocks were formerly shot at Nanchingkuan, 3 miles up river, behind the large temple, but these birds have seldom been seen there of late years. Sometimes an old bird is flushed in the ditches south of the "Camp." There are a few quail and plenty of doves within a short distance of the city.

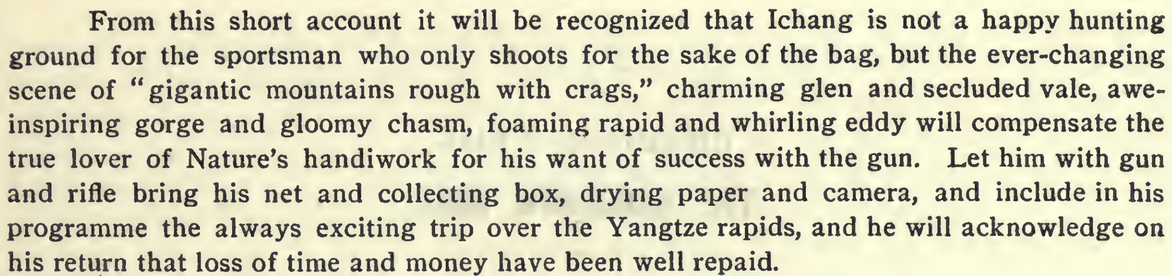
There are no deer near Ichang. The only one I have seen was far up the "unknown river" among the lower hills to the north. It was out of range, but seemed of good size and considerably larger than the ordinary river deer. Hares are frequently put up on the hills around. It may be asked "What about the beautiful long-tailed Reeves', the lovely golden and sturdy Tragopan pheasants; the leopards, tigers, and the mountain chamois?" The best answer to such questions will be to say a few words about the relation of each to Ichang and its vicinity.

Ten years ago the so-called "Monastery" valley, five miles below the Settlement on the south bank, was famous for Reeves' pheasant; but those days are over, and the valley, I believe, contains this pheasant no more. They are occasionally flushed on the higher ground above Nanto. Changyang offers a much more promising field for these birds. From tip of beak to end of tail, I have seen a specimen measuring 6 feet 10 inches. The golden pheasant is not of local origin but is often come across on the borders of this province, and is not unfrequently offered for sale in our streets. Tragopans do not breed here but are now and then brought down from far west.

The thickly wooded district of Changyang, about three days' journey on the south bank of the river, ought certainly to be tried for big game, such as wild-pig, leopards and tigers; and, judging from Mr. Pratt's interesting account of his visits to those parts in his work, *To the Snows of Tibet through China*, there ought to be fine sport, and this, too, without much danger, for I have never heard of natives having been attacked by any wild beasts.

Mountain goat shooting on the high hills is disappointing. A sure foot and clear head are indispensable, and as these wary animals are few and the shots usually long and difficult, the trip is often unsuccessful. About China New Year, with a little snow on the mountains, is the best time for this kind of shooting, the brush-wood that grows on the sides of the steep cliffs is not so dense then and allows of a better chance of seeing anything along the ledges of the limestone rocks. At first I shot with an ordinary small-bore magazine Winchester, afterwards with a Martini-Henry rifle, but finally I got out from home a 450 rifle—125 grains powder and 300 grains "express" bullet. This weapon proved a great success.

The Rev. Père Hend has kindly named one of these mountain goats after myself—the *Kemas aldridgeanus*—and a specimen is described by him in *Les Memoires concernant l'Histoire Naturelle de l'Empire Chinois.*



From this short account it will be recognized that Ichang is not a happy hunting ground for the sportsman who only shoots for the sake of the bag, but the ever-changing scene of "gigantic mountains rough with crags," charming glen and secluded vale, awe-inspiring gorge and gloomy chasm, foaming rapid and whirling eddy will compensate the true lover of Nature's handiwork for his want of success with the gun. Let him with gun and rifle bring his net and collecting box, drying paper and camera, and include in his programme the always exciting trip over the Yangtze rapids, and he will acknowledge on his return that loss of time and money have been well repaid.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THE HANGCHOW BORE.

CONSIDERING that the Hangchow Bore is one of the most striking natural phenomena of the world and that it may be seen practically at our very doors, it is simply astonishing that comparatively few Shanghai residents have ever taken the trouble to make the comfortable houseboat journey to witness it. It is all the more astonishing seeing the possibility of the combination of enlightenment, pleasure and sport in one short outing On the other hand it is a sight which very few globetrotters, cultured or otherwise, miss if they have a couple of days to spare.

As is well known tides are locally affected by coastal configuration as also to a slight extent "by the change of atmospheric pressure." The real cause of a bore or aegre is when the advanced portion of the tidal wave moves so slowly, owing to shallowness or other circumstances, that the succeeding waters gather in a heap. When the estuary of a river is wide, funnel-shaped and shallow, ideal conditions exist for the display of the phenomenon, and more especially so when a strong breeze follows the flood tide. All these conditions exist in perfection in the Chientang river. At its outer extremity the Hangchow Bay is 60 miles wide. It then contracts gradually to within 10 miles at the eastern end. When the tide begins to flow the water rushes in with great force, and just as this channel becomes more and more contracted so is the speed of the tide naturally accelerated. The incoming water assumes a wall-like formation, often from 10 ft. to 15 ft. in height, and sometimes so high as to overflow the banks, the seawall and the low lying hinter land. But high as it is the side of the bore is never so high as the crest of the wave over the deep water.

The Chinese have an idea that the bore is occasioned by "a tide swelling above another tide." Other accounts represent three successive waves riding in, hence the name of the temple at Hangchow, the Tri-wave, from which the spectacle may be witnessed in all its grandeur. An idea of the suddenness of the rise, the force of the flood and the speed at which it travels may be gathered from the well ascertained facts that two-thirds of the flood tide arrives in the river, at any given spot, in a quarter of an hour, and that at Haining the flood only lasts for 3 hours, while the ebb continues for 9.

The speed with which the water comes in is variously estimated. Father Kennelly, S.J., in Richard's *Comprehensive Geography*, says that "the immense pressure from behind, and the great height of the tides, which rise to 26 or even 30 feet, impart an extraordinary strength to the current which rushes forward with a roar like thunder, and at a rate sometimes exceeding 6 knots." The venerable missionary, the late Dr. MacGowan, in his paper published in the Royal Asiatic Society's proceedings, January, 1853, estimated the speed of the aegre to be 25 miles an hour. Later day estimates, however, do not put the height of the wave at any such altitude as 26 or 30 feet, and though its speed does often exceed 6 knots an hour it never reaches anything like 25 miles. Captain Usborne Moore, R.N.,

specially commissioned by the British Admiralty to survey the Hangchow Bay in 1888, reports "I have no doubt that the crest of the wave attains a height of 15 feet, and continues at that height for a distance of 14 or 15 miles." But estimates of its speed and height are never likely to be in perfect concord, for both are very largely influenced by the force and direction of the wind. Sometimes the Bore approaches the northern margin of the Hangchow Bay from the south, when, of course, it is neither so high or so strong as when the wind blows directly up the funnel from the east. The most convenient place, and probably the best whence to get a view of it is from the Haining, "Calm Sea," Pagoda, which is a six storeyed building, 120 feet high, and 1,000 years old; but there are those who sing the praises of Chee Baw, "Seventh department," a few miles distant. Now although there are two bores every day for the whole twelve months the best time to see the grand rush of water is on the 18th day of the 8th moon, or three days after the full moon of September, but, as Captain Moore says "it is difficult to see why it should be so any year except when full moon corresponds with perigee."

Generally speaking the best views of the Bore are obtainable at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, that is 21st March and 23rd September. But those who would like to make fuller acquaintance with the majestic phenomenon, and learn when best and how to see it would do well to study a pamphlet * on the subject written by Mr. W. R. Kahler, the genial Editor of the "Union" newspaper, who has made a study of the Hangchow Bore a specialty and his frequent visits to Haining a religion. The pamphlet is vividly illustrated. Fortunate it is from a shooting point of view that the locale is quite close to a very fair snipe feed among the grave mounds at the back of the Haining pagoda, thus enabling the gun to beguile the weary hours waiting for the Bore with a crack at the long-billed bird, and so practically affording him the opportunity of killing two birds with one stone. Hangchow is within a reasonable distance. A night's houseboat journey will find you at the Custom House on the Grand Canal, where the fields, grass lands and covers are favourite snipe and wookcock haunts. Wildfowl, too, drop in from the Bay upon the inland waters, and those who have been in the neighbourhood of the Bore in the winter time say that the full moon lighting up the myriad wildfowl disturbed from their beds on the quiet water by the inrushing tidal wave discloses a spectacle of the uncanniest description made deeply impressionable by the weird wails and shrieking cries of countless birds as they wildly circle through the lucent air.

The best route to Haining is viâ Kashing, Haze and Sajow. The boat train will tow your houseboat to Kashing where you may join it after a three hours' railway journey. The distance to Kashing is 240 *li*, to Haze, 332 *li*, and to Sajow 350 *li*. From the latter place to Haining is 20 *li*, and houseboats can anchor within a mile of the seawall there.

The Hangchow Bore in its majestic progress is a sight that should not be missed if the chance be afforded to see it. In the language of Capt. Moore "the regularity of its appearance and shape, the distance at which it is heard by night and seen by day, its charge against the seawall, its speed, height, gleaming front, and thundering roar as it tears past the observer render it, indeed, a most impressive phenomenon."

*"THE HANGCHOW BORE and How to Get to It." Second Edition. With Eighteen Illustrations, by WILLIAM R. KAHLER, M.J.I., M.S.A.

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE HONGKEW MARKET.

"Sounds and motions for ever and ever are blending
All at once and all o'er."—SOUTHEY.

THOSE, and the number is large and inclusive of many a long time resident, who have never dropped in upon the active scene which this market presents in its business hours of the early morning have certainly missed one of the most entertaining, interesting and informing sights which Shanghai affords: while by the more or less regular visitor there is invariably something fresh to see, some new lesson to be learnt, something to be remembered. A visit to this market with its profusion of game and fish and meats, its wealth of flowers and vegetables, its busy hum of sounds not always of "dulcet harmonies and voices sweet" is really worth the making and an occasion not soon to be forgotten.

At the south east corner hangs a small signboard bearing the Chinese characters (盛記) Cheng Kee, but there is much more in this simple hieroglyph than at first catches the eye. To the ordinary passer-by it conveys just as much or just as little as do the mystic characters on the ordinary native signboard which may be seen hung up before every shop and in every street in the Settlement. And yet when its associations and surroundings begin to be studied a new world of pre-eminent interest gradually begins to reveal itself, a world of paramount importance to a vast proportion of this ever-increasing foreign community, although the signboard, severe in its simplicity, has no information whatever to betray beyond the mere trading name of its owner. Nevertheless it is a centre to which thousands flock for their daily necessaries. In fact, in the prematutinal hours it may be fairly called the Mecca of Shanghai. The signboard in question adorns the chief fane in the Hongkew Forum, whose high priest is none other than the redoubtable Cheng Kee himself. Here under a roof of but very modest proportions, in happy juxtaposition are to be found the first cousins of the great London markets of Billingsgate, Leadenhall and Covent Garden, with their abundant supplies of fish, meat, vegetables and flowers, all of the best qualities procurable, and at prices which at any time and in all circumstances could not be characterized as other than reasonable. Little wonder then at the popularity of this establishment which is almost unique, and the still growing favour which it continues to command.

The proprietor of this Emporium or, at least, he who poses and passes and is recognized as the high priest of its shrine, is a personality with whom a chat on the great

food supply question is, in short, not only a delight long to be remembered, if ever forgotten, but in its truest sense a liberal education. Fortunate, then, is he who can hit upon such time as Mr. Cheng Kee can snatch from the busy day for a few minutes' conversation, and happier yet he to whom the doors of an almost encyclopædic knowledge of things edible are even but for a short time thrown open. And then it will be as apparent as undeniable that our informant has forgotten much more than his questioners ever knew.

Who then, and what then, is this "Whiteley," this universal provider of the food market? He seems to differ but little in size and appearance from the thousand and one natives one daily sees, but there is a smile upon his face, "childlike and bland," unmistakably born of contentment, and that superb and inexpressible serenity ever indicative of prosperity, while his short, sharp, incisive and right-to-the-point utterances at once proclaim the man of well formed, well studied opinions: the man, in short, who *knows*.

It would serve no practical purpose or useful end to give here his replies to questions many of which, doubtless, he considered irrelevant and asked from sheer curiosity's sake alone: and, while it would be impossible for any but the expert stenographer to give his *ipsissima verba,* for he is a rapid talker, yet a short summary of what fell from his lips, actually and inferentially, may perchance be found to contain, what all speech should, something worth remembering.

Approached with the remark that he must often be the observer of curious scenes he replied, "From this coign of vantage, this very seat at my desk, which commands a full and almost uninterrupted view of all three sides of this triangular market, I often get in a short morning as much amusement and laughter as I could extract from a theatrical burlesque in a week—if in a week. The sights seen are not only a distraction but a tonic. If in such a motley crowd as daily visits this market place in its thousands, consisting possibly of representatives of more nationalities than are to be found either in Cairo or Port Said, or any great eastern caravansaray, and most certainly of many a nationality never represented elsewhere or at any other time of the day in this Settlement, all eager to buy the best at the lowest price, all with serious countenances 'on business sole intent,' some haggling over a bargain, others arguing the question of weights and the right of the seller to test the accuracy of the buyer's scales, some indignant at the refusal of the market men to accept their light cash and doubtful coins, and all, the while, pushing and scrambling and shouting:—

> "And rattling and battling,
> And pouring and roaring,
> And running and stunning,
> And hurrying and skurrying,
> And driving and riving and striving,
> And grumbling and rumbling and tumbling,"

if, midst such a hurly-burly as this something comical did not frequently occur it would be, indeed, an eighth wonder of the world. My great surprise is that comedy and the comical should ever cease. But then all things in this world come to an end at sometime or other, even a Chinese play or a Chinese novel, interminable as they appear. However all is silent in this region by eleven o'clock in the forenoon when the garbage is removed by the Municipal coolies and the fire hose plays upon the fast emptying shambles."

Passing on to a question which affects all classes more or less gravely, the economic question of price, Cheng Kee's views may possess some interest for those whose justifiable delight is to find upon their tables palatable food, appetizing vegetables, the kindly fruits of the earth in their season, and the gladdening sight of beautiful flowers. "Yes," said he, "Residents generally and newcomers particularly will be astonished at the multiplicity of the things offered in this market, the almost infinite variety of food-stuffs, whether in the form of meat, game, fish or vegetables, and at the wealth of colour and the beauty of our locally grown flowers. I cannot, of course, run through the whole gamut of supplies and prices, but I will instance the case of game, in which question I know that you take a very great interest, and in the distribution of which I take somewhat of a leading part. People, not in the know, would scarcely credit what I am going to say, but I assure you that the figures would read materially larger if notice were taken, which it is not, of the huge quantities of game rendered unfit for food alike by inconsiderate storing and untoward weather.

"Now, here are the quantities of the various kinds of game and the average prices at which sales were made during the year. And as the figures have gone through the various market books it stands to reason that they represent what was actually sold.

"The certified sales were:—

15,000 brace of pheasants	at	$0.40	at	$1.50	per	brace.
18,000 couples of snipes	„	0.30	„	0.60	„	couple.
10,000 brace of wild duck	„	0.50	„	1.50	„	brace.
10,000 couples of teal	„	0.25	„	0.75	„	couple.
2,000 wild geese	„	0.50	„	0.80		each.
3,000 woodcocks	„	0.35	„	1.00		each.
500 wild turkeys	„	0.50	„	1.00		each.
40,000 quails..................	„	0.10	„	0.20		each.
2,500 deer	„	1.00	„	2.00		each.
3,000 hares..................	„	about		0.50		each.

"And these figures are wholly independent of the sometimes very heavy requisitions of mail steamers, coasting boats and the various men-of-war that visit the port, which run into thousands of head, and to a ceaseless export to Japan and other places. While quite true that the sum of these figures is fairly suggestive it really denotes none too liberal a supply when divided up amongst this fast-growing population, which already exceeds 10,000 foreigners, but it is nevertheless ample enough when it is remembered that it is not the majority that consumes game. There are hundreds of people in Shanghai who never taste it from one year's end to the other, and thousands here to whom it is only a luxury, and yet, anomalous as it may appear, money is unwittingly spent upon dearer but far less satisfying foods.

"For instance, this establishment alone sells on the average 100 chickens a day, say roughly 35,000 to 45,000 fowls a year, and there are many other large salesmen in Smith's market, the Maloo market and in the French Concession who likewise drive extensive trades. Now who shall say that there is not much more actual meat upon a 2½ to 3 lb. pheasant

than is to be found upon the best fed 4 lb. chicken, while the cost of the former is usually very materially less? Poultry, generally, is a pretty big order, and I do not feel that I am getting my share of the public patronage unless I get rid of, to mention one item only, 2,000 turkeys in the winter months."

"But," was my rejoinder, "I notice that your prices differ considerably from those which appear in the authorized published market lists. How do you account for that?" "Well," he replied, "I do not see any advantage to anyone in that list except to the cook or houseboy. Did the great society ladies condescend to do a bit of occasional marketing for themselves their eyes would soon be opened to the discrepancy in prices—call it difference, if you like—between what is *actually paid* by their servant, who enigmatically enough is always the "best" boy or the "best" cook in China, and the amount with which their monthly account is *actually debited.* That difference or discrepancy, or even only a fraction of it saved, what a wholesome and acceptable addition it would make to the sum set aside for charitable or even utilitarian purposes! For many a deserving institution for the assistance of the poor, whether male or female, native or foreigner, might be materially helped along were but a little more attention paid to marketing and the real cost of food by those who in the long run will have to pay the piper as long as that great domestic duty of marketing is relegated, unchecked, to the tender mercies of the best Chinese servant in the world. Still when the servant is content and his employers are content, why stir up the waters of the Lake Camarilla? Again, the published list of prices has its humorous side for, apart from such essentials as beef, mutton, coal and firewood, against which an 'asking price' is invariably fixed in the newspapers, you will find against only too many other articles the legend *none.* No: the lists should be kept up to date.

"On the other hand there are hundreds of thrifty housewives, boarding-house-keepers, restaurant caterers and others who get the identical articles at lower prices, nay at much lower prices, than those which ordinarily figure in the houseboy's account.

"Now here is a practical proof of the advantage of marketing oneself. Mandarin fish the most popular as it is the most delicious of fresh water fish, has quite recently been in abundant supply at 20 cents a catty or 15 cents a pound. In how many cook's accounts, I wonder, would you find any such modest charge as this? I could mention a whole string of both necessaries and delicacies that are very much cheaper than they are too often supposed to be, but the case I have instanced sufficiently illustrates my point."

Pressed for further "fish stories" he added "Possibly the most wonderful thing about fish in China is not so much the abundance of the supply, which is really stupendous, as its extraordinary variety. Beyond the perch, as represented by the Mandarin fish, and a few kindred species of similar clean feeders, the great residuum of the fresh water fish is composed of gross bottom feeders, whose capacious gullets engulph untold quantities of slime and filth. Hence the mealiness and tastelessness of their flesh and that softness which is so repugnant to the foreign palate. Despite the fresh water fish's innumerable enemies of his own kind, the fatal drop, push and seine nets, the baited sunken lines along the creek margins, the frequent fish stake with its side arrangements of cane reeds which lead into inextricable mazes from which there is no escape, and finally their persecution by the insatiable cormorant the year round, and the havoc played by the diving ducks in

the winter months, his numbers in no wise diminish. On the contrary they would rather appear to increase."

But this in a measure, perhaps only a slight one, may be due to the fact that many fish in China breed more than once a year. For instance you may read in the *Compleat Angler* on the authority of the Father of Angling, Izaak Walton, that "carp in China breed twice a year." And if carp why not his congeners? This opens up a most interesting question wrapped for the moment in much mystery. Again look at the eels, of all shapes, sizes and colours, how they swarm! When a big catch is exposed to view and the writhing mass in its basket prison in all its convolutions and contortions is seen trying to regain freedom it is not difficult to understand than an observer with highly strung nerves might almost reasonably be under the impression that he had "seen snakes."

As to salt water fish Shanghai, of course, is but an annexe of Ningpo whose fish market is a sight to be seen. If the fresh waters yield many curious things in the shape of fish what shall be said of the numberless extraordinary products of the deep exhibited on the Ningpo fish stalls of all sorts of shapes, sizes and colours, from the dreaded octopus to minute devil fishes of indescribable variety? But enough. If one would know more of these things he should go to Ningpo and see for himself. Better still if he had as cicerone some friend with a bit of piscatorial knowledge.

You would be surprised at Ningpo's position among the fish markets of the world, but you will find in Mr. Petersen's great work that Billingsgate is the largest retail market, then Nagasaki, and Ningpo third. Shellfish are eaten very largely by the natives, shrimps, land crabs, mussels, winkles in enormous quantities, but strange to say the bivalve so appreciated by the foreigner, the oyster, by them is comparatively untouched. Curious views the world over are held as to the seasons when shellfish may be safely eaten, but you cannot get over these facts that though the best season for oysters is during all those months wherein occurs the letter "R" yet it is only in the three coldest months of the year, December, January, and February that they are really palatable, while crabs, shrimps, prawns and clams are in their perfection in the three hottest months of the year, June, July and August. Can you explain it away?

Vegetables and fruits and flowers were next brought up in conversation.

"One has only to visit this market early in the day, before such time as all the plums are picked out of the cake, to see variety and profusion. The list of vegetables is a long one, but I have remarked a steady and marked improvement in the quality of the cauliflowers, artichokes, spinach, peas and tomatoes, though I cannot say so much for the cabbages, carrots or lettuces which temporarily, anyhow, seem to have reached high water mark. And pity 'tis that our turnip tops are so much lacking in flavour. The complaint is often heard that vegetables in China do not possess anything like the flavour of the home-grown articles. Well, this is not so difficult of explanation. Here the seeds are sown in big open fields without real regard to soil, shelter or situation, whereas in all foreign countries these matters are very carefully attended to. Yet China ought not to be out of the running, for here we have every kind of soil from the stiff clay to whose existence numberless brick fields bear strong testimony, to the light, friable top dressing yielded so bountifully by the creek ooze when exposed to the action of the elements. Though true it be that the sun

strikes down with greater strength on this large plain of eastern Kiangsu than it does in other hilly and more sheltered countries and so, in a way, hurries the fruition of the crop, yet it is not impossible that some fine day we shall see artificial shelters which will thoroughly protect the growing vegetables and permit of their more gradual maturing. Fruits, too, have greatly improved in quality of late years, especially in the instances of green figs, grapes, plums, strawberries, etc., and what has been achieved with success in Chefoo in hybridizing the native grape with its American cousin may reasonably be attempted in selected situations here. And is there any place more favoured than Shanghai, and if you like, the Yangtze Valley, with what I may call imported fruits, and at low prices? for instance, mangoes from Saigon and Manila, pomeloes from Amoy, the delicious coolie orange from Swatow, the large and small scented Mandarin kinds which grow all along the coast, the chestnuts from the north and the hybrid grapes and pears and apples from Chefoo and Tientsin? While the local productions of peaches, beboes, apricots, persimmons, figs and strawberries are by no manner of means to be despised."

An insinuation that Cheng Kee knew much more about game and meat and vegetables than he did about flowers, though he sold enormous quantities of them, led to his complete acknowledgment of the fact, "Now, listen I will give you an insight into the flower business. I will read to you a list of the principal flowers I sell from the first to the last month of the year, prepared for me by the ever courteous and obliging superintendent of your public parks and gardens, Mr. D. MacGregor. This is what he says:—

January.—The Lammay, sold in branches with their yellow flowers, and largely used as hair ornaments.

February.—Joss Flower, Narcissus, Tozatteo, chiefly white flowering forms. Native orchids, Azalea branches in pink and red and white blooms.

March.—Branches of plum and apricot in blossom. Camellias, scarlet and white.

April.—Peach blossom, native violets, Geraniums.

May.—Early Pœonia, Iris, Roses and many stocks, as Sweet Peas, Larkspuer and Sweet Williams.

June.—Pœonia tree known as Mow Tan.

July.—Lotus and Pomegranates.

August.—Lotus, Palaywha (Magnolia Chamapaca) white, sweetly scented flowers.

September.—Quai Wha, sold in branches, small white fragrant flowers.

October.—Dahlias. 5,000 head of this flower can be bought any day at this season in the market. Cosmos and Asters.

November.—Chrysanthemums of infinite variety and colour, sold daily in thousands.

December.—Chrysanthemum and early form of Lammay.

"The above are flowers which are generally sold in bulk. Besides these there are any quantity of other introduced flowers such as Poinsettas, Calla lilies, Marguerites, Carnations, Sweet Violets. In fact nearly every kind of flower grown in the most seclusive gardens in Shanghai can by the 'courtesy' of the native private gardener be purchased in the market. The question is 'Who grows them'?

"That's very interesting, isn't it? and do you think that the general public know much of flowers and their seasons? But I tell you this that all the flowers brought to me as

well as the great quantities that go to the other shops meet with the readiest of sales, and I am quite sure that a much larger demand than even that which at present exists could be very easily satisfied. It is only those who come early in the day and see bloom in mass who can form any idea of what wealth of colour really means."

Time was now wearing on and I probably showed some sign of not being as attentive as he could wish. We had often had a game chat together, and I was not surprised when he placed in my hand the order book from the mess room of some foreign gunboat at Woosung. "Ah!" he exclaimed, as he glanced down the page, "Here's a rather mixed order. They want pheasants, duck, teal, snipes, plover, buntings, larks, thrushes and any other small birds I may have handy, besides deer and hare, and a large miscellaneous lot of poultry."

"As they appear to be not only gourmands but gourmets send them down half a dozen mynahs to whet their appetites. If the China starling will not prevent them from asking, like little Oliver Twist, for *more*, nothing that flies will," was my suggestion. But to make so drastic an experiment was, I take it, rather too much for the politic Cheng Kee.

As I moved away a remark escaped me as to the peculiarities of customers. "Yes," he answered, "some mannerisms are as suggestive as they are characteristic, but the more marked peculiarities are feminine, that is that they are more pronounced in the case of the gentler sex. Now you just stand alongside me for a few minutes and you will see what I mean, and you may take it from me that 80% of female purchasers adopt identical tactics. Look at that hatless head, that wealth of nut brown hair. It is owned by a lady from Russia. These Sarmatian demoiselles are now from their numbers rather important customers. See her poking her finger into that poor carp's eye with the idea that she is testing its freshness. It is evidently not up to her sense of the fitness of things for she is going away without even bargaining. But, ah! she is followed by a Portuguese lady who is going through exactly the same performance. Now watch that Cingalese clad in flowing yellow and adorned with tortoiseshell. She follows suit. Here are others who will do ditto, ditto. No wonder that these market fish which have been exposed for sale for more than an hour suffer from 'depressed eye.' Look again. That piece of steak there is gradually losing all its resisting power, and is fast becoming limp and flabby from being so frequently dug at with the fingers. Watch that lady from Bagdad scrutinizing that duck with eye and nose in the region of the tail to discover if it be fresh or not. How often have I told my lady customers, and male too if it come to that, that the only reasonable test is to pluck three or four feathers from the body close under the wing and smell the flesh so exposed, and that when they have carried home their purchase they should hang it up by the legs, clear of everything, so that the wings may fall open and permit of as much ventilation as possible. Strange to say that a great number of people hang their poultry and game by the bill. Now look at those two old folks who evidently want to buy that cabbage. See with what a satisfied and knowing air they point to a soiled leaf, thinking thus to cheapen the price. Failing in their object they pass over a sound, honest, succulent vegetable and secure in its place one of lean kind and little flavour. There, again, are three rigid economists, ladies all, who will take mealy peas, doubtful eggs and fish of ancient smell, all because a little cheaper. And with endless iteration the performance goes on until closing time."

"But, Ah! you came to have a chat about game, the supply, the prospects. Well you know that this has been rather a prolific season for pheasants, hares and deer. The weather of course, will determine the quantity of wildfowl that finds its way to market. Perhaps the coming Comet may give them a fright. Who knows? My reports from up-country are to the effect that deer are more numerous than usual, but a heavy winter flood such as we had a couple of years ago would naturally shorten supplies. However, the market is at present well stocked with both flying and ground game, a fact sufficiently indicated by the prices ruling. See, here comes my day's supply—60 hares, and as many brace of pheasants, together with, as the auctioneers say, 'a long line of sundries,' but they will all be sold before the market closes to-morrow. Yes, you can tell your friends that there is plenty of game this season, and that my 'shootey-men' frequently come across new country now that the railway is opening up districts which are not get-at-able by boats." As I was leaving one of his attendants placed in my ricksha a suggestively seasonable hamper, and as I waived Cheng Kee my adieus I called out "I shouldn't be a bit surprised if you saw some murdered version of what you have been telling me in print one of these fine days." His reply savoured of the wisdom of the world. "Yes, some candid friend is bound to come along by and bye and tell me that I have said nothing but what everybody knew."

CHAPTER XXV.

WHAT TO DO IN CASE OF TROUBLE WITH THE NATIVES.

By Geo. Jamieson, C.M.G., F.S.S.

Late H. M.'s Consul-General in China.

As accidents will happen in the best regulated families so misadventure will sometimes befall the most careful sportsman, and a few hints as to what is the best thing for him to do in case of difficulty may not be out of place here. It is surprising, when one considers the great number of men that go up country every year and the populousness of many places where game is looked for, that one hears of so few accidents; and the fact speaks volumes for the general care with which sportsmen in China handle their guns. At the same time it cannot be too strongly impressed on all, and particularly on young beginners, that the utmost caution is always necessary, especially in shooting near villages or with people working in the fields round about.

It ought to be an absolute rule with everyone never to fire in the line of a cottage or in the direction of a garden, hedge or thicket whether anyone is visible or not, unless the distance were such as to preclude the possibility of any damage. Even on the hillsides it is advisable to keep a sharp look-out for wood-and grass-cutters whose occupation causes them to assume a crouching attitude, and who are thus not very easily observed. They are sometimes apt to pop their heads up at a critical moment, much to the embarrassment of the shooter.

Fortunately birds usually rise sufficiently high to carry the shot clear of anyone in the line of fire (and for this purpose an angle of 15° is the least that may be deemed safe), but if they do not, it is far wiser to let the bird go altogether than to run the least risk. *The true sportsman goes for sport* and for enjoyment and *not* to kill everything by hook or by crook. Besides, any injury, even the slightest, to one of the natives is sure to raise a *fracas*, and involve the loss of several hours, perhaps the entire day's shooting, not to mention the annoyance of the thing and the possibility of more serious trouble. So that even from a selfish point of view it is the worst policy to venture on risky shots.

As a rule the Chinese villagers in the Yangtze valley are quiet and peaceful enough and, if not actively friendly, they never interfere with sport. But when roused they can be exceedingly disagreeable. Probably in no case would a foreigner be in serious danger of bodily harm, but in the event of a collision there is always a possibility of some rough treatment, and of the loss of one's personal property which it would be a tedious and difficult matter to recover. The foreign sportsman may, however, be assured that if he and his followers give no cause of offence, neither he nor they will ever be interfered with. With reasonable care one may count on shooting season after season without once meeting an angry look.

Should the foreigner, however, have the misfortune to "pepper," as it is called, one of the natives, it is not to be expected that the proceeding will be taken with entire equanimity. In ninety-nine cases out of a hundred this amounts to nothing more than lodging one or two No. 6 pellets in the hands or face. The individual is invariably much more frightened than hurt, and if it be a grown up person he may be induced, after a short palaver, in the course of which he will have relieved his injured feelings, to accept a solatium in the way of a dollar or two; and *apropos* of that, it is always advisable to carry a few dollars in one's pocket, for by having the means ready at hand one can often settle a small affair quickly for a trifling sum, which if allowed to drag on would require a much larger amount.

It is not always, however, that an affair, even though trifling, can be settled thus summarily. If any of the woman kind of the injured party are about, they are sure to make a great clamour, and will probably attempt to lay hold of the offender as a hostage. It is always a wise precaution, whenever there is apprehension of trouble, to send the guns back to the boat at once by a trustworthy coolie. He can always get away unobserved before a crowd has collected, and the opportunity should be taken to instruct the boy or lowdah to come to assist as interpreter, and at the same time to bring some additional coin with him. By adopting this course the guns are put out of the reach of evil-minded natives who might otherwise seize or break them. A good plan, sometimes put into effect, is to take the gun to pieces, let down the hammers and pocket the fore-end. The foreigner himself need be under no apprehension of personal violence, and he should *always face the mischief* whatever it may be. Not to mention that it is cowardly to run away, a consideration that it is trusted would be sufficient to decide most foreigners, it would probably be impossible to succeed in getting clear unless the boat were close at hand; and the attempt to do so, if unsuccessful, would only the more certainly entail rough treatment and render an amicable settlement more difficult than ever. Besides, some of your servants might probably be left in the lurch, and things would not be made easier on that account for the sportsman who might follow in your track.

The best and indeed the only thing to do is to see the injured party at once and ascertain the extent of the injury. Explain if possible, or get a coolie to explain, that it was a pure accident, and express regret at the occurrence. Show them the size of the pellets and assure them that under no possible circumstances could there be any serious consequences. If the pellet is only skin deep it might be possible to remove it with a penknife. If this can be done it may facilitate matters considerably. There will then be no longer any ground for alleging that the injured party will die, which by the natives is too often assumed as a matter of course. It then becomes a question of *quantum*—and a dollar or two in such cases will probably be enough.

When this cannot be done some time and patience will be required. This may be trying for one who is anxious to get on with his shooting, but there is usually no help for it. Matters are not, we believe, much expedited by having recourse to a *Tipao* or village mandarin. These small officials are usually both powerless and indisposed to render any material assistance. They have no police to whom they can appeal to keep order and they are almost as much in the hands of the mob as the foreigner is himself. They are supposed to control the rowdy element by "reason." But if their "reason" does not happen to suit

the fancy of the crowd the latter are apt to disregard it. Besides, no official settlement is deemed conclusive unless it "satisfies" the complainants, and after all one may negotiate such a settlement just as well one's self, and probably on easier terms than through a *Tipao*.

Nor is it much use producing a passport and threatening to appeal to a Consul in Shanghai. A passport, of course, one ought to have, but it is not a document that inspires much awe in the breast of an ignorant villager who probably never heard of a Consul or Taotai before. Such officials are in any case abstract entities to him: he only knows that he has a claim for compensation and he is convinced that if he does not get it there and then he never will. On the whole it is best to meet him on his own terms and negotiate direct the best settlement possible.

If, however, the accident is too grave to be settled privately an appeal to the authorities is inevitable, and the sooner you can reach someone who really has authority the better. The wisest course in that case is to seek the protection of the nearest *Hsien* or District Magistrate. The people will probably urge this course or insist on taking you there whether you like it or not, and it would be the wisest policy to comply willingly and at once. It would be hopeless to expect from an ignorant peasantry that they would simply take your name and address and let you go, although you may assure them fifty times over that you are prepared to meet and settle any claim that may be brought against you. This may be very annoying, but in the present state of China nothing else is to be expected. If foreigners go shooting in the interior they must take the country as they find it. In the situation we are supposing the immediate question is not what are one's treaty rights in the matter, but what is the best method of escaping from an unpleasant situation with the least amount of personal inconvenience. It is for this reason simply that we counsel submission, and an offer to go at once and place the case in the hands of the nearest authorities. Once there the foreigner will be at all events safe against personal violence, and the rest is a matter of time. Notice should of course be sent to the nearest Consul at the earliest moment, taking care that the name of the locality (in Chinese) and other particulars are given so as to enable the Consul to act without delay.

We are supposing in the preceding remarks that the trouble is of the foreigner's own creating and that it is in his power by proper negotiation to settle the matter. But it may be his ill-luck to "happen" upon a turbulent locality where he or his servants may be assailed by a mischievous crowd through no fault of his or theirs. No general rule can be given for such cases. Discretion will usually be the better part of valour and it may be wise to beat a judicious retreat. The mandarins in charge of the small native gunboats, one of which is usually to be found here and there along the principal waterways, have several times shown themselves friendly to foreigners and helped them when in difficulties. If one of these is known to be within reach, assistance, we believe, may be counted upon. In any case the shooting party should keep well together and while acting strictly on the defensive get back to their boats as best they may.

Such cases, which are fortunately very rare, will of course be reported to the Consul concerned, and we would remark in this connection, that if one has received assistance or been specially befriended in a difficulty by any official large or small the fact should be duly reported, so that some suitable recognition may be made to his superiors.

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE UP-COUNTRY MEDICINE CHEST AND HOW TO USE IT.

By Edward Henderson, M.D.

CONTENTS OF MEDICINE CHEST.

Castor oil	—	Carbolic acid solution, 5%	(h.)
Aperient pills	(a.)	Universal ointment	(i)
Chlorodyne	—	Carbolic oil, 10%	(k.)
Laudanum	(b.)	Absorbent or salicylic cotton	(l.)
Dover's pills	(c.)	Lint	—
Quinine	(d.)	Bandages	(m.)
Antipyrine	(e.)	Caustic	—
Carbonate of soda	(f.)	Court plaster	(n.)
Glycerine	—	Clinical thermometer	(o.)
Boracic acid	(g.)		

a.—Aperient Pills.—Colocynth and hyoscyamus or compound rhubarb pills: dose of either of these, one or two taken at bed-time, and followed by a seidlitz powder or dose of aperient mineral water in the morning.

b.—Laudanum.—Adult dose to relieve pain, 15 to 30 drops.

c.—Dover's Pills.—Four grains of Dover's powder (ipecacuanha and opium) in each; dose, one pill every four hours in cases of dysentery or "dysenteric diarrhœa," with, as a rule, a preliminary dose of castor oil.

d.—Quinine.—An ordinary teaspoon filled with the powder of sulphate or hydrochlorate of quinine contains from 15 to 20 grains; and this is the proper adult dose to prevent the recurrence of intermittent fever. Give a single dose when the temperature has fallen, as a general rule after food has been taken. Quinine may be conveniently carried in 3 or 5 grain pills or tabloids.

e.—Antipyrine.—Best carried in "tabloids"; one or two to relieve headache, three to reduce temperature. Antipyrine is best given with a little wine or spirit and water, any unduly depressing effect being in this way avoided. In malarial fevers antipyrine is given to reduce temperature, quinine to prevent recurrence.

f.—CARBONATE OF SODA.—"Soda mint tabloids" are a good substitute for this; useful in dyspepsia with acidity; give as much as will lie on a ten cent piece in a wine-glassful of water.

g.—BORACIC ACID.—A saturated solution in cold water makes an excellent gargle or eye-wash. Add the acid to water until some falls to the bottom undissolved; the water is then "saturated" with the acid. In using this do not shake up the sediment. As an eye-wash use the saturated solution diluted with an equal quantity of warm water.

h.—CARBOLIC ACID SOLUTION, 5 P.C.—Use this as a rule diluted with an equal quantity of clean (boiled) water.

i.—UNIVERSAL OINTMENT.—Made by mixing 1 drachm of iodoform with 1 ounce of boracic acid ointment (Martindale's No. 2). If the iodoform be objected to, plain boracic ointment may be substituted, but this is not so generally useful.

k.—CARBOLIC OIL, 10 P.C.—Useful to dress burns or scalds. Apply on a strip of lint, covered by a cotton pad or folded handkerchief and secured by a bandage.

l.—ABSORBENT OR SALICYLIC COTTON.—Sold in packets. Do not open these until the cotton is needed; if opened, keep covered up in a clean towel.

m.—BANDAGES.—Best made of Japanese cloth or fine flannel. Cloth bandages 2 and 3 inches wide, flannel bandages at least 3 inches: length 4 to 6 yards. A firmly rolled cloth bandage is easily cut across with a sharp table knife and a narrow (finger) bandage provided.

n.—COURT PLASTER.—Keep this for trifling cuts only: before applying it wash the cut with diluted carbolic lotion.

o.—CLINICAL THERMOMETER.—The use of the clinical thermometer is now so generally understood by the public as scarcely to need description here. Before taking the temperature see that the top of the mercury, the index as it is called, is below the arrow marking the normal temperature in the arm-pit (98.4.). Temperatures are best taken in the mouth, the bulb of the thermometer placed below the tongue and the lips closed. The old thermometers needed to be kept in place for five minutes, with the modern instruments half to one minute is a sufficient exposure.

The numerous books now published for the instruction of ambulance classes render the introduction of what is now to follow almost unnecessary. One of these books should be carried by every houseboat which has not a doctor on board. With this understanding the following hints may be found useful.

CUTS AND WOUNDS.—In treating these injuries cleanliness should always be the first consideration. To secure perfect, surgical cleanliness it is generally necessary to make use of antiseptics, among which solutions of carbolic acid and perchloride of mercury hold the foremost place. The carbolic acid solution, carried in a houseboat should be a 5 % solution, one part of the pure acid dissolved in twenty parts of distilled water; this will be used as a rule diluted with an equal quantity of clean, boiled water; in what is to follow I shall speak of the stronger (the 5 % solution) as solution, "A," the further diluted (the 2½ % solution) as solution "B."

Whenever possible, see that your own hands are thoroughly cleaned before touching a fresh wound, using for the purpose soap and water and a nail-brush, with subsequent immersion in solution "B." The area of skin surrounding the wound should be similarly purified. The washing of the wound itself will be best done by trickling the solution "A" or "B" on its surface from a pledget of salicylic cotton, or by simply pouring it on from a wine-glass or cup. In washing wound use pledgets of absorbent or salicylic cotton rather than sponges; a sponge in ordinary use contains impurities which ought not to be brought in contact with fresh wounds. A really dirty wound should be cleaned with solution "A," and the surface may need to be wiped clean with pieces of cotton wrung out of the solution, followed by free irrigation with the same or a weaker solution. Punctured wounds, especially those into which earth has entered, need extra care, and the cleaning should be very thoroughly done before they are bound up. The edges of gaping wounds should be brought together by a suitable arrangement of pads of salicylic cotton wrung out of solution "B" and secured in position by a bandage; if the wound is large and the edges cannot be kept together in this way, one or two stitches had better be inserted; these can be made with an ordinary sewing needle and thread of white cotton, but both needle and thread should be immersed in solution "A" for at least ten minutes before they are used.

I give now briefly the method of dressing an ordinary wound on board the boat where boracic ointment, salicylic cotton and a solution of carbolic acid are all to be found in the medicine chest. Wash your hands. Take a piece of lint or clean rag large enough completely to cover the wound; spread over its whole surface the "universal" or plain boracic ointment, using a clean knife to do this, cleaned by immersion in solution "A." Now wash the wound and the surrounding skin, using the weak or strong solution as you judge best in the particular case under treatment. To dress the wound:—Take the piece of lint spread with the ointment, dip it in solution "A" to purify it thoroughly and lay it over the wound; above this lay a pad of salicylic cotton wrung out of solution "B," cover the wet pad with a larger pad of dry salicylic cotton, and a clean handkerchief above all to keep the cotton together; secure the whole with a bandage. In this arrangement the ointment prevents the dressing from sticking to the wound and protects the surrounding skin from the irritating effect of the carbolic acid, while the pads of cotton form a suitable antiseptic covering, and will enable you to apply properly distributed pressure with the bandage, should pressure be needed to stop bleeding. If no pain is complained of a dressing of this kind need only be changed every second day. Before changing a dressing see that the materials necessary for the next one are all at hand and the dressing itself prepared as far as possible; by doing this you avoid unnecessary exposure of the wound.

To Stop Bleeding from a Wound.—Unless you possess a surgical instrument case and understand the use of artery forceps and how to apply a ligature directly to the bleeding point you must depend on pressure; and pressure should always in the first instance be applied over or in the wound itself. The fingers of the operator will

probably be the first things brought into use, and afterwards a pad of salicylic cotton or clean rag, wetted when possible with the carbolic solution and held in position by a firmly applied bandage. Direct pressure will stop all venous or capillary bleeding, and may even be depended on to check hæmorrhage from a small artery. Bleeding from a large artery, when red blood jets or wells up rapidly from a deep wound, may be stopped by a plug of cotton firmly packed into the wound, but may need in addition pressure applied by some form of tourniquet between the wound and the heart. A handkerchief knotted round the limb where the wound is with leg or arm, and twisted up with a short stick, makes a good tourniquet, and the materials are always at hand. In bleeding from the arm or leg remember always to raise the limb up to or above the level of the body.

SPRAINS are best treated from the first by firm elastic pressure made by binding a large mass of cotton round the injured joint; the salicylic cotton should not be used for this purpose, as in rendering it absorbent it has been deprived of a good deal of its elasticity. The cotton which can be obtained in every village in the neighbourhood of Shanghai is a suitable cotton to use in treating sprains. In applying it be careful to use a sufficiently large quantity—you can scarcely use too much—and see that the bandages are firmly and evenly applied. At least two bandages will be needed for any of the large joints; and if it is the knee or the elbow, in addition to the bandages which secure and compress the cotton, the limb should be bandaged from the fingers or the toes upwards to prevent swelling.

FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS.—A good deal is usually said in books on "first aid" about the signs which distinguish fractures from dislocations, but it may comfort the amateur to know that the surgeon may himself be puzzled when a fracture occurs in the immediate neighbourhood of a joint. Moderate steady traction in the axis of the limb will usually, but of course by no means always, decide the question between fracture and dislocation. If the case is one of fracture the deformity will disappear, only to return however in a greater or lesser degree when the traction is relaxed. A dislocation is not so easily dealt with; in these injuries the limb is more or less fixed in its unnatural position, and deformity will not disappear until the dislocated bone has been returned to its socket. The grating produced by the rubbing together of the ends of a broken bone, technically called crepitus, is a sign of fracture which if distinctly elicited can be depended on; but in trying to obtain such a proof the amateur must carefully avoid all rough handling of the limb. The sooner a fracture, or a doubtful case, is put up in splints the better. No man with a broken leg should be moved from the ground where the accident has occurred until splints have been applied. A simple fracture, when the skin is unbroken, is an injury attended with little risk; but a compound fracture, where the soft parts are torn and the ends of the broken bone exposed, is a very serious accident. Wounds over broken bones should be thoroughly washed with solution "A" and very carefully dressed. A simple fracture, especially a fracture involving bones which lie immediately under the skin as the bones of the leg, may easily be converted into a compound fracture by ill-directed efforts made to lift the patient or to remove clothing.

GUNSHOT WOUNDS.—Any foreign body, manifestly on the surface or sticking in the entrance of a gunshot wound, should of course be removed; but on the whole the less the amateur meddles with such wounds the better. He should on no account open or probe wounds of the kind in attempts to remove fragments of lead or to ascertain the presence of these below the surface. The wound should as soon as possible be washed and dressed as directed under "Cuts and Wounds."

DROWNING.—The various methods of performing artificial respiration in case of drowning when natural breathing has ceased are always fully described in "first aid" books, but I think the preliminary emptying of the lungs, &c., of water is in some of these not sufficiently insisted on. To imitate those movements of the chest walls by which air is drawn in while water still occupies the windpipe and bronchial tubes, is I am convinced the cause of not a few failures to save life in these cases. Always remember then in dealing with a case of drowning, to begin by emptying as far as possible the patient's air passages of the water he has inhaled and swallowed. This is best done by laying him face downwards, the head dependent, and the body resting on a roll of cloth in such a way that the pit of the stomach is the highest point: the patient lying in this position, the operator compresses the chest walls from behind, with his outspread hands aided by his own weight; if much water has been swallowed it will now flow from the mouth and nose:—then, and not till then, the patient may be turned on his back and "artificial respiration," as it is termed, begun.

SUNSTROKE.—The morning sun is dangerous in Shanghai during the summer months, and should not be encountered before food has been taken. White is the colour which most effectually protects from the sun, and should be preferred in the body clothes and head coverings. When sun-hats cannot be procured, folds of thin white cloth should be used to protect the head and neck; by wetting these from time additional coolness may be obtained. A wet handkerchief worn beneath the hat is useful when exposure is long-continued and severe. A sense of fullness in the head and tightness across the chest, with partial or total suppression of the perspiration, are symptoms of impending danger, and should warn those who experience them to desist from active exertion and to seek further protection from the sun. In the treatment of cases of sunstroke cold water poured freely over the head, chest and neck is the remedy most likely to prove of service in the first instance. Should death from failure of the heart's action appear impending—evidenced by failure of the pulse and feeble irregular breathing—stimulants must be given, as wine, brandy, &c. Nothing more surely predisposes to sunstroke than the abuse of alcoholic stimulants, and nothing renders the treatment of such cases so hopeless as the fact that the patient has been indulging in these to excess before his seizure.

CHAPTER XXVII.

UP-COUNTRY COOKERY.

IT has been truly said that the Chinese are a nation of cooks, a fact that no one will question who has spent any time in the East; and as regards food, the lines have certainly fallen to us in pleasant places, for we can not only get the best of everything out here in China, but have it well cooked too; and nowhere does the cooking appear better or are the dishes more appetizing than on a houseboat.

So many cookery books now annually appear that it may seem superfluous to add any further words on a subject so thoroughly exploited as cookery; so let it be understood that the following hints and recipes are merely submitted that one may not always be at the tender mercy of the *chef*, who appears wedded to the tendency to allow an emphatic amount of sameness to pervade all his menus.

Though the commissariat for a long trip is almost invariably left to the "boy," it would certainly be as well to see what he had ordered before making a start. The vegetable list should include a free supply of potatoes and onions, as they come into the most frequent use. Up-country, beans, sweet potatoes, turnips and bamboo shoots amongst other things can generally be bought.

A ham, bacon, American salt cod, game pie, brawn and pork and beans always come in handy. Good seafish can be obtained at any of the towns on the Hangchow Bay; but up-country fresh water fish, except the Mandarin fish, does not count for much. Small fish should *always* be fried; the large fresh water fish are *best* boiled.

A FEW WRINKLES.

1. BREAD.—Uncut loaves wrapped up in a napkin and slowly warmed will cut like newly baked bread. It is a mistake to soften a dry, hard loaf with water.
2. BISCUITS.—Captains, Lemanns and similar biscuits are much improved by being occasionally re-heated.
3. BUTTER will keep longer and cleaner if made up into very small pats.
4. CHEESE should be kept air-tight in an earthenware pan with lid.
5. MILK should be thoroughly boiled and put into no larger than half pint bottles, carefully sealed.

MILK TO PRESERVE.—The milk to be taken direct from the cow and at once put into clean dry bottles, which should be tightly corked and the corks wrapped round with cotton cloth. The bottles should then be immersed up to their necks in a saucepan, boiled for half-an-hour and kept there until the water cools down after boiling. Kept in a cool place the milk will be found to remain fresh for at least three weeks. The many preparations of good tinned milk may now displace the cumbersome bottle of the fresh article.

6. WATER.—Most people supply themselves for a trip with the Water Works Co.'s water. Creek water should always be boiled and filtered, even for cooking purposes.
7. CORNED BEEF, ham or tongue should be well boiled, and the joint not removed from the saucepan until the water has become quite cool.
8. TINNED STORES should be opened an hour before being used. Tinned Soups are a good addition to the pot.
9. VEGETABLES.—Cabbage and other greens can scarcely be too well boiled: always put plenty of salt in the water; the same remark applies to carrots, turnips, parsnips and beetroot.
10. CRUET.—When mixing mustard, a little salt should be stirred into water that has been boiled and allowed to cool. Pepper, black, white or cayenne should always be heated on the hob just before being used. This brings out the flavour.
11. BATH.—Never fail to add some disinfectant to the water. Jeye's fluid or something similar. Invaluable for tender feet.

SOUPS.

Nothing on the up-country bill-of-fare is more appreciated than a really good soup, and to this end a strong beef stock is absolutely necessary.

STRONG BEEF STOCK.—Two days before starting for a long trip procure a shin of beef (about 12 lbs.) into which rub 2 ounces of salt, cut the meat into dice, break the bones small, and place both meat and bones in the pot with ½ lb. lean ham, 4 oz. butter, ½ doz. onions, a bunch of savoury herbs, not forgetting parsley, 20 or 30 pepper corns and 6 quarts of cold water. Simmer very slowly for six hours, occasionally remove the scum, strain through a hair sieve, and *when cold* bottle and cork tightly. This will make eight bottles of strong stock, which will keep good for weeks.—*Sportsman's Diary.*

POT.—The day before starting make a second brew as above, adding to it 4 lbs. neck of mutton, two hares, two pheasants, four table-spoonsful of red currant jelly, with four additional quarts of water (making 10 quarts in all). Simmer very gently for four or five hours. This will form the basis of the *pot* and once under way it should be kept going by the addition daily of a hare, or a pheasant, venison, quail, snipes, teal, duck—seasoning according to taste: simmer slowly for three or four hours every day, but never allow it to boil (*Sportsman's Diary*). Before serving add a little portwine, sherry or claret, sometimes a dash of Worcestershire or Brand's A1 sauce.

PEA SOUP.—If it can possibly be managed, get a steamer friend to let you have some of the genuine article made on board ship. It can be bottled off and will keep well for some time. Failing this

1.—Soak ½ lb. split peas for a whole night, strain and put into a saucepan with two quarts of water and ¼ lb. dripping. Simmer until the peas are quite soft. Dried mint, rubbed finely may be added on.

2.—Boil 2 lb. gravy beef and 2 lb. neck of mutton in a gallon of water for 12 hours—strain. Soak ½ pint split peas in a little water for four hours, adding boiled turnips and onions, according to taste. Now add the peas and boil for one hour.

3.—To ordinary stock broth add 1 pint well soaked split peas and boil until it thickens. A ham knuckle is a much appreciated addition to any pea soup.

GENERAL.

IRISH STEW.—A favourite up-country dish:—

1.—Cut up a loin or neck of mutton, stew with plenty of potatoes and onions, season with pepper and salt, pour in just enough water to cover the meat, cover closely and stew for two hours at least.

2.—Having trimmed off the fat, divide the scrag end of a neck of mutton into half-a-dozen pieces, cover with water and bring slowly to the boil. Skim thoroughly; add six large onions. Skim once more and add a large plateful of pared potatoes, and bring slowly to the boil a second time.

2.—2 lbs. of neck of mutton, 4 large onions, 6 potatoes, 3 pints of water and 2 tablespoonsful of flour; cut the mutton in pieces. Put half the fat in the stewpan with the onions, and stir for 10 minutes over a hot fire: then put in the meat, which dust with flour, salt and pepper. Stir 10 minutes and add the water, boiling. Set for one hour where it will simmer, *then add* the potatoes, peeled and cut in quarters and some carrots. Simmer for another hour and serve.

MUTTON CHOPS AND BEEF STEAKS should never be beaten. Season with pepper and salt; rub in a little butter and lightly dust with flour. Broil over flameless fire.

HAM.—It is a good plan to cut a ham in two. Soak well one half overnight. Put it into fresh water and boil slowly. Remember that "a ham fast boiled is a ham quite spoiled." The uncooked half may be fried as required, and served as rashers.

CURRY, if properly made, is better when served the second day than on the first.

KEDGERREE.—Take equal quantities of boiled rice and boned cold fish, chop the whites and grate the yolks of two hard-boiled eggs; season with pepper and salt. Put a little butter into a saucepan, add the rice and fish, and when warmed through stir in the eggs. This with a slice or two of bacon makes a first-rate breakfast dish.

DEER'S LIVER.—Fry and serve with bacon or ham.

PHEASANT'S LIVER.—Fry and serve with bacon.

JUGGED HARE OR VENISON.—Fry in a little boiling butter, a hare cut in pieces, or some venison steaks; put into a stone jar one bottle of beef stock; add the pieces of hare or venison, an onion stuck with cloves, and a good seasoning of pepper, cayenne and salt; cover the jar tightly and place it up to the neck in a stewpan of boiling water, and stew until the meat is tender; when nearly ready add a wine glassful of portwine and a few forcemeat balls.—*Sportsman's Diary.*

DUCK AND TEAL.—A glass of portwine or claret stirred into a brown sauce and a paring of lemon greatly improve the flavour of the dish.

SALAD.—The best, procurable in winter, is made of the heart of a Shantung cabbage.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

A STRAY NOTE.

DISCUSSIONS concerning the weight of game constantly arise, are often carried on with considerable asseveration, and expression is given to opinions which, to say the least, when put to the test, are frequently found to be very wide of the mark. Large drafts, in fact, are made upon imagination. Now it should not be forgotten that a great number of birds shot in this part of China are migratory, and consequently that their weight must largely depend upon the condition they are in when they are shot. For instance a Swinhoe snipe on arrival may be as thin as a rail and weigh possibly not more than 5 ounces, but given a couple of days in warm weather on a fat feeding ground and the same bird may reasonably weigh 7 ounces.

Further it is well known that in the course of a single day's shooting a disparity of a couple of ounces may often be found to exist between a fat and a lean bird.

Ducks again are very deceptive. They always look as if they weighed much more than the tell-tale scale records them to be.

Again, how wonderfully various are the guesses at the weight of a fox. One often hears it put down as 12 lbs. to 14 lbs. The biggest fox that I ever saw in China was one I shot myself and which I had mounted on account of its size, but this animal only weighed 9½ lbs.

Woodcocks, again, vary very considerably both in colour and weight. A good weight for a cock is 14 ounces, but Mr. A. Veitch of the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank once shot one which I myself can testify weighed 18 ounces.

The following are the approximate weights of well grown mature specimens:—

Bean Goose	7	to	8	lbs.
Mallard	2	"	2½	"
Duck	1¾	"	2	"
Black Duck	2½	"	3	"
Wild Turkey	7	"	10	"
Widgeon	1¼	"	—	"
Teal	14 oz.			
Golden Plover	7	to	9	oz.
Woodcock	13	"	15	"
Spring Snipe (Swinhoe)	7	"	8	"
do. (Pin-tailed)	5½	"	7	"
Pheasant (cock)	2½	"	3½	lbs.
do. (hen)	1½	"	2	"
Common or River Deer...	18	"	24	"
Hares (South of Yangtze)	2½	"	4	"
do. (North of Yangtze)	5	"	7	"

SPORTING TERMS FOR COMPANIES OF BIRDS.

The generally accepted terms are as follows:—

Of Swans ...	A herd
„ Geese on the water...	A gaggle
„ „ when flying ...	A string / A skein
„ „ „ feeding ...	A flock
„ Duck when flying ...	A team
„ „ on the water ...	A paddling
„ Widgeon (according to quantity) ...	A company / A bunch / A trip / A knob
„ Teal ...	A spring
„ Plover ...	A dopping
„ Coots ...	A Covert
„ Herons ...	A sedge
„ Plovers ...	A wing
„ Curlews ...	A herd
„ Lapwings ...	A desert
„ Snipes ...	A walk / A whisp / A spring
„ Mallards ...	A sord
„ Pheasants ...	A nide
„ Partridges ...	A covey
„ Quail ...	A bevy

TO ASCERTAIN THE AGE OF GAME.

Weight is generally the test of the age of a bird. "With the forefinger and thumb take firm hold of the lower mandible of the beak, and lift the bird thereby. If the bird be an old one the beak will sustain its entire weight without yielding; but if on the contrary, it be young the beak will yield and, perhaps, break. A cock-pheasant one year old has a short spur without any point, in fact round. In a two years' old bird it is still short but pointed. In a three or fours years' cock it becomes long and very sharp, and the plumage becomes much darker." In China pheasants must sometimes reach a good old age, for it is no uncommon thing to come across cock birds with two spurs. "The plumage of the hen bird also grows darker with age. The ears of young hares may be easily torn with the fingers."—*Rural Almanack,* 1886.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE CHIENTANG RIVER 錢塘江

THIS river, known to the natives in certain districts through which it passes as the Green River, flows through one of the grandest and most beautiful regions to be found in China. According to Père Richards in his *Comprehensive Geography of the Chinese Empire*, a standard work, the Tayüling (大庾嶺) or "Great Stack Mountains," in the South of Chekiang, are the watershed of the Chientang. Fortune in his world-read volumes "Tea countries of China" makes out that it has three separate sources, one on the northern slope of the Bohea tea hills, another near the city of Chang Shan (長山) on the borders of the province of Kiangsi, and a third, the one of special interest, in the tea hills of the well known green tea district of Fychow or Huichow (徽州) or rather in the watershed in the hill range known as Chang Shang Kwang (長山關). Now this watershed has a peculiar interest for from its northern slopes springs the source of the Ching Shui Ho (清水河) or Clear Water River which flows northward to Wuhu where it debouches into the Yangtze, and from its southern side that important tributary which flowing South and East joins the main stream at Yenchow (嚴州). Thence the united streams make a north easterly course and find their exit in the Hangchow Bay. From the town of Fuyang (富陽) about 120 *li* from Hangchow the river is one succession of rapids and shoals which render progress impossible except for boats of the shallowest description, but in the flood season junks of fair size go far up its affluents; in fact, in the summer several of these feeding streams are navigable to their very sources, although boats have to be hauled over and carried over many of the difficult places. And in this connection it may be pointed out that the Chinaman regards a shallow or a rapid in a very different light from the foreigner. He does not hesitate, but at once sets to tackling the difficulty at which the foreigner would look askance and halt. It is really marvellous over what apparent impossibilities the native will safely take his craft. Small steam launches run from Hangchow to Yenchow, 380 *li*, the half way house to Huichow, or Fychow as it is commercially known. In many places both the main stream and its tributaries become so rapid that the waters are diverted to turning the water wheels which grind rice and corn and other grain. In the flood season, it must not be forgotten, that big boats with large cargoes of tea make the entire journey, with but few interruptions, from Tung Chee, the shipping port for Fychow tea to Hangchow.

Sportsmen so far have not worked the Chientang beyond the town of Yenchowfu. There is shooting on both banks all the way from Hangchow to this city, but the localities

better known to the foreigner are Lishan where the hills run down to the river, and at whose base partridges may be flushed in plenty. About 30 *li* further on is the town of Fuyang on the left bank, at the neck of a long copse-dotted valley, which has proved pretty rich in pheasants, woodcock, deer and hares. From Fuyang to Liu Chia Wang (hamlet of the Liu family) dense woods skirt the foothills, and "a thick undergrowth of bracken, scrub and heavenly bamboo affords ideal hunting ground for partridges." (Bland.) At Wang Shapu, a country of low rolling hills covered with oak scrub heavy bags of pheasants may be made. Between Liu Kuangtao and Yenchow are the rapids. Describing the nature of the country here in *Houseboat days in China,* the author says "above the rapids the river runs blue and clear between high hills, but the hills are too steep and too closely timbered for shooting. Above the Gorges the country is much the same as below, low rolling foothills stretching back from the river, where game is fairly plentiful." Nearly the whole way from Yenchow to Huichow the river is bounded by high hills on each side. There they seem to fall back and give place to a beautiful valley through which the river flows.

The fauna and flora of the Chientang country are identical with those of the Clear Water River. "Among the principal animals found in the province (Chekiang) suffice it to mention," says Père Richards, "the panther, tiger, wild boar, wolf, deer and several kinds of monkey. Amongst the trees are the tallow and varnish trees, the pine, fir and camphor trees, the bamboo, mulberry chestnut, azalea camellia, kidney-bean tree and rhododendron," all of which furnish fine cover and security for game, ground or flying. And this is fully confirmed by Mr. Consul Clennell who in his official journey by land and water from Hangchow to Wuhu had amplest opportunity to make himself accquainted with the conditions, and who in addition to the animals enumerated above mentions in a letter to me "wild cats, small panthers (p'ao tzü) bears and badgers." Besides this more serious game are, of course, to be found pheasants, partridges, woodcock, quail and snipe, deer of both the river and antlered descriptions and wildfowl innumerable of every conceivable variety.

There is such a similarity between the stream that flows north from Changshankwang and that which wends its way to Hangchow that the description of the Clear Water River given by Mr. White, page 190, *et seq.* would almost equally do for the affluent of the Chientang. Both rivers are bright clear waters flowing over sandy bottoms; rapids and shallows offer exactly the same impediments to the foreign houseboat. They both flow between well wooded hills, whose bases are formed of the densest covers, these nearer hills again being backed up by snow capped mountains of altitudes varying from 3,000 to 5,000 feet.

My authority for putting Changshankwan as the water shed as intermediate between the Chientang and the Clear Water River is Major Turner, R.A., a most enthusiastic and observant sportsman, who has recently been engaged in surveying in that region for the British Government, and who has furnished me with much reliable information, orographical, hydrographical and natural-historical, all first hand.

It may perhaps, be considered that undue prominence has been given to these two beautiful streams separated only by a common but negotiable range of hills. If so the reason can only be because of the well-warranted belief that in the parallelogram made by the meridians of 118 and 120 east longitude, and the parallels of 30 and 31 north latitude

lies a perfect sporting paradise, ignorant at present of any foreign intrusion and virgin as regards the visitations of the native shooter for the market.

To get there one would necessarily have to forego the sybaritic luxury of the present day houseboat, but the ultimate reward gives every promise of ample compensation for a little bit of "roughing it."

CHAPTER XXX.

MEMORABILIA.

And it may be that in days to come it will give delight to recall these incidents.
Forsan et hœc olim meminisse juvabit.—VIRGIL.

THIS chapter must necessarily lose much of the interest that otherwise might attach to it because of the poverty of the materials of which it is constructed. The collection of facts is at all times an occupation entailing both time and trouble, and the present attempt to save from utter oblivion some of the almost forgotten shooting exploits of earlier years has been rendered none the less easy from the fact that well kept, reliable diaries are not to be come across, and that many of those who could have thrown some light on the sport of the past have unhappily left us,—some never to return. Still it has been possible to rake together a few authenticated records of good things that have been done with the gun in the Yangtze valley, and they are now unearthed in the sincerest hope that, few as they are, they may induce some of our more constant up country goers to jot down occasionally incidents of which they must be witnesses, and give of their abundance for the pleasure and enjoyment and profit of those whose lot may hereafter be cast in this country. If so, this attempt to keep alive some of the pleasant memories of happy bygone shooting days will certainly, in some small degree, have served its purpose.

PIGS.

Good Luck and Good Shooting.—In the winter of 1883 Mr. and Mrs. Henry Morriss were up-country on pig intent. A fruitless week of really hard work (for on one occasion they did not return to the boat until 10 o'clock at night, in the hill country near Chinkiang) so disheartened them that they had given up in despair all hopes of ever seeing a pig, and gave orders to the lowdah to move on. Early next morning the dog-boy awakened his master with the welcome cry of "*Yah-chu.*" Here is Mr. Morriss's graphic account of what then happened: "I jumped up, and on looking out I saw five wild-boar close to the boat. I slipped on my boots, seized four cartridges and my Maynard and bolted out. It was snowing hard, but I did not think of that. I ran over the slippery plough-land, but could not get within shot, when to my delight they suddenly stopped and looked to right and left, and I rightly concluded that they had been checked by a creek. I ran in a paralled line and came to a cross creek. The porkers now turned towards me. Beyond a small bush about a

couple of feet high there was no cover, but I made myself as small as possible behind it as the animals approached. I was so excited that I was literally running down with perspiration, and I thought they must have heard me blowing as on they came in single file. I quite remember shutting my eyes for fear they should see me. They must have been about 30 yards off when I stood up and bang, bang, bang, bang. Three pig tumbled into the creek, one lay dying, and the fifth rushed past me. And there was I, two miles from the boat, with no cartridges.

"In about 10 minutes I was surrounded by about a hundred natives who seemed to come from everywhere. The fourth pig, after several attempts to scramble up the creek bank, at last succeeded, and ran off as if he had not been touched,—I after him. How I crossed the creek I don't quite know. On coming to a lagoon the poor beast, frightened by the unearthly yelling, took to the water without hesitation, but he could not swim across it on account of the ice. There he was, a fine big boar, swimming round and round, unable to proceed.

"My fellows were so excited that although they knew I wanted a cartridge they did nothing but yell to each other to get some from the boat. At last, to my relief, I saw my houseboy coming across country with my Winchester, loaded (which he presented by the way straight at my middle), and with it I gave the poor pig a bullet in the head. But the nasty part was to come. The natives claimed the dead pig! and there were about 200 of them—natives not pig. Things were looking nasty when an old man took me aside and offered for five dollars to take all the spoil to the boat. Of course I closed with the offer at once, and then sat down on the snow to cool. A welcome sight now caught my eye, my wife running to me from the boat with a parcel which I fondly imagined to be whisky, but which when unfolded turned out to be—what do think? a pair of breeks!!! The natives stole one pig as it was being carried back to the boat. The other three I took down to Shanghai."

Four pigs in five shots is a circumstance worth recording.

Right and Left.—In an interesting communication Mr. Drummond Hay gives me the following account of a pig adventure:—

"I made a trip to Maychee, beyond Hoochow, in 1871, in company with three others, and we were making mixed bags, but owing to an accident that had recently happened to my eyesight I preferred to potter about by myself instead of going out with my *compagnons de voyage* and a crowd of beaters. I had a cocker spaniel which was a very close worker, and I shot bamboo partridges and woodcock over him. Walking up the left bank of the creek one morning, I was picking up a good bag of pheasants from the strip of land lying between the creek and the high road, which ran on the top of an embankment, when I saw on the opposite bank a drove of pigs take to the water, and swim over in my direction, but supposed at first that they were the ordinary domestic porkers, until I caught the gleam of a tusk. I then hurried on to intercept their landing, exchanging my small shot for a No. 5 wire cartridge in the right barrel and a bullet (inside a cartridge case) in the left. On sighting the pigs my old dog got very excited, rushed into the water, and attempted to seize the leading boar by the ear. I expected every moment to see him

ripped up, but the pig merely shook him off. By this time the drove was close to the bank and I killed one by a shot in the nape of the neck with the wire cartridge. The others, led by a large boar, ran under the bank of the river for a short distance and then across the flat strip of land and over the embankment. As they passed by I fired at the leading boar with the left barrel, but apparently missed him; so, much disheartened, set to work with the aid of my coolie to get the pig I had shot out of the water. While so engaged a countryman came running along the road at the top of the embankment in an excited manner, calling out '*Yeh chu sze liao!*' I rushed up to him to make further inquiries, and he pointed out a large boar lying on his side dead, about a hundred yards beyond the road. Fortunately the farmers had recently burnt the grass in this particular spot, so that there was no cover to hide the pig or I never should have discovered that I had shot him, but should have gone away under the mistaken idea that I had missed with my second barrel. As it was I had bagged wild-pig right and left; and although this incident takes some time to relate, the whole occurrence took place in a very short time. I had great trouble in getting coolies to carry the pigs back to my houseboat, which was about a mile down the river. The large boar weighed about 250 lbs."

Two Lucky Shots.—On the 23rd December, 1885, at Rocky Point, Mr. Douglas Jones put a Macleod bullet clean through a pig. The bullet was seen to strike the water in a pond about 100 yards beyond the animal, and it passed clean through the body of the pig, which travelled a good 200 yards before it fell dead.

Tired after a weary tramp over the Fungsitan Hills, Mr. O. Schuffenhauer left his companions and was returning disconsolately to his boat one November evening in 1879 when a big boar came out of cover a few paces off. A well-directed shot, with a Macleod bullet, from his cylinder fowling-piece stretched the brute out dead.

First-rate Sport.—Mr. Armour of the I.M.C. service in 1881, near Tatung, shot 13 pigs during a ten days' absence from Wuhu.

On Christmas Day, 1907, Mr. Rasmussen of the I. M. Customs in company with a friend bagged 4 pigs, and alone on Christmas Day 1908 secured a "record" boar which weighed 400 lbs. This was in the Chinkiang country.

Amongst others who have had more or less good luck in pig shooting the names at once arise of Messrs. Henry Meller, J. H. Pinckvoss, J. J. Tucker and E. O. Arbuthnot.

WOLVES.

In February, 1906, Mr. T. R. Jernigan and a friend were on the lakes at Ningpo. On this special day they were not shooting together. Mr. Jernigan's graphic account of what followed are given in his own words:—

"I was walking along a high dyke when my servant shouted out at the top of his voice, a most unusual thing for him to do. On looking in his direction I saw a large wolf running towards me. With a vicious growl it attempted to pass me, but when it touched the ground it fell stone dead. I do not know whether I hit it with the first barrel or not, but I took no risks and a second shot quickly followed the first. Just then my servant who was carrying my second gun, a heavy greener 12-bore, again shouted out, and then I saw

another wolf larger than the first, which I rightly took to be the male. He pursued the same tactics as his companion and shared a similar fate. Not more than half a minute was consumed in killing the two animals, and both lay dead on the ground not ten yards apart. Unfortunately I had no scale on which to weigh the beasts, but the male measured 62½ inches from point of muzzle to tip of tail."

TURKEY BUSTARDS.

Good Four Barrels.—On 11th December, 1880, at the Beacon, Messrs. W. T. Phipps and T. Butler got 5 bustards with four barrels. Some of the birds weighed 9 lbs. each.

A Chance.—The late Mr. F. Grose, when snipe shooting at Quinsan in April 1881, put up a bustard from the lee of a foot-path and knocked him over with a charge of No. 9 shot.

MIXED BAGS.

The Best Record for Time.—Mr. H. R. Hearn, who was one of the party, has been kind enough to furnish me with the following particulars of this eventful shoot.

DATE.—Left Shanghai 4th December, 1873. Back in Shanghai 25th December, 1873. Began shooting at Pejow on 10th December; left Pejow on 21st December; on 18th, Wheelock and Bridges left for Shanghai, having on the way back one day at Kintang. The shooting was mainly on the Pasejow Creek between Pejow and Haichu.

Name of Persons.	*Deer.*	*P'sant.*	*Duck.*	*Teal.*	*Snipe.*	*W'cocks.*	*Hares.*	*Total.*
F. A. Groom	28	468	1	8	...	1	4	510
T. R. Wheelock	9	249	1	3	...	1	...	263
E. G. Low	12	257	3	4	1	...	2	279
J. M. Vickers	13	255	4	2	...	...	1	275
H. G. Bridges	5	146	3	13	...	...	1	168
H. R. Hearn	7	122	3	2	...	...	...	134
	74	1,497	15	32	1	2	8	1,629

The best day's bag was 196 head. 157 head were bagged while in travelling.

Weather.—Very fine on the whole. The country was very dry. The birds were shot chiefly in the open and among the reeds.

Dogs.—All except myself had dogs.

Ewo Bags.—Mr. John Bell Irving has sent me from Annan the following authoritative particulars of eleven bags made by the Ewo parties in the Wuhu district:—

1876	1020 head
1877	1711 „
1878	700 „
1879	803 „
1883	744 „
1884	1045 „
1885	1104 „
1886	1061 „
1888	1300 „
1889	2049 „
1894	1060 „

Fine Sport.—In December, 1901, an extraordinarily fine bag was made round the Tea Hills, up the "Clear Water River" to the south west of Ningkuofu, and the Great South Lake, in what may be called the Wuhu country. In 21½ days' shooting, Messrs. James Bell Irving and A. Ross accounted for:—

889 pheasants
27 deer
254 teal
24 ducks
26 woodcocks
32 hares
18 bamboo partridges
9 geese
34 snipes
1 bittern
2 foxes
1 wild cat
1 ground hog

Total, 1,318 head.

Great Shooting.—A record that may well find a place here is that of Mr. Commissioner Rocher at the end of November and part of December, 1899, in the Wuhu country in 28 shooting days.

464 pheasants
6 woodcocks
7 snipes
2 partridges
27 quails
2 geese
11 ducks
96 teal
4 deer
5 hares
3 foxes
1 weazel
10 kites, hawks and hen harriers

Total, 638 head.

A Pretty Bag.—A good bag on the "Clear Water River" by Messrs. Augustus H. White and Van Corbach in 25 days, Christmas—New Year holidays 1908 and 1909:—

216 pheasants
23 ducks
112 teal
37 woodcocks
32 partridges
1 goose
3 deer
5 hares
13 snipes
17 quails
4 pigeons

Total, 463 head.

The Ewo party in 1889, composed of Messrs. J. J. Bell-Irving, C. J. Ashley, Turner, J. F. Holliday, Douglas Jones and Major Barker, in 23 shooting days, accounted for 2,049 made up of—

1,801 pheasants
90 teal
42 ducks
68 woodcocks
29 hares
11 deer
5 geese
1 partridge
1 wild-boar
1 wild-cat

Total, 2,049

One of the party was laid up nearly the whole trip, and another was only occasionally able to take the field.

The Ewo party in 1892 consisted of Messrs. J. J. Bell Irving, J. T. Veitch and C. J. Ashley whose bag was—

778 pheasants
115 teal
82 ducks
12 geese
9 wigeon
41 woodcocks
12 hares
8 deer
2 bittern
1 unknown duck

Total, 1,060 head.

Mr. and Mrs. Phelps Royall Caroll, from America, in 21 full shooting and 3 half days, in December 1891, at Wuhu accounted for—

359 pheasants
36 teal
30 woodcocks
30 snipes
20 quails
13 ducks
2 deer
6 various

Total, 496 head.

Mrs. Caroll's gun got damaged and was a week in the hands of the armourer of H.M.S. *Peacock* at Wuhu for repairs.

Clean Work.—On the 1st December, 1909, Mr. Oliveira near the Barrier as Hsia Pa shot 24 pheasants.

A Very Varied Bag.—The following very varied bag was made in December, 1903, by Messrs. J. O. P. Bland, A. Watson, A. M. Marshall, W. C. Murray and A. E. Leatham on the Chientang river, Hangchow. The walking was extremely hard, and the dogs were not of much use in the thick undergrowth:—

334 pheasants
115 partridges
89 quails
29 snipes
15 woodcocks
11 hares
2 deer
1 goose
3 ducks
8 teal
26 pigeons
1 plover
2 foxes
1 civet cat
1 corncrake
1 coon dog
1 wild cat

Total, 640 head.

Great Individual Pheasant Shooting.—In November 1901 in the Wuhu country, Mr. Bell Irving made the following extraordinary bag of pheasants.

10	November—	19	pheasants.
11	„	38	„
12	„	21	„
13	„	25	„
14	„	39	„
15	„	41	„
16	„	57	„
17	„	48	„
18	„	38	„
19	„	31	„
20	„	50	„
21	„	42	„
22	„	38	„
23	„	53	„

Total, 540 head, or an average bag of 19½ brace a day.

A Happy Mixture.—In the Haiee Creek, in 1885, Dr. J. Ward Hall, shooting with the late Mr. T. J. Macdonald, got to his own gun in a day—

15 pheasants
4 geese
3 bamboo partridges
2 mallards
2 woodcocks
1 teal
1 deer
1 hare

Total, 29 head.

A Good Day's Work.—Again, in company with Messrs. F. E. Haskell, J. S. Fearon and E. U. Smith, he individually, bagged in one day at the north end of the once known large plain, 11 miles from Kashing in 1888—

26 pheasants
1 mandarin duck

Total, 27 head

Chinese Chasseurs.—Two native sportsmen, Messrs. Lo Kingyung and Kum Ayean, in December 1891, in the Sakong neighbourhood, in five days bagged—

63 pheasants
20 quails.
11 woodcocks

Total, 94 head.

Good Enough.—And in 1893 Messrs. Yang, Lo Kingyung and Kum Ayen, in two days at Towszejow (away from Shanghai 6 days in all) got—

91 pheasants
4 woodcocks
11 teal

Total, 106 head.

Even Shooting.—In 1876 and 1877, in four shooting trips, Messrs. S. Daly and H. T. Wade shot 1,273 head, of which 1,129 were pheasants—seven head only separating the individual bags.

At Wuhu in 1894 Messrs. W. T. Phipps and H. T. Wade shot 171 and 172 pheasants respectively.

A Great Shot.—The late Mr. G. G. Hopkins was undoubtedly one of the finest shots who ever came to China. I was with him when he made an extraordinary bag of quail at Nakong, and I have known him to have half-a-dozen snipes on the ground at one time

He was shooting near Pejow in 1874 in company with Mr. W. de St. Croix. His individual bag was—

On 15th January—	53	pheasants
	3	deer
	2	ducks
	2	teal
	1	hare
On 16th ,,	29	pheasants
	4	ducks
	3	deer
	1	teal
On 17th ,,	70	pheasants
	2	deer
	1	duck
Total for 3 days,	171	head.

A Couple of Good Days.—Mr. Robert Gore-Booth writes to me that in the autumn of 1872 he was shooting in the Kintang country. His boat was in the Tanyang Creek, about two miles North of the small town of Tayinjow. Starting one morning at 9 o'clock he returned at noon with 11 brace of pheasants. The crops were heavy and he had no dog, and he thinks he must have left at least 5 brace of birds on the ground, *shot but not bagged.* In the afternoon he worked from 1 to 4 o'clock, when he was compelled to give up shooting by reason of the breaking of his gun, or he would undoubtedly have been able to give, as the cream of the shooting is generally after that hour, a very much better account of himself. As it was, he succeeded in adding 9½ brace to his bag, and 3 couple duck and teal. He shot with No. 1 size shot; no dog, and the ground was heavily cropped. Bag—41 pheasants, 6 fowl. With a borrowed gun, and using No. 2 and 3 shot, he bagged the next day 11 brace of pheasants in the morning, and 7½ brace in the afternoon, besides a few teal—all without dog. Bag—37 pheasants, 6 teal. He adds that the ground covered by him was on the West side of, but quite close to, the Tanyang Creek, and that it would not have exceeded a square mile in area. Total bag—78 pheasants, 12 duck and teal.

Good Steady Shooting.—From the 5th to 29th January, 1871, Messrs. H. G. Phipps and F. Leyburn were shooting principally in the Pintahu Creek and in the Canal country, and made a grand total of 965 head. Except for food they did not fire at teal. Mr. H. G. Phipps's bag was made up of 422 pheasants, 45 duck, 13 deer, 16 teal, 1 hare; but for 13 days, that is from 17th to 29th, he could only shoot with one barrel, in consequence of having broken the second hammer. Mr. F. Leyburn's return was 428 pheasant, 26 duck, 13 deer, 1 teal—a total of 468 head.

A Fair Day at the Ningpo Lakes.—On the 15th January, 1892, Mr. A. J. Allen shot here:—

	12	pheasants
	11	ducks
	2	geese
Total,	25	head.

A Pretty Bag.—Between Kashing and Hai E in the Christmas holidays 1909 Mr. W. S. Jackson accounted for:—

15 pheasants
26 woodcock
20 partridges
31 quails
2 hares
1 teal

Total, 95 head.

Nice Work.—In January 1902 on Grosse Island Mr. H. R. Hearson in one day bagged 49 pheasants, 1 deer and a crowd of quails.

Level Shooting.—In the Pennu Creek in 2½ days in November, 1897, Messrs. E. O. Arbuthnot and R. Wortmann shot 114 pheasants, the former bagging 59 and the latter 56 birds.

WILD-FOWL.

A Record.—A recent visitor from America, Mr. Newberry, shooting from blinds at Block House Island in February 1894 got in 10 tides—

362 ducks
42 geese
18 swan

Total, 422 head.

The swan gave close shots; 3 fell to as many No. 8 Cartridges.

A Wonderful Shot.—In 1874, at Soongkong, Mr. W. H. Walker got close to geese while feeding and, on their raising their heads to scrutinize the newcomer, let off both barrels at them and collected 11 fine birds.

Effective Shot.—In 1873, at Soongkong, a favourite feeding-ground for fowl, the late Messrs. G. W. Coutts and Ed. Tobin stalked a company of widgeon and teal and bagged 59 of them with four barrels.

Fine Sport.—At Bush Island in two days Messrs. J. J. Bell-Irving and G. T. Veitch killed—

7 swan
15 geese
9 ducks

Total, 31 head.

Among the Geese.—In December, 1901, Messrs. Derby and Collingwood and Captain W. E. Kent made a bag of 466 head. The following particulars are interesting. The shooting lasted for 21 days, but one of the party was only shooting 14 days, or doubtless the wildfowl bag would have been larger, 11 days were spent on the Taiping marsh strictly devoted to the geese, but only one really good day was experienced. It was very blowy and overcast and 32 birds were bagged. Geese were there in millions, but flying very high. One of the party bagged 92 geese with his 12 bore, bored for Kynoch's 3 inch brass shells, loaded with 4 drams of powder and 1¼ ounces No. 2

shot. Most of the birds were killed dead though generally flying at a tremendous height. This is proof positive that the 12-bore properly loaded and held straight is almost equal to the larger bores.

The bag was made up of:—

176 geese
38 ducks
56 teal
43 snipes
151 pheasants
1 woodcock
1 hare

Total, 466 head.

Another Goose Bag.—Near "Deep Hole, Newchwang in September 1899, Messrs. W. J. Lister and A. J. E. Allen of the I. M. Customs bagged between daylight and noon one day 68 geese.

Lucky days.—On the Ningpo Lakes Mr. T. R. Jernigan, late U. S. Consul General and friend shot from punts in the reed beds in 2 days:—

120 ducks
30 geese

It was the largest bag ever made by any two guns on the lakes within so short a time, and a pleasing feature was that the count to each gun was practically the same.

SNIPES.

Some Good Bags.—In April 1872 at Sankongkeu, about 140 *li* up the Soochow Creek, the late Mr. Montague Hawtrey bagged 51 couples of spring snipes with a muzzle-loading Joe Manton.

In the spring of 1876 Mr. E. O. Arbuthnot killed 42½ couples of snipes, and three pigeons in the Kajow Creek. He writes: "I never saw snipes so thick: they were in every field, no matter what crop was growing, and I am confident that I could have made a 'record bag' on that occasion had I only taken more ammunition with me."

At Hankow in 1880, Mr. A. L. Robertson killed 27 couples of snipes before 10.30 A.M. on one occasion, and 20 couples in 2½ hours one afternoon.

Mr. Drummond Hay records two good days' bags of 43 couples and 57 couples spring birds, up the Soochow Creek, and a third kill of 21 winter snipes in 22 shots.

On the margin of the Tahu, in March 1884, Mr. Douglas Jones, shooting with the late Mr. G. W. Coutts, killed, between noon and 1.30 P.M., to his own gun, 47 winter snipes, one spring bird and four teal.

Extraordinary Bags.—The two best bags in a single day's shooting were made at Kaotzu, 13 miles from Chinkiang on the way to Nanking by

Mr. L. Rocher...... 8 May 1893—101 couples
Mr. A. J. E. Allen. 6 „ 1894—100 „

Other good individual bags are those of

Mr. A. J. E. Allen. 3 May 1895—62 couples
14 „ 1898—39 „

These bags were made at the Seven Mile Creek at Hankow.

At Hankow in May 1905, Mr. E. Byrne accounted for 28 couples in a short morning with the left barrel alone! the right lock getting out of order at the start.

Coincidences.—In the spring of 1873, on the occasion of a ladies' picnic, not far from Tungkadoo, six guns went out for an hour over the irrigated bean-fields for a crack at the long bills. The guns, the late Sir Walter Medhurst, the present Sir Alfred Dent, the late Messrs. E. Tobin, and H. R. Hearn, and Messrs. W. V. Drummond and H. T. Wade, separated into couples, and it was found on an almost simultaneous return, that each pair of guns had bagged 17 snipes, and that the individual scores were all different.

Messrs. H. Sonné, A. Ross and W. D. Little were shooting between Quinsan and Taitsan on the 2nd and 3rd May this year (1895). The two days' sport resulted in a bag of 99 couples of snipes, and it was found at the close of the second day that each gun had killed 33 couples.

A Record.—Although not connected with local shooting, a snipe bag made by Messrs. J. J. Bell-Irving, Gedge and Turner at Hongkong one day last September deserves being noted.

Mr. J. J. Bell Irving killed	76½	couples.
„ Gedge	40	„
„ Turner	33	„
Total,	149½	„

Heavy Snipes.—In the spring of 1881 behind the kerosene oil godowns at Tungkadoo, Mr. F. E. Haskell got amongst some spring birds: six couples, exhibited by him at the Club the same evening, drew the scale at 6 lbs., thus giving an average weight to each bird of 8 ounces.

A Remarkable Occurrence.—On the 9th January, 1910, in the Haskell Road, Hongkew, Mr. A. K. Henning, Municipal Tax Collector, on looking across a woodyard at the back of his house saw "about one hundred snipes feeding on an empty piece of ground." It took little time to collect gun and cartridges and within 5 minutes he had picked up 14 birds. A result of his shot into the "brown" was that two of the birds actually fell upon the house roof. In the evening he got four birds more which made a grand total of 18 birds. The cold was intense at the time and the bird half starved. But that the 18 birds were knocked over admits of no doubt.

Mr. Henning adds in his note to me "can you beat that for snipe shooting?" I candidly confess "*I can't.*"

BAMBOO PARTRIDGES.

The only three fair bags which I can with confidence place are 12½ brace in 5 days by Mr. Drummond Hay in the Maychee country in 1881, and 12 brace by Mr. N. E. Cornish in the same district in February, 1897, and 10 brace by Mr. W. S. Jackson in the Kashing, HaiE creek during the Christmas holidays 1909.

In February 1898, in the Maychee Creek, Messrs, Hearson and Cornish's bag for a week's shooting exclusive of pheasants, woodcocks, teal, snipes, quails, &c. :—

was 39 partridges.

WOODCOCK.

Exceptional Luck.—Mr. Drummond Hay seems to have been in luck's way in season 1889-1890.

The season of 1889-1890 was an exceptionally good one for woodcocks. A great deal of rain had fallen during the summer, and many districts in this province were flooded, while the Yangtze had risen so high that the banks of the lower river were over-flown. It is in clumps of reeds on the banks of the river where woodcocks are very frequently found in the winter, but being driven out of these resorts they had to find shelter in bamboo coppices in the contiguous country, so that there was hardly a favourable clump of bamboo within the ordinary shooting grounds where woodcocks were not met with at some time or another during the season.

"One day I had been shooting," writes Mr. Drummond Hay, "in the Taitsan district with very poor sport, having bagged a solitary cock pheasant which fell to the only shot I had had during the day. I was returning to my boat earlier than usual, tired and disappointed, and, when nearing the boat rather late in the afternoon, sent my dog into a clump of bamboo which I was passing. A woodcock rose, which I shot, and before I had time to re-load the dog put up another which I got with my left barrel. Thus encouraged I tried a larger clump of bamboo close by and put up more birds, which were so thick that in an hour's time I had bagged 10 and had to desist as the light was failing. The next week I returned to the same spot and commenced at the bamboo clump where I had put up most of the birds the previous week. I sent my coolie and the dog into the covert and immediately got a right and left, so, hurriedly re-loading, I was just in time for a second right and left, and then picked up all four birds. I beat about the neighbourhood all day and succeeded in bagging 10 woodcocks. The following week I visited the same spot and bagged seven, and it is needless to say that for the remainder of the season I devoted my attention to the same district, with varying success, but never with a blank day,—closing the season with a total of 43 woodcocks. That season I got birds from coverts where, unfortunately, I failed to find them in succeeding years, and cannot look for such success until there happens to be a similar wet season, which has not as yet occurred. However, the season 1889-1890 will always remain in my recollection as an exceptionally successful one for woodcock shooting."

Delightful Bag.—At Haie in November, 1892, Mr. W. C. Murray in 2 days made the fine bag of

32 Woodcocks.
16 Pheasants.
3 Geese.
1 Deer.
1 Mallard.

Total, 53 head.

Enviable Bag.—On 27 November, 1903, Mr. Oliveira got 14 woodcocks.

An Old-Time Bag.—Mr. Drummond Hay records an ordinary bag made in the old days which sportsmen in the present time would envy. An hour's shooting on the strip of land between the River and Eching City, some eleven miles above Chinkiang,

resulted in a total of 39, which included pheasant, teal, woodcocks and snipes. This was done with a muzzle loader.

THEIR FIRST PHEASANTS IN CHINA.

Pleasantly reminiscent in four instances and mournfully memorable in the remaining two are the facts that the six following well-known names in Shanghai bagged their the first pheasants when out shooting with the author and over his dogs. Messrs. J. W. Harding, Frank Maitland, A. G. Rowand, Harold Browett, James Jones and A. J. Kent.

The following extracts are from the author's diary.

20th November, 1878.—At Kashing. J. W. Harding dropped his first pheasant, a hen, a runner. Great rush on his part to secure his prize which he insisted in carrying personally back to the boat. A proud man was J. W. H. to-day.

27th October, 1883.—At Kashing. Frank Maitland knocked over his first bird to a point from my setter "Rodney." The dog still remaining on his point F. M., at my suggestion, waited events. A second bird, a hen, rose only to fall and run like the wind. However, the dog soon returned with her ladyship and Frank's cup of happiness was full to the brim.

21st January, 1890.—Worked the high bank between the E. & W. large wooden bridges over the main creek at Taïtsan. Self in the centre, McGregor Grant on my right hand, and Rowand on my left, specially placed on that side that he might cut off any bird that attempted to cross the creek. My black setter "Turk" working finely across the three guns. Two points gave Rowand his opportunities of which he properly availed, for he bagged a brace of fine cocks. His first triumph in China which was duly honoured in Heidsiec.

1st November, 1893.—At Kintang. A day he will remember for ever as the red letter day on which Browett secured his first long tail. My pointer "Sam" invited my companion to follow him and he followed and scored.

31st October, 1904.—Pennu Creek. A. A. Penney, J. Jones and self. Water in every furrow. Ground a veritable quagmire. J. J. grassed his first pheasant which was promptly brought back by my little cocker spaniel "Broom." Bravo Jimmy!

30th October, 1908.—At Seaon Ho, Pennu Creek. Kent dropped a low flying hen, unexpectedly but very neatly, which was recovered by my clumber spaniel "Beau."

This was his first pheasant in China, and he makes up the half dozen good companions whose success has delighted my dogs and me.

CHAPTER XXXI.

THE DIARY: WITH A FEW SUGGESTIONS HOW TO KEEP IT METHODICALLY.

NOT a little of the interest attaching to sports generally may be attributed to the methodical keeping up of authentic records. In fact, with some truth it may be said that the popularity of a sport is largely dependent on the manner in which it is chronicled. No better example could be adduced than racing, "the sport of kings," at once in the forefront of popularity with its ample and authentic details. And similarly with hunting, yachting, cricket, etc., whose annals furnish the most delightful reading. But for some reason or other there would appear to be a more or less general reluctance to do for shooting what their votaries do for the other sports they particularly affect in this part of the world; which is all the more surprising, seeing that shooting with its outings, its incidents, its experiences and adventures, its glimpses of nature in all her varied conditions, and its unbounded opportunities of increasing one's only too small knowledge of natural history, presents the finest of fields for interesting and valuable record. What a wealth of shooting lore has been lost to the sportsmen of Shanghai from the absence of well-kept diaries!

However, it does not really follow that the future shall not be more illumined than the past, and that shooting records shall not be more faithfully perpetuated! The value of a good diary is beyond question: the pleasure of keeping one is great, and increases as the initial feeling of irksomeness at keeping it gradually wears off. Further, the reflection that one can bestow upon others a great pleasure at the cost of a very small personal denial should be some inducement to put in black and white a record, even if there be no ultimate intention to keep it up other than in a rough and ready manner.

To this end the following suggestions are offered:—

In the first place, a special book should be kept for the record, and the larger it is the less likelihood there is of its being mislaid or forgotten.

Always write in ink, for one is apt to become careless when using a pencil: pencil writing soon gets smudged and indistinct, and at the best of times never looks neat.

Put down all incidents on the very day of their occurrence if possible, while everything is fresh in the memory. Delays in this respect are very dangerous.

The wind, weather and temperature should invariably be noted.

Jot down a few particulars of the district in which you may be shooting, its name in both English and Chinese, the lay of the country, the prevalent crops, etc. These are particularly useful items for reference. Note any special flights of birds or any peculiar animals you may see, or any thing, in fact, that you consider may be useful for future reference.

Put down your exact bag at the close of the day. Weigh any unusually large bird or animal you may shoot. A rough sketch of a district with which you are not well acquainted will do much to impress the place on your memory. A photograph would add untold interest.

For ease of reference an index will prove invaluable.

Make a memo. of any good bit of work done by your dog; as also any quick run the boat may make: and record whether you have been shooting well or indifferently, and try to account for the fact.

These are but a few in the long list of items which go to make up a readable diary; the talent of only too many of our sportsmen will easily supply what I have failed to suggest.

Above all things the diary should be kept with some method, and to this end the pages might be conveniently ruled in something like the following way:—

SUGGESTED RULING OF THE DAILY PAGE.

191 .

Name (in English and Chinese) of District.

a.—
b.—
c.—
d.—
e.—
f.—
g.—
h.—
i.—
j.—
k.—
l.—
m.—
n.—
&c.

DAY'S BAG.

Gun.	Pheasants.	Partridges.	Quails.	Woodcock.	Snipes.	Geese.	Duck.	Teal.	Deer.	Hares.	Extras.	Total.
A.												
B.												
Total...												

a.—Where anchored:
b.—Thermometer: Bar: wind: weather:
c.—Particulars of district:
d.—Nature of the shooting:
c.—Incidents:

f.—Special observations:
g.—Weight of any unusually heavy birds, ground game, &c.
h.—What specimens, if any, shot for private setting up or for the Museum.
i.—Reasons for changing location.

CHAPTER XXXII.

NOTES FROM MY DIARY.

A WORD of explanation for the appearance of these "Notes" may be offered here. It has been my habit for many years to keep with some regularity a shooting diary of fairly full detail. Various friends of mine have at one time or other beguiled a weary half hour on board the boat in looking through it, and not seldom has the suggestion been made to publish it. My reply has been invariable; that what is recorded might possibly interest a few who go up-country, but that it never could command any sufficient interest for the general reader. However, to put the matter to the test, I now incorporate a modest selection of extracts.

My diary gives the date, place and friend's name associated with every statement made, but, of course, the text has often had to be extended a little in order to make the record more understandable and readable. Startling revelations, exceptional experiences or anything pertaining to the realms of romance have no place in these notes which make mention of nothing that might not befall any gun, boat or dog during an ordinary shooting trip. A regret deeper than any expression of mine can convey is the remembrance that in but too many instances has the enthusiastic sport, the cheery comrade, the loyal friend " passed into the shadowy bourne that lies beyond the sunset."

* * * *

It was at Christmas time 1870, that I was shooting down the Nadoo Creek on my way back to Shanghai, and though there was nothing to complain about as regards the sport, which was good enough to put one in quite a good humour with oneself, there was a good deal to complain about in respect of the way the lowdah, who, as lowdahs go, was better than the average captain of a ship, was on this occasion managing affairs. Somehow or other things had gone awry with him and he seemed to be quite off his job. The boat was constantly being run on shore without rhyme or reason, and he appeared never to fail to hit the bridge he was steering to avoid. It may have been that I was too anxious to get back, and it may have been that I took too serious a view of the way the boat was getting knocked about. Perhaps I was a little bit too impetuous. But that was forty years ago. In my opinion he had made up his mind to get back to Shanghai on a certain day, which was two days later than the time I had fixed on for my arrival there, and had he been allowed his way I daresay he would have lengthened his voyage by other two days. So, seeing that driving him was hopeless, I waited my opportunity, which soon came. The boat was sailing through the great reed bed at Nadoo, and the lowdah was forward jabbering like a monkey, so taking advantage of the boat's proximity to the bank a slight push saw him land on the soft mud. Gesticulating and shouting for all he was worth I gradually left him in the dim distance, and

putting an elderly member of the crew in charge made a rapid run to Shanghai without further incident. In a week's time the lowdah paid me a visit, came back to his old job, and was with me for a long time afterwards. I do not advise such heroic treatment of anyone now-a-days, and I certainly should not dream of doing anything so rash in this year of grace.

* * * *

In February, 1897, I was Mr. R. E. C. Fittock's guest on board his boat the *Whale*, and it became very soon evident that our crew was not of the best. It was on Saturday, 27th February, that we were shooting near Monksijow on the way to the Zemingdong marshes after snipe. As we were about to return to the boat from which we were distant probably a couple of miles, the lowdah came up to us and told us that four of the coolies had gone off on their own. The reason to me at the moment was not so obvious, but later I discovered that Fittock earlier in the day had surprised the lowdah in the enjoyment of his opium pipe, and had administered a rebuke unfortunately with his shooting boots on. An act that the coolies resented.

But to stop where we were, five miles from anywhere, was quite out of the question, so Fittock and my boy and I, having no alternative, had to track the boat ourselves to Nakong about 4 miles, where we arrived in the dark in a pitiless snow storm. The next morning our coolies were found in pawn in a tea shop, having given such clothes as they had as security for payment of their "hotel expenses." As the delinquents promised to return to the boat and do their work properly we defrayed their bill, and things went on pleasantly enough for a time. But during our absence on shore the delinquent coolies made another bolt of it, so we had to lend a hand ourselves at the yuloh and take an occasional turn at poling until we arrived at a sequestered "hamlet," whose occupants, two men, for a consideration assisted us to get to Taitsin which we reached at 10 a.m. on Monday. Here we sent the boy, clothed in his best and armed with our passport—which by the way was an old one, quite out of date—and a flaming red visiting card to interview the Captain of the native gunboat, which was brave with bunting and proudly lording it over the meaner craft. His Excellency promised us assistance and came cn board our boat half a dozen times to tell us that the coolies had not yet come, a fact of which we were painfully aware, and each time to refresh himself with a four fingered dose of Old Tom which he declared to be "number one whisky." Finally four natives, by courtesy called coolies, worked the boat home. A complaint was lodged with the police on our return who promised to find the absconding coolies. Officially they said that they "had the matter in hand." And there presumably it is to this day.

If one would know what pleasure is *not* let him, with a companion who has never tracked before, try and pull a heavy boat along against a fresh breeze, on a slippery tow path, in the dark, in sleet and snow.

* * * *

In the autumn of 1894, Mr. and Mrs. M. W. Greig, two well known Foochow residents, paid Shanghai a visit with the object of a shooting trip. I lent them my boat, the *Lurline*, and sent them on their way rejoicing up the Grand Canal. Things went well enough for a day or two when heavy rain set in. As soon as the weather cleared up the visitors took the field, and left instructions with the boy to get everything dry on board by their return. The boy obeyed instructions and to accelerate matters made a charcoal fire in the

cabin, shut the windows and himself went ashore to buy "something" in the suburbs of Wusieh. Mr. and Mrs. Greig returned to the boat rather earlier than they intended, for their idea was to make a day of it out in the country, and found dead silence reigning, no lowdah or boy to receive them. However, they went on board and on opening the cabin door the cook was discovered on Mrs. Greig's bunk, his head comfortably placed on her pillow, with her photographic album in his hands. Fast asleep they thought him. And so he was, but it was his last sleep. He had been asphyxiated with the charcoal fumes. But the trouble did not end here. The corpse had to be taken back to Shanghai, a coffin had to be bought, and a boat engaged to carry it. On arrival of the cortège it was soon discovered that the cook had more relations than fall to the lot of most *chefs*, and that each individual relation wanted a solatium to lighten his grief. It was a short and costly shooting trip.

* * * *

In the autumn of 1867, Mr. Geo. W. Coutts and Mr. F. Hayley Bell, who in those days were pretty keen with dog and gun, imported a couple of good looking black retrievers, which they were very anxious to try. So a few days after their arrival the animals were taken for a week-end trip. The day's shooting over, the dogs were put into the boat's hold through the hatchway, and made snug for the night. By some curious chance the cook found his way into the same sleeping quarters, and to keep himself warm took a charcoal charpoy with him. In the morning as the boat pulled up alongside the Tien Chang jetty Horror of horrors!!—Dogs and cook had all been suffocated. It was said at the time, but this need not necessarily be believed, that regrets for the loss of the dogs were more pronounced than those for the demise of the cook.

* * * *

I shall never forget a trip I made with Mr. George Butler in the winter of 1868. He was tea-inspector at that time to the firm of Petrococchino & Co., and I was ditto for the firm of Shaw Brothers & Co. We had long been bent on having a good shoot. The boat was well provisioned for a three weeks' trip, and we started off with a fresh north easterly breeze and a strong spring flood tide for Kashing. We were soon bowling along at the rate of eight miles an hour, and to occupy the time began quite early to overhaul our things. When we had a little more than cleared the Settlement Butler let slip a very short but very emphatic monosyllable. On enquiring its occasion I learnt that he had forgotten his cartridges. Here was a pretty state of things. Chafing at the knowledge that we should lose both wind and tide—there were no steam launches in those days—there was no alternative but to tie up the boat at the Tungkadoo Wharf and hail a sampan into which poor Butler got. And then I watched the boat struggling against both wind and tide. She ultimately fetched up opposite the Roman Catholic Cathedral in the City, and Butler had to make his way to Mackenzie & Co., and wait while they loaded 500 cartridges for him; a longer operation than it is to-day. He did not return to the boat till late in the afternoon, and we had to wait for the next flood before we finally started.

For days we had varying sport, mostly good, until we struck the broad waters round Eshing, and sailing across these we landed some distance from the city. As evening was closing in Butler wisely made his way to the boat, but I more venturesome stayed

out longer. Later on in my efforts to return I found that I was cut off by a bridgeless creek. There was I on a cold dark evening,—it was about 8 o'clock—the boat's mast-head light flickering tantalizingly near and a deep creek intervening between me and comfort. Well there was but one of two things to be done. To seek shelter in some native farm house, for there were no boats about, or to make a dash for home. I chose the latter, shouldered my gun muzzle downwards, and swam the creek. Landing on the opposite bank was no easy matter for the foothold was slimy, greasy mud, and a pocketful of wet cartridges and half a dozen pheasants made my progress until I got on firm ground uncertain and slow. Once on board the boat it was not long before I was sipping something hot with sugar in it beneath the blankets. And as I became suffused with a gentle glow I realized to the full what a heaven a houseboat could be.

* * * *

My constant shooting chum, Walter Phipps (Harrow XI, and Oxford racquets) and I were in the Pintahu at China New Year 1894. We had struck a rare piece of country, 5 *li* west of Tasijow, had had a good morning's shoot and tiffin in the open, and were working our way back to the boat when I shot a pheasant which fell across a rather wide lagoon. My dog *Snow,* a small white setter, was after it in a twinkling, the pheasant swimming like a duck and making for the bramble-covered bank opposite. The dog followed suit, but I soon discovered that he was in difficulties, and that the brambles had got mixed up with his collar, and that he could not extricate himself. It was evident that unless he quickly got free he would drown himself, so action had to be taken at once. Divesting myself of gun, coat and cartridges I struck out and got him free. Then came the return swim in water anything but warm, and a long walk to the boat against a cutting northerly breeze. It was a long time before the wind dried my clothes and the water got squeezed out of my shooting boots. However a cup of "sliced tea"—tea with a teaspoonful of brandy in it—and a change of clothes quickly made me forget all my discomforts.

* * * *

In December 1898, I found myself in the Poë creek, shooting over a country to which I was no stranger. Long high embankments are a characteristic feature of this neighbourhood. The season had been dry, but wherever water was pheasants were. I had made a good bag, eight brace during the morning, and things were going on smoothly enough until interrupted by an untoward accident. I had dropped a cock pheasant across a small creek into the open plough, and my pointer bitch went after it. On her attempting to scramble up the precipitous bank, an exceedingly goodlooking native dog showed such unmistakable unfriendliness that my animal forsook her quest and returned to me. A couple of natives seeing my predicament offered to punt me across. On landing the native dog began to worry the pointer, but a luckily directed half brick diverted his attention for a time. Freed from her annoyer my dog picked up the scent of the wounded bird and followed it into a reed bed when the *wonk* followed and began to savage her. By this time half a dozen reed cutters appeared upon the scene. I begged of them to quiet their animal, but either they did not or would not understand me, while they seemed to enjoy the fun immensely. And there was I with the prospect of a ruined trip before me, a maimed dog, and no possibility of redress. So after pointing my gun several times at their animal to

warn them of the consequences, to save my own dog I had no alternative but to sacrifice theirs. Now the music began. I had killed the best dog in China, and they were evidently swearing by all their nine gods that they would do for me and my belongings.

My situation to put it mildly was awkward, for their business-like sickles were horribly suggestive, and I found to my stupefaction that I was upon an island. There was no time for anything but action, and quick action at that, so edging my way to the punt backwards I kept the howling dervishes in front of and off me. But imagine the quandary in which I now was. The punt, evidently a family concern, was rapidly being pushed out into a wide lagoon, and I found myself enjoying a "splendid isolation." But it did not take me two minutes to make up my mind, so shouldering my gun, butt upwards, I walked into the water and swam the 40 feet of creek that separated me from my coolie with the game. Chagrined for the moment the reed-cutters shouted for the punt to come to them and when near enough they made a rush simultaneously to get into her. The result greatly favoured me for the craft turned turtle, and it took some minutes to bail her out and ferry my pursuers over. To my joy, prudence had enjoined them to cross over two at a time. This gave me ample time to *get*, and I *got*, but a keen north west wind right my face, my clothes gradually freezing on me, and no chance of betterment until I reached my boat which was a good 2 miles away, were not what one might with any truth term a pleasant experience. Well, the long and short of it was that I got safely out of a mess which at one time promised to be serious enough, and as I got between the blankets on my return to get thawed I wondered what others could have or would have done under the circumstances. It seemed a cruel thing to shoot the native dog, and that a handsome one I should like to have owned, but I had no alternative but to lay him out him if I would save my own animal. I shall not soon forget that long, cold trudge on that high, cheerless embankment.

* * * *

Few shooting trips ever gave brighter promise of grand results than one undertaken by Mr. R. H. Percival, Mr. H. McMinnies and myself. It was in November 1874. We were in the Pintahu Creek, birds were much in evidence and we were doing well. On the two days 15th and 16th November 97 pheasants besides extras were hung up in the boats. Here let me give the very words in my diary.

Tuesday, 17th November.—Sharp frost overnight, bright sunny morning, pleasant north-westerly breeze. This was an eventful day and night have been attended by very serious consequences. Percival had branched off to the westward and "M" and I worked towards the east; working occasionally together, separately at other times. At about 11.30 I was attracted by "M's" shouts who had shot a deer, which three countrymen were attempting to take from him by force. I gradually induced the men to stand off, but an old stager with a black moustache joined the crowd that was now growing, and it is a most wonderful thing in China how crowds so suddenly appear, even in comparatively isolated places. They seem to spring up like mushrooms and give a lot of trouble. He kept on shouting 'Ta Ta,' 'hit,' 'strike,' at the top of his voice, and fresh numbers coming on the scene, we soon found ourselves powerless to evade their long heavy hoes. However, we were wise enough to laugh at their attack which gradually subsided, and a couple of dollars to the leader to take the deer back to the boat closed the incident. It is scarcely necessary to say that that deer never reached its promised destination.

It has been well said that one never knows one's luck when out shooting. Another treat was in store for us. While we were congratulating ourselves at having got so easily out of a row which at one time looked ugly enough, and putting distance between ourselves and the scene, five fresh countrymen came up to us begging for cartridges and birds. Remembering, happily, that discretion is often the better part of valour, we humoured them, and gave them cartridges, a bird or two, and a drink to stop their shouting. Moral. A man *cannot* shout when he is drinking, and *does not* when he is expecting a drink. They then left us and gave our two coolies a hammering, but what for never came to our knowledge. These interruptions naturally spoiled our sport, but Percival, escaping them, brought a goodly tale of 23 pheasants and a mallard back with him. In the evening we went ashore with the boy to lay the morning's incidents before the Tipao, but found that he had gone to Soochow. His subordinate, however, promised to enquire into matters and to get back the deer—for a consideration. We gave him the consideration, but he *forgot* to get back the deer. But our troubles were not over yet. We had three or four more good days together before Percival returned to Shanghai, while we elected to remain a little longer. On our journey back, it was 2.30 A.M. and we were at Chowszeyen on the Grand Canal, we were awakened by a loud noise, bumping and falling glass. It did not take long to institute enquiries as to the cause. It appeared that because the lowdah had refused to pay a small squeeze to a couple of natives (blackmail in fact) not far from Changchow, they had followed our boat for some distance, then supplied themselves with big stones which they adroitly dropped on the boat from the top of the bridge under which we were passing, smashing in the skylight and roof. As soon as we could, we rounded-to the boat and got on the bridge just in time to see the termagants bolting across country. To follow them was impossible as we only had bamboo slippers on. As we were pondering over the situation, my boy who had followed us discovered one of the myrmidons concealing himself in the shadow of the parapet of the bridge. It did not take long to get him on board our boat where the boy gave him a good rope's ending. Then the brilliant idea occurred to my companion to take our prisoner down to Shanghai. So down the fore-hatch he was thrust and the hatch weighted with anchor and chains, and a coolie told off to keep guard. All the 'crockery' he was allowed was an old jam tin in which were served all his meat and drink. On our return the matter was reported to Mr. Consul Medhurst who had the man up before him and then sent to the city where, having no money or friends, he must have fared badly. Mr. Medhurst the next week visited the scene of the trouble in my boat, but was unable to find out anything about the recreants, who appear not to have belonged to the place—Kongpoo men, in fact. In these days of heavy traffic and frequent steam launches such an incident could scarcely occur, but it will serve to show that there are risks which some who go up-country little wot of.

* * * *

Tasijow on the Pintahu Creek has always had a bad reputation, and on the occasion to which I am about to refer I think thoroughly deserved it. Mr. W. T. Phipps and I were shooting there during the Christmas of 1894. We had separated for the day, and as I was working back to the boats about 4 P.M., I saw Phipps' houseboat flag being hoisted and lowered very rapidly. I naturally hurried to see what was the matter, when I found my companion in the midst of an angry crowd who were throwing clods of earth at him.

I interfered and got pretty well dusted for my pains. The crowd then began to stone the boats and succeeded in smashing two of Phipps' windows. Two against such a crowd as confronted us had no chance so we made tracks for Kintang. But we had not gone a couple of *li* before we discovered a bridge across the creek, and that bridge literally black with the angry crowd. Mindful of the fate of my boat on an earlier occasion I suggested a return to Tasijow where we sent to interview the Tipao. He was a genial old fellow, ordered a couple of official poles and lanterns to be placed in each boat and sent a couple of officials with us. As we neared the bridge the crowd was still waiting to give us a warm reception, but as soon as they saw the official insignia they quickly vanished into thin air. We entertained our protectors royally and each took a couple of bottles of beer away with him: this quite independent of the quantity they had stowed away *en voyage.* When we had gone above 10 *li* further and were quite clear of the rowdy element they left us and embarked on a native gunboat.

The cause of all the trouble was simple enough. Phipps' cook had gone to the town marketing in the dinghy, and because he refused to give a few loafers of the good things he had purchased a rush was made and the dinghy overturned in the creek. The cook was not a man to take such an insult lying down and one or two of the loafers were sorry that they had ever met him. But a crowd soon gathered on hearing their tale of woe, and this was the crowd I found battering Phipps and the boats. By no earthly ingenuity could one have avoided this ugly little business. It was fortunate that we did not lose our tempers, for we were bound to come off second best in a scuffle, though Phipps was a power to be reckoned with in a "scrap."

* * * *

Twice, and twice only in a long course of years, have I been "held up" by natives, and on neither of those occasions had I done anything to merit detention.

One instance occurred quite close to Shanghai. I was up at Lokopan one week end with Mr. E. W. Rice, "Ned" as he was to all who know him well. It was in the autumn of 1884, but hot enough to induce my companion to stick to his boat. I however sauntered forth with my gun, though really there was nothing to shoot, and happening to see an oriole sitting on the telegraph wires thought it would be an acceptable addition to the museum. So I shot it and it fell into the paddy. While I was looking for the bird at least half a dozen angry natives came up and insisted that I was irretrievably damaging their crop. I knew, of course, that I had done no damage, nevertheless I felt inclined to humour them and instinctively put my hand into my pocket to give them a little *douceur.* As luck would have it I hadn't a cash about me, so they, possibly thinking that I was foxing, quickly surrounded me and took away my gun, nor could I persuade them to give it me back. They forced me to follow them into a yard hedged round with a wattled fence, and suggested that I should send to the boat for a ransom. My idea was that fifty cents would have squared this circle, and I sent my dog coolie to my boat to get the money, but when Rice took in the situation, with a liberality quite uncalled for, he gave the coolie a couple of dollars. I can still see the eyes of my custodians glitter as they caught sight of the big bright coins. I was not only at once released but my captors insisted on coming down to the boat and giving me a regular good send off. And well they might, for it was the best paid hour's work that they had ever done.

Doubtless, had I had twenty cents in my pocket at the time that sum would have been gladly accepted, and I only recall the incident to show how all important it is always to have a little bit of the ready with you when you get beyond the police radius.

* * * *

The other occasion on which I was held up was in October 1894, when I was shooting on the Grand Canal about 10 miles S.W. of Kashing. My companion was Mr. Jas. Simpson of the Old Dock. It was a glorious morning, and the country looked doubly inviting when a brace of woodcocks rose right in front of me. I dropped one as he was disappearing behind the angle of a copse when from quite an opposite direction came a cry as of one in anguish. On going to the spot whence came the cry a native came forward with his face well smirched with blood. I examined his physiognomy and found that what was evidently a ricochet shot had slightly cut the bridge of his nose. Assuring him that there was nothing much the matter I wiped away the blood with a cotton head I picked up and gave him a dollar. To my surprise he refused to take it, and I naturally thought that he wanted more. But my dog coolie coming up at the moment explained that the man considered the affair a pure accident and would not take any money. With less persuasion than I anticipated I made him accept the coin and then considered the incident at an end. But no such luck. A crowd at once assembled, mostly women and hefty at that, and began to vilify me in the choicest Billingsgate. From words to blows did not take much time, and I soon found myself being belaboured by old and young ladies alike. Some of the men made for my dog, and to save him I gave up my gun, having previously removed the fore end, and submitted to being locked up in a Joss house. There I was incarcerated for four mortal hours on a glorious shooting day, while some of the elders of the place went to report the affair to the Mandarin. Fancy the agony. I don't know exactly how it came about, possibly it came about through the explanation of my dog boy, but I found that a strong force had determined to see me back to my boat, detaining the dog boy, gun, dog and game as hostages until I was ransomed. As I neared my boat I was glad to see that she was anchored close to a gunboat, so I called my boy and sent him with my card and passport to the Commander, to whom he was to explain the situation. The passport appeared to act like magic, for the gunboat Captain immediately donned his uniform and made his men take him in my dinghy to the scene of the trouble. What occurred there I shall never know, but it was not long before dog boy, gun and dog were restored to me. The Captain said the affair was of no importance and that he had squared it with the promise of a dollar. I gave him a couple of Mexicans which, doubtless, the pellet-struck man never saw. On my return I gave particulars of the affair to the Consul who must have brought the gunboat Captain's behaviour to the notice of the local official, for when I visited Kashing a year later the man called upon me on my boat, and told me that he had been promoted in consequence of the assistance he had given me; news which pleased me greatly.

* * * *

For four years Mr. Septimus Daly was my constant shooting companion. In the winter of 1876 we were shooting in the Nadoo Creek. Two globe trotters, accredited to the O. B. C. (Oriental Bank Corporation) were close by us in their boat. We learnt subsequently what befell them.

It appears that they had been working the big reed bed on the North side of the main creek close to the town of Nadoo. At lunch time they pulled up just outside a village, deposited their guns and game, and were enjoying their snack when suddenly one of the weapons went off and a frightful scene ensued. A little child was in its last throes. The visitors then apparently lost their heads for they ran towards their boat which was anchored mid-stream two or three *li* off. The crowd followed them, and in their fright the fugitives took to the water, where, of course, they were at the mercy of their pursuers. How they were ever induced to square the trouble by giving an order on the bank for $700 was never properly explained; but give the order they did, and paid it was to my knowledge.

As Consul-General Jamieson says elsewhere "It is cowardly to run away. *Always face the mischief* whatever it may be."

* * * *

In the winter of 1869 our shooting party consisted of Messrs. C. Woodward, Charlie Cromie (half brother, by the way, of the well-known statesman Viscount Milner, but as jovial as the other was serious) and "Waithy" Long. The direction of affairs was placed in the hands of Woodward, on the *lucus a non lucendo* principle, perhaps, because he know less about field work than any of us. As I happened to be the only doggy member of the party each gun took his turn to go out shooting with me. But I had a spare animal, a red curly haired brute of a retriever with a mouth and jaws that well might have been forged by Vulcan and a will that was all his own. Verily he was a hard case, but Woodward could manage him, so he said. It was Long's turn to shoot with me, so Woodward and Cromie and the dog went their own way The day was fine and the sport promised to be good, for we were in the far-famed Pintahu Creek. Long and I had not gone far when we saw the boat flag being waved in an adjoining field by one of the boat coolies. On coming up with the standard bearer we asked him "what thing: how fashion?" The only answer we got was "have killem." "Here's a pretty how do you do," said Long, so we hurried up to the boat. On our way we came across the lowdah whose only information was, "Have largee spoilem." And then we came upon the boats. From one issued forth Woodward with a face as long and as pale as Gaspard's in *les cloches de Corneville,* who merely ejaculated "I've potted Cromie." Woodward always was laconic. We interviewed the sufferer and found him one great smear of blood, but happily more frightened than seriously hurt. So we disrobed him, and washed him, and plugged in any number of bits of cotton to staunch the sanguinary flow, and gave him what he was well known to like, a "una pinta," which seemingly worked wonders. And now came Woodward's graphic explanation of the accident. In order to bring the dog into closer working range Woodward kept pelting the animal with clods and stones. In order to avoid being struck the dog naturally kept further away. Suddenly a pheasant got up between the guns, and Woodward with characteristic energy banged at it, happily missing the intervening coolie who was walking between them or there would have been a funeral, but successfully landing a portion of the charge, No. 2 shot, if you please "because it always kills outright, you know," on Cromie's honoured person. This incident put an abrupt end to the trip as far as wounder and wounded were concerned, and they at once returned to Shanghai.

On our arrival in the Settlement a week later we found that Dr. Zedelins had taken charge of the patient and had extracted 17 pellets which were carefully preserved in a small bottle. But every now and again a fresh pellet would work its way to the surface, and was promptly added to the stock in the bottle. The advent of a shot gave Cromie amusement for many a month. Talking over the incident some little time before he died, but more than twenty years after its occurrence, my life long friend assured me that he was satisfied that there was yet plenty more lead in him. Seriously it was as near a fatal accident as anything could be, and poor Cromie's life may be said to have been spared only from the fact that the charge was deflected by a trouser pocketful of copper cash that he by luck happened to have on him. Five cent pieces were not made in those days. They would not have stood in such good stead as the baser metal. The incident carries its own moral. *Look before you fire.*

* * * *

It is but natural that dogs should have their share in up-country incidents. In their way they meet with many adventures and mishaps. In the eighties I was in the Maychee country with a party consisting of Messrs. S. Daly, A. Myburgh and G. A. Lindsay. Lindsay had but quite recently been the recipient of a busy little imported cocker spaniel, and always had wonderful yarns as to extraordinary performances on the dog's part. It happened at this time that for some days the creeks and ponds had been frozen over, but not with any great thickness of ice. We were out together when Lindsay dropped a cock pheasant which fell with such force that it broke, and was carried on by its impetus several feet under, the ice. There it could be distinctly seen hard fixed. The spaniel springing from the high creek bank performed a similar operation. There they were, pheasant and dog, drowned before our very eyes, and we unable to get at them, though we worked lustily with the longest bamboos we could lay hands on.

* * * *

On another occasion I was at the Four Waters with Messrs. E. Rice and W. Lang I had just received a very nice present from Mr. T. A. Lane, one of the founders of the well known local firm of Lane, Crawford & Co. It was a clumber bred spaniel of a yellow self colour, and I believe was bred by the donor, and came with rather a good reputation. It was a hot October morning and I took the new arrival out. He had not been pottering about for more than half an hour when he had a fit. I secured him till it had passed over and he felt well enough to put in a little more work, when he had another fit. Knowing that dogs often experience these fits of an epileptic nature after a lengthened sea voyage (this animal came in a sailing vessel round the Cape) I determined to take him straight back to the boat and work one of the other dogs. Just as my companions hailed me to come aboard and share a Sunday pint, my new dog rushed into the creek, and do all I could with diving right into the spot where he entered the water, assisted in my search by half a dozen coolies with bamboos, I never saw him again. It is mysterious, but nevertheless a fact which was often attested by my companions.

* * * *

Mr. Neil Sinclair had long been expecting a brace of Gordon setters from a shooting friend of his in Canada. They duly arrived, but were not Gordons. The dog was a blue ticked Belton, good looking and active. The bitch was a ragged black, white and tan collie crossed animal always sick and sorry. Sinclair had taken them up-country a few times and expressed himself as perfectly pleased with them. But it was not

long before he broke it to me that the dog was rather wild and a bit too much for him. Would I see what could be done with him? I was very well off at the time for dogs, but I found room for the Canadian, and took him up the Grand Canal during the autumn races. The first time he was out I coupled him to my clumber *Baron*, a heavy pedigree dog who weighed 60 lbs. A couple of teal got up, and *Baron* was proceeding to pick up the one that had fallen into the water when the setter began tugging in the opposite direction like a lunatic. My coolie picked up the bird, and we went on. After a few yards further I fired off my gun, the clumber *Baron* down charged and the setter struggled in vain to get off. He might just as well have tried to move the rock of Gibraltar as move *Baron* who was as annoyed as I was at this "untoward behaviour," so I unshackled the animals who both followed at heel for a time. But at the next shot the setter was not to be denied. He passed me like a shot and I watched him grow smaller and smaller in the dim distance, heading as far as I could make out for Peking. There was no chance of getting him back, so I continued my shooting until dusk when I returned to the boat. Of course he had not come back and a twinge of regret came over me after dinner, so I got the boy to write cards, offering a reward to any one who would bring him back. At 11 o'clock the boy woke me up with the news that a fisherman had found the dog miles away up a creek where he was cut off. The man only asked 20 cents for his loss of time—that was before they began to talk in dollars—and he was all gratitude as he eyed the three coins that I gave him. Naturally I was not anxious to give *Scot*, that was the name the Canadian was supposed to own, but did not answer to, any more trials, but I relented as we returned and let him ashore at Wusieh. He seemed happy enough, but when my gun went off he went off too, head down into a tangled bean field, ploughing through the yellow cover. It took a couple of coolies half an hour to collect him. Again I made up my mind that this should be his last bit of freedom but I again relented when I got down to Sankongkeu. I tied the boat up at the end of a small peninsula covered with low bamboos and scrub and full of badger holes. It was not long before I had a pheasant on the ground who ran into a badger earth where he got stuck, betrayed by his gaudy tail sticking out a foot. I thought that this would be a capital opportunity of giving *Scot* a sniff at a fresh pheasant. But *Scot* was not, for *horribile dictu*, when I got to the boat I found that the beauty had floundered into a manure pit in his fright and was industriously drying himself on my best counterpane. All my bed linen, the bunk mattress and the boat carpet had to go into the creek. It will be readily imaginable that I had had enough of *Scot*. At my suggestion he was put up to auction when he realized Tls. 6, which was exactly Tls. 6 more than he was worth. Sinclair was rather anxious to make a present of him to some friend. I intimated that that would be the cruellest wrong he could inflict on his worst enemy.

* * * *

At different times my friend Daly imported retrievers. He had just received a great, leggy, black animal with a grand character. It accompanied us on our Christmas shoot 1874, and soon gave us a specimen of his ability, for he went straight up to a deer that Daly had knocked over, picked it up artistically, and returned with it at a canter. The deer was a fair sized one, probably weighed 18 lbs. and it gave him no more concern than would a rabbit to the ordinary dog. He was the only dog I ever came across that could lift a deer.

* * * *

E. W. Rice was with me once on a short Kashing trip. He was going to do great things, and with that object had become owner of a poodle-spaniel at the high cost of $15. The dog was guaranteed by his Portuguese master to do everything but talk, but what he actually did do was not specially guaranteed. However he behaved very decently in the open, though he did not seem to care very much for the covers. Well, Rice had seen what he thought was a hare run into a small bush, and tried to get the dog to push *Puss* out. But the dog did not seem to care for hares. Then came in stentorian tones the command "get in good dog." But that was not sufficient inducement. In louder tones still the animal was invited to "get in" as he came in contact with his new owner's boot. But no. As plainly as he could show it the dog evidently did not like brambles. Rice then stamped and jumped at him, and the dog retaliated by immediately sitting up chinchinning. The more Rice raved the more strenuously did the dog chinchin, and as he neared the animal the latter moved off a bit, chinchinning more vigorously than ever. The end of it was that the dog scored. He did chinchin, He did not go into cover. When Rice returned to Shanghai he returned the dog and told the owner to give the $15 he had received for it to some charity. But it was too late. The money had been already spent on that charity which begins at home.

* * * *

It was during the coffee boom in the Malay States. The brothers Thurburn, one the manager of the Chartered Mercantile Bank, and the other a well-known share broker, had struck oil, and went up-country to have a good time. They bought new guns, new gear and to complete the equipment yet required a new dog. After casting about some little time and inspecting a crowd of animals, all excellent as the would-be sellers said, they fixed upon what the owner was pleased to call a working retriever. All being ready off they went, and Daly and I picked them up a week later at Pejow where we came across them talking coffee in a sylvan shade because there was nothing to shoot so they said. That there was something to kill they soon discovered when they saw our coolies with about 10 brace of pheasants and a few extras. So they had another try. But it appears that the dog did not come up to expectations, consequently a shot was sent at him to brace him up. The "working retriever" hastened in consequence to the nearest cover, a thick reed bed and was soon lost to view. A couple of hours were spent in shouting and whistling, and in getting countrymen to look for the truant, but with no success. When they reached their boat there was the dog as far back in the forehold as he could get. Nothing would induce him to come out. For two days the animal held the fort, and when we again came across the guns on the third day we were invited to lend a hand to get the *beast* out. I suggested washing him out and soon a couple of coolies with buckets were deluging the dog's stronghold. Unable to stand it any longer the dog made a bolt, rushed through the city gate of Pejow, and the enterprise was abandoned. If I remember correctly this costly trip resulted in a bag of two head.

* * * *

Here is a singular instance of canine fatality. We were a party of four, P. McGregor Grant, Robilliard, manager of the Mercantile Bank, and Burns, manager of the Oriental Bank; and spent a couple of days at Mootoo. We had a curious assortment of dogs. Grant a Scotch terrier, Robilliard a Maltese poodle, Burns a white bull terrier, and I a red setter and

a spaniel. Our intention was to have a day over the hills, but rain coming on heavily drove us into a cave at the top of the Mootoo quarry, where we tiffined, and remained some time awaiting a clearing up of the weather. We noticed that a pool of dark looking water had formed in a depression of the granite; but thought nothing of it. All our dogs were with us. Rain continuing, and holding out no promise of ceasing, we made tracks for Shanghai. In five days after our arrival not a single one of our five dogs was alive. Was it the water or what that so quickly carried them off?

* * * *

A laughable accident happened to me once in the Soochow Creek. It was in April and I was snipe shooting. Just above high water mark on the creek there was a long low embankment and my dog *Turk*, a black setter, came to a stiff point. At the time I was standing in soft mud at the water's edge awaiting results. Suddenly I heard a snort which came from a water buffalo who had risen from his bed on the sheltered bank, and the next moment my alarmed dog bolted back though my legs capsizing me backwards into the creek with my loaded gun. I philosophically accepted the inevitable, held tightly on to my gun, and landed as soon as I could get a foothold, not a whit the worse for my unexpected bath, but I had rather that it had not happened for there was a fair number of birds about, and my wet cartridges lost me a lot of time in loading and extraction.

* * * *

Daly and I were on the *Undine* bound on a three weeks' shoot. H. Vinay and his companion were going to join their boat at the upper Boat House and drove out to meet it, and we purposed travelling together for a time. On our arrival at the Boat House Vinay's boat had not turned up though it was following us up from Shanghai. A little later the lowdah came on with the news that the boat in attempting to come through the Stone Brigde had struck a buttress and gone to the bottom. Fancy the situation! boat, guns, bedding and a full stock of provisions and liquors peacefully resting on the bottom of the creek. It is needless to say that trip was a failure as far as Vinay and friend were concerned.

* * * *

On another occasion in the autumn I was up at the Hills with Messrs. Lang, Rice and Weld. As we were finishing dinner a houseboat came up to us, and its owner who was a common friend to all of us, Augustus Broom, asked if he might join us. He came on board Lang's boat where we were seated and bade his own follow astern. We were in the midst of a pleasant chat when the lowdah came in to the cabin and told us that Broom's boat had "spoilem." It appears that she had struck a sunken bridge-pile, which had gone right through her bottom. Broom was a philosopher. It was of no use crying over spilt milk, so he merely laughed at the accident, and came down with us as a passenger. Three weeks elapsed before that boat reached Shanghai, and then she was discovered to be not worth repairing.

* * * *

"Ships are but boards: there be land-thieves and water-thieves." In October 1901, I was Mr. James Craven's guest and we went to the Zemingdong marshes in his boat the *Wharfe* to see what they would yield and how his newly acquired pointer *Gip*, derived from my own imported strain, promised to shape. The bag was modest enough, but my host had good reason to be satisfied with his purchase for at the first time of asking

the dog crossed a creek after a wounded cock pheasant, dropped by his master, and brought it back in quite first-rate style. In the evening the boat brought up between Monksijow and Zemingdong, and it being very hot and close the windows were left open. On looking for his watch in the morning Craven discovered that it had disappeared together with his kaki coat and two bottles of sherry, all of which were on his side of the boat. From my side I merely lost a pair of spectacles, my braces and a silk handkerchief. My loss was nothing but Craven's was a serious one, for his watch, chain and seal, the gifts of his brother, had cost over £40. The theft was reported to the Kading authorities who sent some runners to enquire into matters, but without results, as also to the British Consulate and the Municipal Police. The latter promptly took the "matter in hand," and there it remains unto this day. Doubtless the robbery was the work of creek sneaks. These gentry in their shallow, silent punts can with ease sneak noiselessly alongside a houseboat, scoop it of its portable contents with their hooked bamboos, and as silently steal away. To follow them would useless, for these punts are very fast, and when occasion requires can be carried across country or hidden away with consummate ease.

* * * *

Ever since I can remember the large bamboo copses in the Taitsan neighbourhood have been unfailing finds for woodcocks. I visited them several times in 1890 with different friends, Jas. McKie, A. Stewart, A. Shewan, W. Phipps and others, and my diary shows that we got 73 birds altogether during the season. From a certain opening in a particular copse on the Nakong Creek just before it joins the Taitsan broadwater a cock was invariably flushed. Walter Phipps and I got one there regularly every week. Happening to mention this to Phipps' brother Herbert, he said he would like to confirm what meantime he did not doubt, and when he came up from Foochow the following autumn he went up-country with us. Arrived at the copse he was placed in position. Out came Mr. Woodcock only to be put into the shooter's pocket. The same performance was gone through the next day, and I am absolutely certain may be repeated until such time as the copse shall have become a smiling cotton field. It was during this trip that a rather amusing incident occurred. Both the Phipps were pretty heavy men. They were about to cross the Taitsan Creek in my dinghy to join the boats at the Fish Weir when I came up and was invited to make a third. I jumped on board and so did my dog *Beau* who in the act got between my legs and tumbled me with gun and cartridges backwards into six feet of water.

* * * *

Three years ago I met with a curious boat accident. I was returning from a long shoot, and at the time travelling at the rate of nine miles an hour before a very fresh north-westerly breeze in the straight run from Soochow to Quinsan, when we were nearly thrown out of our bunks by the sudden heeling over, at an alarming angle, of the boat. It was 2.30 A.M. It appears that while building the railway bridge the Chinese Telegraph people had joined the two cofferdam heads with a copper wire, and for a time to warn boats of the danger had hung flags on the wire during the day and had kept the gongs going at night time. For the reason I take it that as there had been no accident heretofore these warning signals had been removed, and so it came to pass that my boat mast was cut through like a knife would cut a pat of butter. I got up from a warm bed, I remember, dragged on a dressing gown and went ashore to make enquiries. All I could gather was that the engineer's boat was a mile

further up the canal and that I must see him. So off I went, facing the blizzard, supported on either side by the lowdah and a coolie, without whom I could not have made the least headway, as in my hurry I had only stepped into a pair of bamboo slippers. Arrived at the engineer's boat I woke up the occupant, an uncommonly pleasant man who conferred his inability to help me. However I soon got back to my boat and on my return to Shanghai was given a new mast. This incident seems trivial, but suppose the boat had turned over, which it might easily have done from the speed at which it was moving, or had run into the stone work which faces the embankment, and all this in the small still hours of a pitilessly cold morning! What then? The remembrance of incidents like these is pleasanter than their experience.

* * * *

A very pretty little waterway is that which breaks off from the Maychee Creek at Donkow, passes Lezar and Changshin and finds its exit into the Taihu at Capoo. The country to the west of the creek is strongly suggestive of Wuhu, long dykes with creeks on either side, beautiful lagoons well margined with sedge, many and long bamboo copses. It was in this neighbourhood when shooting with S. Daly in 1879 that I had a startling experience. I had wandered away, my dog boy being my sole attendant. The country was inviting looking enough, and I was passing from a small tea plantation to some grass land beyond when all of a sudden without any warning I found myself ten feet below the level of the land. It was some moments before I realized my position and that I had walked into a pig pit whose presence had been artfully and artistically concealed with branches, bracken and grass. Happily the pointed stakes usually driven into the bottom of these pits were on this occasion absent. The pit was half as wide again at its base as at its mouth, and to get out unaided was an impossibility. So I shouted as loudly as I could but my dog boy who had gone to the far side of a copse with the object of driving anything it might hold in my direction heard not the *vox clamantis.* So I fired a few shots which finally succeeded in bringing him to the scene. But how to get me out was the trouble. I handed him my gun but I could not get any purchase on the sides of my prison. A happy thought then occurred to him. He took my shooting knife, and with the saw that it contained succeeded in sawing through a pretty thick bamboo. To this he fastened his girdle and then laid the bamboo across the mouth of the pit. Naturally it was not long before I was above ground once more, but the dread of a second edition of pig pits robbed the morning's shoot of much of its pleasure. Being so deep these pits drain all the surrounding land and often become nothing else than wells. Imagine yourself in six or seven feet of water with no one near to lend a hand, and imagine an old sow with her farrow blundering in on the top of you!!

* * * *

In December 1882, I made the fourth of a party of which the other members were Messrs. W. Paterson (head of Ewo) Geo. W. Coutts and Forrest, Consul at Swatow. Forrest had my boat, because he wanted "lots of room and air," Paterson and I occupied the Kung Ping boat *Swallow,* and Coutts ruled alone in the *Thistle,* a centre-board, now lengthened and still going strong. The commissariat was in the capable hands of Coutts who knew what good food was, and dispensed royal hospitality. The whist table was placed on the *Thistle's* centre-board every evening, and the *Swallow* usually played the *rest.* We had worked into the Mowsan country for the purpose of getting amongst the pig. Day after day passed, and though lowdah and coolies were assiduous in their enquiries we could not

learn that any had been seen lately. However on Tuesday morning, the day after Christmas Day some countrymen told us that there were pig in the reeds, and from the boat roof we saw five following in line on an embankment. It was not long before we were on their tracks. When we reached the reed bed we found a fair quantity of reeds had been cut and "stooked-up." We then sent coolies and countrymen, about twenty in all, to go round the bed and drive towards us who had taken our places, each behind a stook. Three hurried shots were fired as the pig rushed past, when a capital chance was offered to Forrest, who was tugging away with all his might at a half cocked gun. They all got away, and it may be taken that their grunts were but a mild form of jeer. A little later on "P" and I saw a solitary porker wending across a reaped paddy field to another reed bed. We marked the place where he entered, and getting the coolies to beat, the pig broke cover far from where he legitimately ought to have, but gave "P" a chance with his double-barrelled Mortimer. The first shot missed, but the second knocked over a fine young sounder at exactly 109 paces. The brute was gralloched on the spot, and its stomach and entrails were found to be a living mass of seething, struggling worms, a sight horribly disgusting enough to choke one off wild boar for all time.

On our way back to Shanghai some days later and sailing past Soongkong Coutts saw geese passing over. He made out that they had settled and wanted to go after them. We suggested that it would be a wild chase, but no, he'd have a try. Off he went, had a try, and returned with the only goose shot during the trip. He was a glorious sport.

* * * *

At China New Year 1897, Messrs. J. T. Hamilton (The General) N. E. Cornish, H. R. Hearson and I found ourselves in the Maychee Creek in search of partridges. The "General" undertook the provisioning for the trip because he "knew all about it." His knowledge, as it turned out afterwards, was an order to a couple of stores who certainly "knew all about it" to do their best. The "General" did nothing by halves, and discovering that none of us had any objection to *Bovril,* laid in a stock which would have lasted ordinary folks months. Anyhow we had Bovril four times a day. The "General" again was keen on shooting, and regularly took the field in a flaring Tam O'Shanter, which was a distinguishing mark for miles. Wednesday, 3rd February, was a mighty cold day. The "General" and I were returning to the boat together, anathematizing the cold, when we found ourselves cut off by a creek. Our only means of transit was a rush-cutter's frail craft laden with brambles and engineered by two old women who had to work the boat and look after half a dozen children under four years of age. Hamilton got on board first and down went the craft to the water's edge by the stern, then I got in forward and down went her head. Luckily the dogs chose their own way of crossing. As soon, however, as the boat pushed off Hamilton's efforts to balance himself resulted in the craft careening and our finding ourselves in water deep and cold. A pretty fine ending to a poor day's sport. As near the height of discomfort as can be imagined is the unexpected immersion in icy cold water as twilight sets in in the winter. The sport was poor throughout the trip. Our total bag was 145 head, of which 51 were partridges, Cornish accounting for 24 of these and Hearson for 15.

* * * *

There must be something very attractive about the scent of a hedgehog, for some dogs will "own" the taint from almost incredible distances. My week-end bags have time

and again included numbers of these interesting little animals. Many dogs of mine have been very keen in their quest, and I have often seen them leave the towpath along which I was walking, dive into the country as much as a couple of hundred yards and return with hedgehogs which they learned to carry most scientifically. On one occasion in the Big Tree Creek at the Four Waters my spaniel assisted by Mr. Harry Maitland's fox terriers accounted for eight, and a young fox terrier slut of very aristocratic parentage given to me by my friend Mr. W. V. Drummond, called *Diamond,* because born in Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee year, became an exceptional expert in quickly tackling and carrying the awkward prey. On another occasion spaniel and terrier got me thirteen specimens of all sizes, which were turned out in the Public Garden one Monday evening; but in a week's time they had all disappeared. The books describe the hedgehog as an insectivorous little animal. Such he may be, but undoubtedly he has a weakness for eggs, is an arch enemy to pheasant cheepers, is fond of succulent vegetables and fruit and is a great consumer of unsavoury offal. His chief habitat, as far as my experience goes, is amongst the grave mounds, and a special liking of his is for the warmth and fragrance of an old coffin, especially one that is wrapped up in matting. I have seen hedgehogs when captured drink milk greedily, which is a beverage they can scarcely be accustomed to in a state of nature. To watch a dog manœuvring to get a proper hold of one of these animals is highly interesting. He cannot grasp it in his mouth, but has to wait until such time as he can get a sufficiency of prickles together to bear the animal's weight. On one occasion a mother gave birth to four little hedge-pigs in the cabin of my boat.

* * * *

I have never heard the hedge-pig whine as did the witches in *Macbeth,* but I have known them to climb. In the Spring Race Holidays of 1893, I was on my annual up-country trip with Mr. and Mrs. Haskell. We happened to be in the Lo-li-e Creek not far from HaiE and the Hangchow Bay. Here let me give the very words written at the time. *Beau* my spaniel was the cause of some consternation to my companions. He was what Freddy Haskell termed an "idiosyncratic" animal. One of his peculiarities was a partiality for hedgehogs, which he would scent from afar and bring back most gingerly to me. In fact, so careful and so cunning was he that I never knew him to receive the slightest wound from any of the scores of prickly pigs he must at one time or another have tackled in the course of an exceptionally long sporting career. Well, he produced for our delectation one evening a fine specimen of *Erinaceus europœus,* which in due course was relegated to the dog-kennel in the boat. During the night mysterious sounds were heard and Mrs. "H." was sure that they proceeded from some wild cat, wild beast or other demon of the night. Her husband could not make out, as he said, what the *devil* it was, and during the night Mr. and Mrs. "H." imagined all sorts of horrid things. Next morning, after much hunting, the hedgehog was found quite at home on the boat roof, which he could only have reached by squeezing between the stump of the mast and the cabin bulkhead, a space of two inches as everyone knows who knows a houseboat. How he made the climb is the mystery, but climb he did assuredly, and it was "piggy's" scratchings, and rustlings and wanderings that had made the night hideous for my friends. In this part, and probably in others, he is known as the "cucumber thief," but the nearest we could get to the local

pronunciation of its equivalent was "tide go ashore." Will some sinologue come to the rescue?

* * * *

In the winter of 1873, I was at Kashing with my quaker friend John Blain, at one time senior of the firm of Blain, Tate & Co. The country was white with snow, and those who know Kashing and have seen it robed in its spotless mantle know how dazzlingly, brilliantly white the long stretches of plain can look. Blain had been shooting without any luck when by himself, and as the birds were all in cover, driven thither by the snow for warmth and food, I suggested that we work together, and we found that nearly every snow-bound covert had its tenants. As a hen pheasant broke back over a rather open bamboo copse I dropped her. A shot from Blain immediately followed and I saw him running hard after the bird, which he fondly believed he had knocked over, a belief that it would have been sheer cruelty to have shaken. The bird made for a solitary holly bush and Blain after it, and I could see him dodging from side to side as he got an occasional glimpse of the runner. Then came a shot followed quickly by calls for me in muffled tones. What I than saw was as ludicrous as it was dangerous. Blain had an exceptionally heavy moustache, and he was following the movements of the bird with his gun at his shoulder all the time. Suddenly the chance to fire came, and the right hammer fell locking the moustache to the barrel. And there was my friend his gun his master, and pointing seemingly wherever it wished. Weird but impressionable picture it was: the dark green leaves of the holly, the brilliant scarlet of its berries, the dusky garment of the swarthy Blain, in their setting of spotless white. He was afraid of raising the right hammer in case he should inadvertently touch the left trigger. My difficulty was to get near him, for as he moved his gun constantly pointed at me. However I got the prisoner to stand still, went up behind him, raised the right hammer and set free my friend. An 8-lb. gun suspended only by one's moustache must have left painful impressions and certainly was as terrifying as Damocles' sword of ancient story.

Many a time afterwards did we laugh over this incident, and Blain himself rejoiced in telling the tale. But it was no laughing matter at the time, either for him or for me.

* * * *

Some years ago I was shooting round the Hills on the off chance of getting a woodcock. A long grass plain stretched at their feet whose damp spots I thought might hold a bird. My dog, a red setter, young and strong, came to a sudden point and then made a jump forward and brought me back a coon dog. How to relieve the dog of his mouthful was the difficulty. A happy thought struck my dog boy. He put the dog's collar round the coon's body, and from the look of the animal I should say had braced it pretty tightly up, affixed the chain, and marched the prisoner off to the boat. On getting back to Shanghai the coon was handed over to Mr. H. W. Daniel, the master of the Drag Hounds, and on the following hunt was to be given the opportunity of showing the pack his heels. The great day came. The meet was at Jessfield. The coon was given the usual grace. The hounds were laid on, and when he heard Bantler's bell-toned bay he thought it about time to be off. The chase lasted about a minute and the quarry was run into within a hundred yards, being stuck up by the fence which borders Mr. Jenner Hogg's domain at Unkaza. The coon-faced dog was like a bag fox. He did not know his way about. Still he figured in the list of the season's *kills*.

* * * *

The little Siberian weasel so common in this part of the world has no redeeming feature that I ever heard of. He is simply a blood-thirsty little beast, and what he cannot accomplish single-handed he effects in battalions. He is the farmer's worst enemy and with his companions, when the unwary poultry are asleep, will very quickly decimate a well-stocked farm yard. I always send a shot at him when I come across him up-country which has not been often, for the weasel is a *night bird.*

Trappers go from neighbourhood to neighbourhood, and get a fee for every weasel taken, while the carcase itself is their own perquisite. In 1890 our party consisted of Messrs. "Jimmie" McKie, A. Stewart, J. Orman and H. J. H. Tripp. Our boats were at anchor not far from the south gate of Pejow, and strolling round we came across party of trappers in three boats skinning weasels. The *modus operandi* was as simple as it was expeditious. A cross slit across the nose of the animal enabled the operators to get their fingers inside the skin which they deftly drew back over the body, merely chopping off the obstructions caused by the legs. The carcases, savoury food such as the Chinaman's heart loveth, were offered for sale in the Pejow market, but the frys were retained as tit-bits to be enjoyed with the well-earned rice of the operators. More than forty animals did we see thus treated. The native has many modes of capturing vermin, but in this case his favourite instrument was the old fashioned springe. It must not be forgotten that the export of these skins amounts to hundreds of thousands a year a fact probably unknown to the farmer, but for which, nevertheless, he has reason to be thankful.

* * * *

Although these few *Notes from my Diary* shall not be found to possess sufficient general interest to warrant their inclusion in what after all only aims to be a *text-book,* yet it may be hoped that some chance reader may hereafter think it worth while to record for the information—I had almost written delectation—of those who may come after him an occasional observation when he shall go abroad with boat and gun.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

TABLES OF DISTANCES.

CAREFUL revision of the distance tables as published in the first edition of this book fifteen years ago happily confirms their substantial accuracy, and it is hoped that the present numerous additions to them will yet increase their usefulness.

No two tables of creek or canal distances will be likely to be found to agree, for discrepancies there must be as long as the China creek, more particularly the tidal creek, pursues its devious way, and trust is placed in native ideas of distance which, as is pretty generally known, are based so largely upon the atmospheric conditions of the hour: in fact, whether the journey be made in fair weather or foul. The sailing speed of houseboats varies considerably, still under favourable conditions the average tracking speed should be about 3 miles an hour. In this connection it may not be out of place to mention a curious fact possibly not very generally known. The average distance between the "hsiens" or larger towns in this province of waterways is a stage of 90 *li*, or a *Tsang* 每站九十里 a confirmation of which may be found in the well-known distances, *from suburb to suburb*, between Shanghai and Soongkong, between Soochow, Wusieh, Changchow, Tanyang and Chinkiang. This *tsang*, on the decimal principle, is again divided into 10 tracking stages of 9 *li* each, known as E Kiu 一九 "the nine." It is quite possible, therefore, that the ready foreign reply of "3 miles an hour" to the very commonly asked question "what is the average speed of the tracked houseboat?" was originally, perhaps unconsciously, based upon the long established native hour track of 9 *li*. But a great difficulty in obtaining anything approximating as precise information as could be wished lies in the fact that what should be the constant *li* is in reality a most inconstant measure of length, varying in its degree in certain localities as much as in their way do the respective dialects of Ningpo and Nanking. Similar difficulty was experienced by Père L. Gain, a member of that great establishment whose mission stations so thickly dot these provinces of Kiangsu and Chekiang, and whose missionaries, incessantly moving from place to place, should be high authorities on all questions of distance within them. In presenting his table of the principal stations on the Grand Canal to the Sicawei headquarters he admits this difficulty of acquiring accurate information, and plaintively adds that "Quel qu'ait pu être notre soin pour rédiger correctement cet itinéraire, il est probable qu'il nous est échappé de nombreuses inexactitudes qu'on voudra bien nous pardonner." But his figures, arrived at by his own exceptional means of obtaining information, differ but very slightly from those to be found in the following tables. To wit, his estimate of the long distance between Hangchow and

Chinkiang, viz., 780 *li* against the table distance of 805 *li*, shows that the slightest modification, a little give on the one side 1½% and a little take on the other 1½%, would result in a difference so fractional as to render inert any cavil.

It can now be but a matter of time when these tables will have to be further added to, for increasing steam launch service and the railway must necessarily lead to the discovery of fresh shooting districts out of the common tracks.

THE DISTANCES ARE GIVEN IN CHINESE *LI* (里).

1 English Mile = 2.78 Chinese *li*.

1 Chinese *li* = 0.3597 English Miles.

SHANGHAI TO HANGCHOW *viâ* KASHING (454 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.																				
龍華	Loongwha Pagoda	20	Loongwha Pagoda.																		
石江	Sakong	50	30	Sakong.																	
閔行	Minhong............	64	44	14	Minhong.																
塔新	Tuksing .... *(Customs House.)*	88	68	38	24	Tuksing.															
松江	Soongkong.........	112	92	62	48	24	Soongkong.														
東厘廟	Tunglimiau	124	104	74	60	36	12	Tunglimiau.													
朱涇	Cheeking............	144	124	94	80	56	32	20	Cheeking.												
楓涇	Fungking	180	160	130	116	92	68	56	36	Fungking.											
倉新灣	Chunsingway......	192	172	142	128	104	80	68	48	12	Chunsingway.										
嘉善	Kazay	201	181	151	137	113	89	77	57	21	9	Kazay.									
嘉興	KASHING	237	217	187	173	149	125	113	93	57	45	36	Kashing.								
大門	Tamên...............	267	247	217	203	179	155	143	123	87	75	66	30	Tamên.							
永興	Yungshing	277	257	227	213	189	165	153	133	97	85	76	40	10	Yungshing.						
新橋	Sunjow	297	277	247	233	209	185	173	153	117	105	96	60	30	20	Sunjow.					
石門浴	Samênyu............	327	307	277	263	239	215	203	183	147	135	126	90	60	50	30	Samênyu.				
石門	Samên...............	357	337	307	293	269	245	233	213	177	165	156	120	90	80	60	30	Samên.			
塘棲	Dongsi...............	407	387	357	343	319	295	283	263	227	215	206	170	140	130	110	80	50	Dongsi.		
武林橋	Oolingjow	414	394	364	350	326	302	290	270	234	222	213	177	147	137	117	87	57	7	Oolingjow.	
杭州	HANGCHOW ...	454	444	414	400	376	352	340	320	284	272	263	227	197	187	167	137	107	57	40	Hangchow.

SHANGHAI TO CHINKIANG *viâ* SOOCHOW AND GRAND CANAL (636 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.																										
梵王渡	Jessfield	24	Jessfield.																								
北壩	North Barrier	30	6	North Barrier.																							
野鷄灘	Yehkitan	42	18	12	Yehkitan.																						
黃渡	WONGDOO	72	48	42	30	Wongdoo.																					
四岔江口	Four Waters	84	60	54	42	12	Four Waters.																				
山江口	Satungkeu	102	78	72	60	30	18	Satungkeu.																			
羅家浦	Lokopan	120	96	90	78	48	36	18	Lokopan.																		
三江口	Sankongkeu	144	120	114	102	72	60	42	24	Sankongkeu.																	
崑山	QUINSAN	162	138	132	120	90	78	60	42	18	Quinsan.																
奚亭	Eding	198	174	168	156	126	114	96	78	54	36	Eding.															
蘇州東門	S'CHOW E. Gate	234	210	204	192	162	150	132	114	90	72	36	Soochow E. Gate.														
蘇州西門	S'CHOW W. Gato	252	228	222	210	180	168	150	132	108	90	54	18	Soochow W. Gate.													
滸墅關	Shusekuai	272	248	242	230	200	188	170	152	128	110	74	38	20	Shusekuai.												
黃埭	Mongding	302	278	272	260	230	218	200	182	158	140	104	68	50	30	Mongding.											
無錫	WUSIEH	352	328	322	310	280	268	250	232	208	190	154	118	100	80	50	Wusieh.										
蘆石	Lozar	382	358	352	340	310	298	280	263	238	220	184	148	130	110	80	30	Lozar.									
黃淩橋	Wonglingjow	412	388	382	370	340	328	310	292	268	250	214	178	160	140	110	60	30	Wonglingjow.								
常州	CHANGCHOW	452	428	422	410	380	368	350	332	308	290	254	218	200	180	150	100	70	40	Changchow.							
新沙	Sinzar	462	438	432	420	390	378	360	342	318	300	264	228	210	190	160	110	80	50	10	Sinzar.						
奔牛	Pennu	472	448	442	430	400	388	370	352	328	310	274	238	220	200	170	120	90	60	20	10	Pennu.					
厘桑	Leesang	502	478	472	460	430	418	400	382	358	340	304	268	250	230	200	150	120	90	50	40	30	Leesang.				
淩口	Lincur	526	502	496	484	454	442	424	406	382	364	328	292	274	254	224	174	144	114	74	65	54	24	Lincur.			
丹陽	TANYANG	536	512	505	494	464	452	434	416	392	374	338	302	284	264	234	184	154	124	84	74	64	34	10	Tanyang.		
丹徒	Tantoo	586	562	556	544	514	502	484	466	442	424	388	352	334	314	284	234	204	174	134	124	114	84	60	50	Tantoo.	
鎮江	CHINKIANG	636	612	606	594	564	552	534	516	492	474	438	402	384	364	334	284	254	224	184	174	164	134	110	100	50	Chinkiang

LE GRAND CANAL.

Par le père L. Gain.

I. De HANGTCHEOU à TCHENKIANG (780 *li*).

杭州府至塘西 (1) HANGTCHEOUFOU à T'angsi (90 *li*).

10 *li* à 武林門 Oulinmen.
30 — 北新關 Pésinkoan.
10 — 謝村 Siét'suen.
3 — 大墳頭 Tafent'eou.
12 — 橫里 Hongli.
25 — 塘西 (*) T'angsi.

塘西至石門鎮 T'angsi à Chementchen (90 *li*).

10 — 七星橋 T'sisingk'iao.
10 — 落瓜橋 Lokoak'iao.
10 — 五王橋 Ouwangk'iao.
10 — 北陸橋 Pélouk'iao.
10 — 戴帽橋 Taimaok'iao.
10 — 宋老橋 Songlaok'iao.
10 — 石門縣皂林驛 CHEMENHIEN Tsaolini.
10 — 高陽橋 Kaoyangk'iao.
10 — 石門鎮 Chementchen.

石門鎮至平望驛 Chementchen à Kiahingfou (75 *li*).

20 — 皂林 Tsaolin.
15 — 水新鋪 Choeisinp'ou.
10 — 趙牆鋪 Tchaot'siangp'ou.
10 — 斗門 Teoumen.
10 — 分香鋪 Fenhiangp'ou.
10 — 嘉興府西水驛 KIAHINGFOU Sichoeii.

嘉興府至平望鎮 Kiahingfou à P'ingwangtchen (60 *li*).

5 — 杉青閘 Chantsingtcha.
10 — 金橋鋪 Kink'iaop'ou.
15 — 王江涇鎮 Wangkiangkingtchen. (Province du KIANGSOU).
10 — 璨鏡鋪 Likingp'ou.
10 — 積慶橋 Tsik'ingk'iao.
10 — 平望鎮 P'ingwangtchen.

平望至蘇州府姑蘇驛 P'ingwang à SOUTCHEOUFOU Kousoui (80 *li*).

10 — 勝墩 Chengtoen.
10 — 八斥鎮 Pat'chetchen.
10 — 白龍橋 Pélongk'iao.
10 — 吳江縣松陵驛 OUKIANGHIEN Songlingi.

(*) Var. 塘棲鎮

ITINÉRAIRES.

10 *li* à 夾浦橋	Kiap'ouk'iao.
10 — 尹山橋	Ynchank'iao.
5 — 太河寶帶橋	T'aihopaotaik'iao.
5 — 密渡橋	Mitouk'iao.
10 — 姑蘇驛	SOUTCHEOUFOU Kousoui

蘇州府至無錫縣錫山驛 SOUTCHEOUFOU. à OUSIHIEN Sichani (85 *li*).

10 *li* à 楓橋	Fongk'iao.
10 — 石瀆舖	Chetoup'ou.
10 — 滸關鎮	Houkoan'tchen.
12 — 金鷄訊	Kinkisin.
13 — 南望亭鎮	Nanwangt'ingtchen.
10 — 新安鎮	Sinngantchen.
20 — 鄒家庄錫山驛	Tcheoukiatchoang Sichani.

無錫縣至常州府武進縣毗陵驛 OUSISHIEN à T'CHANGTCHEOUFOU OUTSINHIEN P'ilingi (100 *li*).

10 — 黃埠墩	Hoangpoutoen.
10 — 高橋	Kaok'iao.
5 — 潘封舖	P'anfongp'ou.
10 — 洛社鎮	Lochétchen.
15 — 柳堰岸橋	Lieouyenngank'iao.
15 — 橫林舖鎮	Honglinp'outchen.
10 — 戚墅堰鎮	Tsichouyentchen.
10 — 丁堰鎮	Tingyentchen.
10 — 白家橋	Pékiak'iao.
5 — 毗陵驛	P'ilingi.

常州府至丹陽縣雲陽驛 T'CHANGTCHEOUFOU à TANYANGHIEN Yunyangi (100 *li*).

10 — 新閘	Sintcha.
5 — 連江橋	Lienkiangk'iao.
20 — 奔牛鎮	Pennieoutchen.
10 — 九里舖	Kieoulip'ou.
10 — 呂城鎮	Liut'chengtchen.
10 — 大王廟	Tawangmiao.
10 — 陵口鎮	Lingk'eoutchen.
10 — 青陽舖	T'singyangp'ou.
15 — 雲陽驛	TANYANGHIEN Yunyangi.

丹陽縣至鎮江府丹徒縣京口驛 TANYANGHIEN.

à TCHENKIANGFOU TANT'OUHIEN Kiangk'eoui (100 *li*).

10 *li* à	七里廟	T'silimiao.
10 —	張官渡市	Tchangkoantouche.
10 —	黃泥壩	Hoangnipa.
10 —	新豐鎮	Sinfongtchen.
10 —	獨山	Touchan.
20 —	丹徒鎮	Tant'outchen.
10 —	姚灣	Yaowan.
10 —	南門閘	Nanmentcha.
10 —	京口驛	TCHENKIANG Kink'eoui.
780 *li*		

SHANGHAI TO TUNGPA BARRIER *viâ* WUSIEH (716 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.																			
黃渡	Wongdoo	72	Wongdoo.																	
羅家浦	Lokopan	120	48	Lokopan.																
崑山	Quinsan	162	90	42	Quinsan.															
蘇州	Soochow W. Gate.	252	180	132	90	Soochow W. Gate.														
滸墅關	Shusekuai	272	200	152	110	20	Shusekuai.													
無錫	WUSIEH	352	280	232	190	100	80	Wusieh.												
蘆石	Lozar	382	310	262	220	130	110	30	Lozar.											
太家橋	Taikijow	412	340	292	250	160	140	60	30	Taikijow.										
行場	Yingshan	430	358	310	268	178	158	78	48	18	Yingshan.									
沙奚塘	Siaojedong	440	368	320	278	188	168	88	58	28	10	Siaojedong.								
和橋	Hujow	470	398	350	308	218	198	118	88	48	40	30	Hujow.							
其令橋	Jeelingjow	482	410	362	320	230	210	130	100	60	52	42	12	Jeelingjow.						
宜興	Eshing	516	440	396	354	264	244	164	134	94	86	76	46	34	Eshing.					
溧陽	Leyang	606	530	486	444	354	334	254	224	184	176	166	136	124	90	Leyang.				
乃渡	Nadoo	646	570	526	484	394	374	294	264	224	216	206	176	164	130	40	Nadoo.			
河口	Hukow	686	610	566	524	434	414	334	304	264	256	246	216	204	170	80	40	Hukow.		
定浦	Tingpoo	706	630	586	544	454	434	354	324	284	276	266	236	224	190	100	60	20	Tingpoo.	
東壩	TUNGPA	716	640	596	554	464	444	364	334	294	286	276	246	234	200	110	70	30	10	Tungpa.

SHANGHAI TO HOOCHOW *viâ* SITAI LAKE (353 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.											
黃渡	Wongdoo	72	Wongdoo.									
四岔江口	Four Waters	84	12	Four Waters.								
白河港	Powwookong	87	15	3	Powwookong.							
渡船	Toochun	93	21	9	6	Toochun.						
青浦	Tsingpoo	111	39	29	24	18	Tsingpoo.					
朱家角	Sukiako	123	51	49	36	30	12	Sukiako.				
蘆州	Loochoo	183	111	109	96	90	72	60	Loochoo.			
平望	Pingbong	233	161	159	146	140	122	110	50	Pingbong.		
南潯	NANZING	293	221	219	206	200	182	170	110	90	Nanzing.	
湖州	HOOCHOW	353	281	279	266	260	242	230	170	120	60	Hoochow.

SHANGHAI TO MOWSAN (593 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.								
常州	Changchow	452	Changchow.						
新沙	Sinzar	462	10	Sinzar.					
常蘇	Changzu	472	20	10	Changzu.				
大西橋	Tasijow	492	40	30	20	Tasijow.			
大陰橋	Tayinjow	512	60	50	40	20	Tayinjow.		
三大橋	Santajow	559	107	97	87	67	47	Santajow (Palajow).	
眞里橋	Shilijow	573	121	111	101	81	61	14	Shilijow.
茅山	MOWSAN	593	141	131	121	101	81	34	20 Mowsan.

SHANGHAI TO WOOSUNG (38 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.			
東口	Battery Creek	16	Battery Creek.	
高橋	Kajow	30	14	Kajow.
吳淞	WOOSUNG	38	22	8 Woosung.

SHANGHAI TO CHOLIN (100 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.		
閔行	Minhong	64	Minhong.
柘林	CHOLIN	100	36 Cholin.

SHANGHAI TO KINSHAN (120 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.			
石江	Sakong	50 Sakong.		
淨浪	Tsinglang	80	30 Tsinglang.	
金山	KINSHAN	120	70	40 Kinshan.

SHANGHAI TO CHAPOO (234 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.						
閔行	Minhong	64 Minhong.					
塔新	Tuksing	88	24 Tuksing.				
松江	Soongkong	112	48	24 Soongkong.			
東厘廟	Tunglimiau	124	60	36	12 Tunglimiau.		
平湖	Bingoo	194	130	106	82	70 Bingoo.	
乍浦	CHAPOO	234	170	146	122	110	40 Chapoo.

SHANGHAI TO HAIE *viâ* KASHING (317 *li*).

嘉興	KASHING 237				
隨意塘	Sweeedong	30 Sweeedong.			
有新橋	Yusingjow	60	30 Yusingjow.		
三里橋	Sanlijow	65	35	5 Sanlijow.	
海鹽	HAIE	80	50	20	15 Haiee.

SHANGHAI TO HAIE *viâ* BINGOO (244 *li*).

上海	SHANGHAI.			
平湖	Bingoo	194 Bingoo.		
白沙里	Pasali	204	10 Pasali.	
海鹽	HAIE	244	50	40 Haiee.

SHANGHAI TO HAINING *viâ* KASHING (349 *li*).

嘉興	KASHING 237						
桓廳	Heongting	35 Hoengting.					
硤市	Haze	65	30 Haze.				
純沙橋	Chunsajow	83	48	18 Chunsajow.			
沙橋	Sajow	92	57	27	9 Sajow.		
溝堤	Koti	100	65	35	17	8 Koti.	
海寧	HAINING	112	77	47	29	20	12 Haining.

SHANGHAI TO HOOCHOW *viâ* KASHING (385 *li.*)

嘉興	KASHING 237							
大埭橋	Tatajow	9	Tatajow.					
九里灣	Chuleway	12	3	Chuleway.				
新市	Sintung	56	47	44	Sintung.			
[illegible]木	Nimmou	72	63	60	16	Nimmou.		
南潯	NANZING	88	79	76	32	16	Nanzing.	
湖州	HOOCHOW	148	139	136	92	76	60	Hoochow.

SHANGHAI TO TAITSAN *via* NAZIANG (130 *li.*)

上海	SHANGHAI.								
野鷄灘	Yehkitan	42	Yehkitan.						
江橋	Kungjow	48	6	Kungjow.					
南翔	Naziang	60	18	12	Naziang.				
嘉定	Kading	84	42	36	24	Kading.			
外港	Nakong	94	52	46	34	10	Nakong.		
格倫村	Koolunchun	100	58	52	40	16	6	Koolunchun.	
太倉	TAITSAN	130	88	82	70	46	36	30	Taitsan.

SHANGHAI TO TAITSAN *via* WONGDOO (138 *li.*)

上海	SHANGHAI.					
黃渡	Wongdoo	72	Wongdoo.			
直泰	Fungtah	90	18	Fungtah.		
外港	Nakong	102	30	12	Nakong.	
太倉	TAITSAN	138	66	48	36	Taitsan.

SHANGHAI TO CHANGZU *via* TAITSAN (202 *li.*)

太倉	TAITSAN 130			
四達	Ssedah	36	Ssedah.	
常熟	CHANGZU	72	36	Changzu.

SHANGHAI TO MOOTOO AND KWANGFUNG (300 *li.*)

上海	SHANGHAI.				
蘇州	Soochow	252	Soochow.		
木瀆	Mootoo	276	24	Mootoo.	
廣福	KWONGFOONG	300	48	24	Kwongfoong.

HAINING TO HANGCHOW *via* SAMEN AND OOLINGJOW (147 *li*)

海寧	HAINING.					
溝堤	Koti	12	Koti.			
石門	Samên	50	38	Samên.		
登吉	Dongsi	100	88	50	Dongsi.	
武林橋	Oolingjow	107	95	57	7	Oolingjow.
杭州	HANGCHOW	147	135	97	47	40 Hangchow.

SHANGHAI TO THE HILLS *via* SICAWEI (88 *li.*)

上海	SHANGHAI.						
徐家滙	Sicawei	24	Sicawei.				
桓橋	Hungjow	36	12	Hungjow.			
七寶	Cheepoo	48	24	12	Cheepoo.		
泗涇	Tseking	66	42	30	18	Tseking.	
鳳凰山	Fengwanshan	80	56	44	32	14	Fengwangshan.
百果山	Bocoshan	86	62	50	38	20	6 Bocoshan.

HOOCHOW TO HANGCHOW (150 *li*).

湖州	HOOCHOW.			
埭鎭	Datching	80	Datching.	
武林橋	Oolingjow	110	30	Oolingjow.
杭州	HANGCHOW	150	140	40 Hangchow.

HOOCHOW TO ESHING (223 *li*).

湖州	HOOCHOW.							
塘口	Dongkow	43	Dongkow.					
里宅	Lezar	62	20	Lezar.				
長興	Changshing	92	45	30	Changshing.			
界浦	Kapoo	127	85	65	35	Kapoo.		
烏溪	Wuchee	169	127	107	77	42	Wuchee.	
蘇宅	Soza	185	143	123	93	58	16	Soza.
宜興	ESHING	223	181	161	131	96	54	38 Eshing.

KINTANG TO LEYANG (114 *li*).

金壇	KINTANG.			
租細寶	Tsusiehpow	36	Tsusiehpow.	
彼橋	Pejow	54	18	Pejow.
溧陽	LEYANG	114	78	60 Leyang.

JEELINGJOW TO PEJOW (127 *li*).

其令橋	JEELINGJOW.				
高新	Korsun	27 Korsun.			
楊巷	Yanhong	87	60 Yanhong.		
長蕩湖	Changdonghu	107	80	20 Changdonghu.	
彼橋	PEJOW	127	100	40	20 Pejow.

PEJOW TO CHOCKSEJOW (60 *li*).

彼橋	PEJOW.		
海熟	Haitzu	30 Haitzu.	
屈膝橋	CHOCKSEJOW ...	60	30 Chocksejow.

HAIE TO CHAPOO (86 *li*).

海鹽	HAIE.		
平湖	Bingoo	50 Bingoo.	
乍浦	CHAPOO	86	36 Chapoo.

KASHING TO SOOCHOW (140 *li*).

嘉興	KASHING.		
平望	Pingbong	60 Pingbong.	
蘇州	SOOCHOW	80	20 Soochow.

DATCHING 埭鎮 TO HUKONG 吳江 (30 *li*).

DATCHING 埭鎮 TO BINJOW 平橋 (50 *li*).

PENNU TO SEAOUHO (40 *li*).

犇牛	PENNU.				
螺絲灣	Lusiwan	15 Lusiwan.			
湖熟	Oahtzu	25	10 Oahtzu.		
三橋灣	Sajowwan.........	35	20	10 Sajowwan.	
鮹塢	SEAOUHO	40	25	15	5 Seaouho.

WUHU TO TUNGPA (BARRIER) (129 *li*).

蕪湖	WUHU.										
百家店	Peichiatien	10	Peichiatien.								
清水河	Ch'ingshuiho ...	20	10	Ch'ingshuiho.							
落蓬灣	Lop'engwan	35	25	15	Lop'engwan.						
三里埂	Sanlikêng	40	30	20	5	Sanlikêng.					
黃池	Hwangch'ih	44	34	24	9	4	Hwangch'ih.				
烏溪	Wuch'i	59	49	39	24	19	15	Wuch'i.			
高淳	Kaoshun	104	94	84	69	64	60	45	Kaoshun.		
固城	Kuch'êng	117	107	97	82	77	73	58	13	Kuch'êng.	
東霸	TUNGPA	129	119	109	94	89	85	70	25	12	Tungpa.

WUHU TO WANCHI (Wanshin) (94 *li*.)

蕪湖	WUHU.				
浦七田	Puchitien	12	Puchitien.		
沉沙塢	Chingshuho	23	11	Chingshuho.	
淮城	WANCHI	94	82	71	Wanchi (Wanshin).

WUHU TO NINGKUOFU *viâ* Yangsutu (213 *li*.)

蕪湖	WUHU.											
浦七田	Puchitien	12	Puchitien.									
沉沙塢	Chingshuho	23	11	Chingshuho.								
蘆本滙	Lowpanwan	40	28	17	Lowpanwan.							
海來衛	Hanliweng	50	38	27	10	Hanliweng.						
楊沙頭	Yangsutu	68	56	45	28	18	Yangsutu.					
大廟	Joss house.........	110	98	87	70	60	42	Joss house.				
新塲長	Hsinhoshuang ...	133	121	110	93	83	65	23	Hsinhoshuang.			
麻龍長	Siolongchang ...	149	137	126	109	99	81	39	16	Siolongchang.		
有果橋	Yokochiao.........	175	163	152	135	125	107	65	42	26	Yokochiao.	
寧國府	NINGKUOFU ...	213	201	190	173	163	145	103	80	64	38	Ningkoufu.

WUHU TO NINGKUOFU *viâ* Wênchi (206 *li*.)

蕪湖	WUHU.								
沉沙塢	Chingshuho	23	Chingshuho.						
海來衛	Hanliweng	50	27	Hanliweng.					
烏莊	Wenchi	84	61	34	Wenchi.				
善楊塢	Shuiyanoo.........	105	82	55	21	Shuiyanoo.			
麻龍長	Siolongchang ...	142	119	92	58	37	Siolongchang.		
有果橋	Yokochiao	168	145	118	84	63	26	Yokochiao.	
甯國府	NINGKUOFU ...	206	183	156	122	101	64	38	Ningkuofu.

WUHU TO KAISHOO (104 *li.*)

蕪湖	WUHU.				
沉沙塲	Chingshuho	23	Chingshuho.		
海來衛	Hanliweng	50	27	Hanliweng.	
家縣	KAISHOO	104	81	54	Kaishoo.

WUHU TO TAIPINGFU (111 *li.*)

蕪湖	WUHU.			
海來衛	Hanliweng	50	Hanliweng.	
太平浦	TAIPINGFU	111	61	Taipingfu.

WUHU TO CHING HSIEN (蕪湖至涇縣) (215 *li*).

蕪湖	WUHU.							
黃池	Hwangchih	40	Hwangchih.					
灣沚	Wanchih	80	40	Wanchih.				
西河	Hsiho	100	95	55	Hsiho.			
清弋江	ChingIkiang	155	115	75	20	ChingIkiang.		
馬頭	Mat'ou	185	145	106	50	30	Mat'ou.	
涇縣	CHINGHSIEN	215	175	135	80	60	30	ChingHsien.

HWANGCH'IH TO TUNGPA (187 *li*).

黃池	HWANGCH'IH.										
楊泗渡	Yangssütu..........	17	Yangssütu.								
邱公渡	Chiukungtu	32	15	Chiukungtu.							
東門渡	Tungmêntu	52	35	20	Tungmêntu.						
新河庄	Hsinhochwang ..	62	45	30	10	Hsinhochwang.					
水陽	SHUIYANG......	112	95	80	60	50	Shuiyang.				
唐溝	T'angkou	142	125	110	90	80	30	T'angkou.			
高湻	Kaoshun	162	145	130	110	100	50	20	Kaoshun.		
固城	Kuchêng	175	158	143	123	113	63	33	13	Kuchêng.	
東霸	TUNGPA	187	170	155	135	125	75	45	25	12	Tungpa.

T'AIP'INGFU TO NINGKUOFU (230 *li*) *via* T'AIP'ING.

太平府	T'AIP'INGFU.									
護駕墩	Huchiatêng	15	Huchiatêng.							
花津	Huaching	40	25	Huaching.						
唐溝	T'angkou	100	85	60	T'angkou.					
水陽	SHUIYANG	130	115	90	30	Shuiyang.				
新河庄	Hsinhochwang ...	180	165	140	80	50	Hsinhochwang.			
油榨溝	Yochakou	205	190	165	105	75	25	Yochakou.		
廟舖	Miaop'u	215	200	175	115	85	35	10	Miaop'u.	
甯國府	NINGKUOFU	230	215	190	130	100	50	25	15	Ningkuofu.

SHANGHAI to WUHU (256 Geo, Miles.)

SHANGHAI.								
Woosung........................	13	Woosung.						
North Tree	68	55	North Tree.					
Kiangyin........................	95	82	27	Kiangyin.				
Tantoo...........................	145	132	77	50	Tantoo.			
Chinkiang	156	143	88	61	11	Chinkiang.		
Nanking	201	188	133	106	56	45	Nanking.	
Pillars	245	232	177	150	100	89	44	Pillars.
WUHU	256	243	188	161	111	100	55	11 Wuhu.

TIDE TABLE AT SHANGHAI.

Days of Moon.	Flow Begins.	Ebb Begins.
1 2 3 16 17 18	9 to 10	3 to 4
4 5 19 20	11 „ 12	5 „ 6
6 7 8 21 22 23	1 „ 2	7 „ 8
9 10 24 25	3 „ 4	9 „ 10
11 12 13 26 27 28	5 „ 6	11 „ 12
14 15 29 30	7 „ 8	1 „ 2

INDEX.

A

PAGE

Ailments of dogs 63
- Anæmia 64
- Canker 64
- Chorea 65
- Colic 66
- Diarrhœa 66
- Dlstemper 66
- Dysentery 66
- Dyspepsia 68
- Fits 68
- Liver Complaints 69
- Mange 69
- Ophthalmia 71
- Rheumatism 71
- Vermin 74
- Worms 71, 72, 73
- Worms in the heart 72

Aldridge, E. A., M.R.C.S. 201
Allen, A. J. 238, 240
Ammunition 78
Arbuthnot, E. O..................239, 240
Armour, J..................................232
Ashley, C. J. 93, 235

B

Badger, The 128
Badminton (quoted).................................. 77
Barker, Major 235
Barriers, The Hsiapa—Shangpa..................188
Battery Creek 7
Beaters 114
Bell, F. H. 248
Bell Irving, J. 233
Bell Irving, J. J..................234, 235, 239
Big Trees Creek 9
Bingjow..................................12, 22
Bingoo 8
Birds—How to skin..................................133
- Preservatives 135
- Storing skins 135

Blaim, John 263
Bland, J. O. P. 228, 236
Block House Island.................................. 47
Bluffs, The 199
Boat's Crew 114
Bokosan.................................. 9
Boots, Shooting 80
Bore, The 204
Bridges, H. G. 233
Broom, Augustus..................................258
Browett, H. 243
Burns, W. 257
Bustard Turkey 25, 233
Butler, Geo. 248
Butler, T. 233
Byrne, E. G. 199, 241

C

Carles, W. R., C.M.G. 178
Carnie, F. 28
Caroll, Mr. and Mrs. P. R..................235
Cartridge Bags 79
Cartridge Belt 79
Changchow 3, 17
Changsha 7
Changshankwan 227, 228
Changzu 16
Chapoo 2, 8, 123
Charlton, Geo. 111
Chengkee 206
Cheowning..................................176
Chientang River 297
Chinese methods of shooting and trapping game 137
Ching I Kiang 190
Ching Sui Ho 190
Chinkiang ...16, 173, 175, 178, 184, 185, 232
Choksijow 15
Cholin 8
Chowszeyen 251
Chuleway 11
Chunsingway.................................. 10
Civet, The little spotted 128
- Black 128
- Tree 128

Cleaning Rod.................................. 81
Clear Water River 190, 234
Collingwood, E. J..................................238
Cookery up-country 222

PAGE

Coon Dog 263
Coots 35
Cornish, N. E. 241, 261
Coutts, Geo. W. 239, 240, 248, 260
Craven, J. 258
Croal, Capt. 84, 86
Cromie, C. 254

D

Dabchick 35
Daly, Septimus 237, 253, 255
Daniel, H. W. 263
Datching 22
Decoys 47
Deer 125
    Kopsch's 127
    River 26
Deighton-Braysher, Mr. and Mrs. C. 162
Dent, Sir Alfred 241
Derby, G. 239
Dog Breaking 54
Donkiajow 11
Donkow Creek 260
Dove, Chinese 26
Drummond, W. V. 241
Ducks 31, 33
    Black or Yellow Nib 33
    Gadwal 31
    Mallard 31, 33
    Pintail 33
    Sheldrake 31, 33
    Shoveller 31, 33
    Siberian White-eyed 31
    Widgeon 31, 33
Ducks, Diving 34
    Golden Eye 35
    Pochard 34
    Scaup 34
    Tufted 34
    Velvet Scoter 35
Du Bose, Rev. H., D.D. 152
Du Halde (quoted) 37
Dzianding 167

E

Eshing 14
Exercise 53
Eding 36, 47

F

Fearon, J. S. 237
Feeding dogs 52

PAGE

Fengwanshan 10, 162
Field, Taking The 116
Fittock, E. C. 247
Fongtah 9
Forrest, Consul 260
Four Waters 9
Fox Terrier 50
Fox, The 128, 225
Fungking 10, 11
Fuyang 227

G

Gallwey, Sir R. Payne, Bt. 32, 40, 78
Game bag 80
Geese 31
    Bean 32
    Grey Leg 31
    Lesser White Fronted 31
    Pacific Brent 32
    Swan 32
    White Fronted 31
Glass, Duncan 37
Goosander 35
Gore-Booth, R. H. 238
Grant, P. McGregor 257
Grebe, The Lesser 35
Greig, Mr. and Mrs. M. W. 247
Groom, F. A. 3, 83, 233
Grooming dog 52
Grose, F. 233
Ground game 26
Gunpowders, Chemical 78
    Black 78
Guns 75
    Accidents 81
    Choice of 75
    Cleaning of 80, 81
    Cost of 76
    Fitting 77
    Handling 80
    Pattern 77
    Penetration 77
    Single Trigger 76
    Weights of 76

H

Haiee 11, 237, 239, 241
Haining 12, 205
Hall, Dr. Ward 237
Hamilton, J. T. 261
Hangchow 12, 157

PAGE
Hangchow Bore, The 204, 205
Hankow 197-199
Harding, J. W....................243
Hares 27, 127
Haskell, F. E. 237
Haskell, Mr. and Mrs....................262
Hawtrey, H. 240
Hay, Drummond....................241, 242, 231, 240
Haze 205
Hearn, H. R. 233, 241
Hearson, H. R....................175, 261
Hedgehog....................261, 262
Henderson, Dr. E. 217
Henning, A. K. 241
Hills, The 10, 162
Holliday, J. F. 235
Hongkew Market, The 206
Hopkins, G. G....................237
House Boat.................... 83, 86, 90, 93, 95
House Boat Anchoring 115
House Boats and House Boating 120
House Boats, List of 100
Houseboat, Moving The 115
House Boat Sailing 114
House Boat up country 113
Hsiapa 15
Hsiho....................190
Huchow.................... 12
Hujow 14
Hukong.................... 22
Hukow 15
Hwangchi 190, 191

I

Ice, Plough 116
Ichang 1, 201

J

Jackson, W. S. 239, 241
Jamieson, Geo., C.M.G. 195, 214
Jeelingjow 14
Jernigan, Hon. T. R....................232, 240
Jones, A. E. 109
Jones, Douglas 232, 235
Jones, James....................243

K

Kading 2, 9
Kahler, W. R. 205
Kajow 7, 240
Kaotzu 186, 240
Kashing 2, 10, 11, 205, 253, 263

PAGE
Kazay 2, 10
Kenneling 51
Kennelly, Father, S.J....................204
Kent, A. J. 243
Kent, Captain W. E. 239
Kiangwan 6
Kiangying 169
Kinkow....................198, 199
Kinshan 8
Kintang 3, 15
Kite....................128
Kiukiang 1, 169
Koolunchun 9
Kucheng....................4, 187
Kum Ayean....................137, 237

L

Lang, H. 255
Langshan 13
Lanning, Geo. 120
Law, W. M. 95
Lazung 17
Leatham, A. E. 236
Le Gain Père, S.J. 265
Leopard....................128
Leyang 3, 14
Leyburn....................238
Lindsay, G. A. 255
Linkow 16
Lintilhac, C. E. 102
Lishan 228
Lister, W. J....................240
Little, W. D....................241
Lo Kieng Yung....................237
Lokopan 9, 10, 252
Lone Tree Hill 173
Long, W. W....................254
Loong Hwa Pagoda 2
Losing The Boat 117
Lowdah 113
Low, E. G. 233
Lungtan....................173
Lushan Mountains 195

M

MacGowan, Rev. Dr. 204
MacGregor, D. 211
Merganzers 35
Goosander.................... 35
Red Breasted Merganzer.................... 35
Smew.................... 35

PAGE
Maitland, Frank 243
Manson, Sir Patrick, C.M.G...................... 72
Marshall, A. M. 236
Matou..191
Maxims..................................60, 81, 82
Maychee Creek 3, 5, 241
Mckie, Jas. 259, 264
McMinnies, H. H.................................250
Medhurst, Sir W..................................241
Mei Shu...167
Merganzer, Red-breasted........................ 35
Migratory Snipes, The........................... 25
Moore, Captain Usborne, R.N....161, 204, 205
Mootoo 257
Morriss, Henry 230
Moule, Archdeacon A. E., B.D. 145
Moule, Bishop, D.D...............................157
Mowsan 16
Muntjack, The Crying............................126
Common 126
Hairy-fronted 126
Michie's...............................126
Reeves 126
Murray, W. C..............................236, 242
Myburgh, A..255

N

Nadoo 14, 15
Nakong 9
Nanking...174
Nant'o 202
Naziang 2
Newberry, J. 44, 239
Nganking 193
Ningkongjow......................................167
Ningkuofu 191
Ningpo 145, 166

O

d'Oliveira, A. F. M.......................236, 242
Orman, J. 264

P

Paoshan 1, 6
Partridge 21
Partridge Shooting 21
Partridge, The Bamboo 21
Pasijow Creek 15
Paterson, W.......................................260
Pejow 3, 15
Pennu Creek 3, 17
Percival, R. H. 11, 250

PAGE
Pheasants 19
Pheasant Point................................... 20
Pheasant Shooting 19
Phipps, H. G. 238
Phipps, W. T. 233, 237, 249, 251, 259
Pig 28, 125, 230
Pig Shooting..................................... 28
Pig Pit 260
Pigeon, The Hill 26
Pintahu Creek 3, 249, 250
Pintail Snipe 25
Poë Creek 249
Pointer 50, 57
Pookow 176
Pootung 2
Powwokong, C. K. 25
Poyang Lake......................................195
Poyu 11
Preservatives.....................................135

Q

Quail 23
Quinsan 24, 233

R

Racoon Dog 128
Rasmussen, A. H. 185, 232
Raters, The 2½ 109
Raters, The 2½, List of..........................110
Ready, O. G. 181
Retriever 48, 55
Rice, E. W..........................252, 255, 257
Richards, Père............................227, 228
River Deer.. 26
Roberts, Capt. J. P............................. 90
Robertson, A. L..........................197, 240
Robilliard, H. 257
Rocher, E. 234, 240
Rocky Point 177
Ross, A..234
Rowand, A. G. 243

S

Sajow..205
Sakong 7
Sankongkew 9
Sanlijow 12
Sanshan 176, 193
Schuffenhauer, O. 232
Seekiashan 176
Setters 49, 57
Shaw, R. W. 88, 91

PAGE

Shasi 1
Shewan, A. 259
Shooting from Blinds 47
Shooting Waist Coat 80
Shooting Partridge 21
    Pheasant 20
    Woodcock 21
    Quail 22
    Snipe....24, 25
    Wild Turkey 25
    Pigeon 26
    Pig 28
    Wild Fowl 37
    Shore and Inland Water.... 44
Shot 79
Shuiyang 188
Shusekwan 18
Siaohochong 188
Simpson, Jas. 253
Sinclair, N. 255
Sinkbox, The 45, 46
Sintung 11
Sitai Lake 36
Smew 35
Smith, E. U. 237
Snipe 24, 129
    Common 129
    Jack 132
    Latham 131
    Measurements 132
    Painted 132
    Pintail 130
    Solitary 131
    Swinhoe....131
Snowy Valley 167
Songyu Creek 188
Sonnè, H. 241
Soochow 18, 152
Soongkong....261
Spaniel 49, 57
Sporting Dogs 48
Sportsman's Diary 4
Starkey, E. 184
Stewart, A. 259, 264
Storing skins 135
Styan, F. W. 125, 129, 133
Sukongkew 9
Swan 31
    Bewick 31
    Whooper 31

PAGE

Swinhoe's Hare.... 27
    Snipe 25
Szeyingo 176

T

Tahokow 176
Taihu 36
Taipingfu 177, 238
Taipingmen 173
Taitsan 2, 9
Tamên Creek.... 11
Tananhu 15
Tanyang.... 3
Tasijow 3, 16
Tatung 194
Tayingjow 16
Teal Common 33
    Garganey 34
    Falcate 34
    Mandarin Duck 34
    Siberian White Eye Duck 34
    Spectacled 34
    Whistling 30
Teasdale-Buckell 59, 76, 78
Thurburn, A. 257
Tientung 167
Tobin, E. 239, 241
Tracking 114
Tripp, H. J. H. 264
Tsingpoo 6
Tsungming....4, 37
Turkey Wild 25
Tunglimiao 8
Tungliu 196
Tungmentu 187
Tungpa 15
Turner, Major, R.A. 228
Turner, W. 235, 241

U

Underwood, Dr. 195

V

Veitch, A. 225
Veitch, J. T....235, 239
Vickers, J. M. 233
Vinay, H. 258

W

Wade, H. T, ...237, 241
Wade Island 177, 188
Wadman, H. P. 166

PAGE
Wages, boat 113
Walker, W. H....................................239
Wanchi 167
Wanchih 190, 191
Watson, Major 236
Weasel 264
Wheelock, T. R. 233
White, A. H. 190, 234
Whooper, The 31
Widgeon 33
Wildcat 128
Wildfowl 37
Wildfowl of the Yangtze Valley.............. 29
Wildfowl Shooting 37
Wongdahien 11
Wongdoo 2, 9
Woodcock 22
Woodward, C. 254
Woosung 1, 6
Wortmann, R. 239
Wuchiating 188
Wuhu 187, 234, 235, 236
Wusieh 17

Y

Yacht Cruising 106
Yacht Racing 105
Yachts and Yachting 102
Yachts, List of 108
Yang, Mr. 237
Yaohwamen 173
Yekitan 2
Yenchow 227
Yochow 200
Yulohing 114
Yushihkong 188

Z

Zemingdong 9, 259

BINDING SECT. FEB 22 1974

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UN.VERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

SK 233 W3 1910
Wade, Henling Thomas
With boat and gun in the Yangtze valley

BioMed